



**Sybase® Adaptive Server™ Enterprise  
Master Index for  
Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise Publications**

# **Adaptive Server**<sup>TM</sup>



Document ID: 36420-01-1150

September 1997

**Copyright Information**

Copyright © 1989–1997 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sybase, Inc., 6475 Christie Avenue, Emeryville, CA 94608.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, the Sybase logo, APT-FORMS, Certified SYBASE Professional, Data Workbench, First Impression, InfoMaker, PowerBuilder, Powersoft, Replication Server, S-Designor, SQL Advantage, SQL Debug, SQL SMART, SQL Solutions, Transact-SQL, VisualWriter, and VQL are registered trademarks of Sybase, Inc. Adaptable Windowing Environment, Adaptive Component Architecture, Adaptive Server, Adaptive Server Monitor, ADA Workbench, AnswerBase, Application Manager, AppModeler, APT-Build, APT-Edit, APT-Execute, APT-Library, APT-Translator, APT Workbench, Backup Server, BayCam, Bit-Wise, ClearConnect, Client-Library, Client Services, CodeBank, Column Design, Connection Manager, DataArchitect, Database Analyzer, DataExpress, Data Pipeline, DataWindow, DB-Library, dbQ, Developers Workbench, DirectConnect, Distribution Agent, Distribution Director, Dynamo, Embedded SQL, EMS, Enterprise Client/Server, Enterprise Connect, Enterprise Manager, Enterprise SQL Server Manager, Enterprise Work Architecture, Enterprise Work Designer, Enterprise Work Modeler, EWA, Formula One, Gateway Manager, GeoPoint, ImpactNow, InformationConnect, InstaHelp, InternetBuilder, iScript, Jaguar CTS, jConnect for JDBC, KnowledgeBase, Logical Memory Manager, MainframeConnect, Maintenance Express, MAP, MDI Access Server, MDI Database Gateway, media.splash, MetaWorks, MethodSet, Net-Gateway, NetImpact, Net-Library, ObjectConnect, ObjectCycle, OmniConnect, OmniSQL Access Module, OmniSQL Toolkit, Open Client, Open ClientConnect, Open Client/Server, Open Client/Server Interfaces, Open Gateway, Open Server, Open ServerConnect, Open Solutions, Optima++, PB-Gen, PC APT-Execute, PC DB-Net, PC Net Library, Power++, Power AMC, PowerBuilt, PowerBuilt with PowerBuilder, PowerDesigner, Power J, PowerScript, PowerSite, PowerSocket, Powersoft Portfolio, Power Through Knowledge, PowerWare Desktop, PowerWare Enterprise, ProcessAnalyst, Quickstart Datamart, Replication Agent, Replication Driver, Replication Server Manager, Report-Execute, Report Workbench, Resource Manager, RW-DisplayLib, RW-Library, SAFE, SDF, Secure SQL Server, Secure SQL Toolset, Security Guardian, SKILS, smart.partners, smart.parts, smart.script, SQL Anywhere, SQL Central, SQL Code Checker, SQL Edit, SQL Edit/TPU, SQL Modeler, SQL Remote, SQL Server, SQL Server/CFT, SQL Server/DBM, SQL Server Manager, SQL Server SNMP SubAgent, SQL Station, SQL Toolset, Sybase Client/Server Interfaces, Sybase Development Framework, Sybase Gateways, Sybase IQ, Sybase MPP, Sybase SQL Desktop, Sybase SQL Lifecycle, Sybase SQL Workgroup, Sybase Synergy Program, Sybase Virtual Server Architecture, Sybase User Workbench, SybaseWare, SyBooks, System 10, System 11, the System XI logo, SystemTools, Tabular Data Stream, The Architecture for Change, The Enterprise Client/Server Company, The Model for Client/Server Solutions, The Online Information Center, Translation Toolkit, Turning Imagination Into Reality, Unibom, Unilib, Uninull, Unisep, Unistring, Viewer, Visual Components, VisualSpeller, WarehouseArchitect, WarehouseNow, Warehouse WORKS, Watcom, Watcom SQL, Watcom SQL Server, Web.SQL, WebSights, WebViewer, WorkGroup SQL Server, XA-Library, and XA-Server are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. 6/97

All other company and product names used herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.



# Master Index for Adaptive Server Enterprise Publications

This index combines the indexes of the Sybase® Adaptive Server™ Enterprise publications listed in the table below. It is intended to help you locate discussions of various topics in the different contexts in which they are presented in the Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise documentation.

The index is divided into three sections:

- **Symbols**

Indexes each of the symbols used in the Adaptive Server documentation.

- **Numerics**

Indexes entries that begin numerically.

- **Subjects**

Indexes subjects alphabetically.

Page numbers in **bold** are primary references.

In this index, the references to the documents are abbreviated as indicated below. For example, UG 5-1 indicates Chapter 5, page 1 of the *Transact-SQL User's Guide*.

Abbreviation	Document Title
CIS	<i>Component Integration Services User's Guide</i>
PT	<i>Performance and Tuning Guide</i>
REF1	<i>Adaptive Server Reference Manual Volume 1</i>
REF2	<i>Adaptive Server Reference Manual Volume 2</i>
REF3	<i>Adaptive Server Reference Manual Volume 3</i>
SAG	<i>System Administration Guide</i>
SECAG	<i>Security Administration Guide</i>
SFUG	<i>Security Features User's Guide</i>
UG	<i>Transact-SQL User's Guide</i>

## Symbols

- & (ampersand)
  - “and” bitwise operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-13, UG 2-9
- \* (asterisk)
  - multiplication operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13
  - for overlength numbers REF1 2-144, UG 10-12
  - pairs surrounding comments UG 13-30
  - select and REF1 1-133, SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17, UG 2-4
- \*= (asterisk equals) outer join operator UG 4-7, UG 4-17
- \*/ (asterisk slash), comment keyword UG 13-29, UG 13-30
- @ (at sign)
  - local variable name REF1 1-146 to REF1 1-147, UG 13-31
  - procedure parameters and REF1 1-224, REF2 3-12, UG 14-6
  - rule arguments and REF1 1-91, UG 12-9
  - @@ (at signs), global variable name UG 13-36
- \ (backslash)
  - character string continuation with REF1 1-409, REF3 A-11, UG 2-32
- ^ (caret)
  - “exclusive or” bitwise operator REF3 A-4, UG 1-13, UG 2-9
- wildcard character REF3 A-18, REF3 A-20
- :
- (colon)
  - preceding milliseconds REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66
- , (comma)
  - in default print format for money values REF3 7-15, UG 6-10
  - not allowed in money values REF3 7-15
- in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvi
- in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79
- { (curly braces)
  - in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xv
- \$ (dollar sign)
  - in identifiers REF3 A-11, UG 1-7
  - in money datatypes REF3 7-15, UG 8-10
  - .. (dots) in database object names REF2 3-46, REF3 A-14
  - (double hyphen) comments UG 1-26, UG 13-30
  - ... (ellipsis) in SQL statements REF1 xx, SAG xxxviii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xvi
- =\* (equals asterisk) outer join operator UG 4-7, UG 4-18
- = (equals sign)
  - for assigning variables REF1 1-340
  - comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20
  - for renaming column headings REF1 1-339
- ! (exclamation point)
  - error message placeholder REF1 1-304
- > (greater than)
  - comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20
  - optimizing PT 11-1
  - range specification UG 2-22
- >= (greater than or equal to) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20
- < (less than)
  - comparing dates UG 2-20
  - comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15
  - range queries and UG 2-22

<= (less than or equal to) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
- (minus sign)  
    arithmetic operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
    in integer data REF3 7-9  
    for negative monetary values REF3 7-15, UG 8-10  
!= (not equal to) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
<> (not equal to) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
!> (not greater than) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
!< (not less than) comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
0 (parentheses)  
    in arithmetic statements UG 2-12  
    in built-in functions UG 10-5  
    in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-12  
    in matching lists UG 2-23  
    in SQL statements REF1 xviii  
    in system functions UG 10-5  
    with `union` operators UG 3-39  
    in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79  
% (percent sign)  
    arithmetic operator (modulo) REF3 A-3, UG 1-13, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
    error message literal REF1 1-306  
    error message placeholder REF1 1-304, SAG 4-3  
    wildcard character REF3 A-18  
. (period)  
    preceding milliseconds REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66  
    separator for qualifier names REF3 A-13  
| (pipe)  
    “or” bitwise operator UG 1-13, UG 2-9, REF3 A-4  
+ (plus)  
    arithmetic operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
    in integer data REF3 7-9  
    null values and REF3 A-5, UG 2-36  
    string concatenation operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-14, UG 10-15  
# (pound sign), temporary table identifier prefix PT 19-2, REF1 1-98, UG 7-11, UG 7-23, UG 7-25  
£ (pound sterling sign)  
    in identifiers REF3 A-11, UG 1-7  
    in money datatypes REF3 7-15, UG 8-10  
?? (question marks)  
    for partial characters REF1 1-316  
    for suspect characters SAG 14-4, SAG 14-6  
" " (quotation marks)  
    comparison operators and REF3 A-6, UG 1-15  
    enclosing column headings UG 2-7 to UG 2-8  
    enclosing constant values REF1 2-21  
    enclosing *datetime* values REF3 7-19  
    enclosing empty strings REF3 A-9, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 8-16  
    enclosing parameter values REF2 3-11, REF2 4-2, SAG 1-8, UG 14-9  
    enclosing passwords SFUG 2-4  
    enclosing punctuation SECAG 4-4  
    enclosing reserved words REF2 3-155  
    enclosing values SAG 17-23, SECAG 4-3, UG 6-6, UG 8-4  
    in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
    literal specification of REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, REF1 1-409, UG 2-31  
    single, and `quoted_identifier` REF2 3-162

/ (slash)  
     arithmetic operator (division) REF3  
         A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
 /\* (slash asterisk), comment  
     keyword UG 13-29, UG 13-30  
 [] (square brackets)  
     character set wildcard REF3 A-18,  
         REF3 A-19  
     in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG  
         xxxvii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xv  
 [^] (square brackets and caret) character  
     set wildcard REF3 A-18  
 ~ (tilde)  
     “not” bitwise operator REF3 A-4, UG  
         1-13, UG 2-9  
 \_ (underscore)  
     character string wildcard REF3 A-18,  
         REF3 A-19  
     object identifier prefix REF1 2-169,  
         REF3 A-11  
     in temporary table names REF3 A-12,  
         UG 7-25  
 ¥ (yen sign)  
     in identifiers REF3 A-11, UG 1-7  
     in money datatypes REF3 7-15, UG  
         8-10

## Numerics

0 isolation level (read  
     uncommitted) REF1 1-345  
 0 return status REF2 3-10, REF2 4-2  
     stored procedures REF1 1-84  
 “0x” REF1 2-16, REF3 7-28, REF3 7-29,  
         UG 8-9  
     counted in *textsize* UG 2-14  
     in defaults REF1 1-59  
     in rules REF1 1-91  
     *writetext* command and *image*  
         data REF1 1-414  
 1 isolation level (read committed) REF1  
         1-345

16K memory pool, estimating I/O  
     for PT 6-9  
 21st century numbers REF3 7-19  
 3 isolation level (serializable) REF1  
     1-346  
 302 trace flag PT 10-17 to PT 10-29  
 4K memory pool, transaction log  
     and PT 16-30  
 7-bit ASCII character data, character set  
     conversion for SAG 13-8, SAG  
         14-1, SAG 14-5  
 7-bit ASCII characters, checking with  
     sp\_checknames REF2 3-148  
 7-bit terminal, sp\_helpsort output REF2  
     3-355  
 8-bit terminal, sp\_helpsort output REF2  
     3-355  
 8K memory pool, uses of PT 16-16

## A

### Abbreviations

chars for characters, patindex REF1 2-103  
 chars for characters, readtext REF1 1-314  
 date parts REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG  
     10-25  
 exec for execute REF1 1-223  
 out for output REF1 1-78, REF1 1-224,  
     UG 14-26  
 tran for transaction, rollback  
     command REF1 1-330  
 abort tran on log full database option REF2  
     3-193, SAG 16-2, SAG 23-4  
 abs absolute value mathematical  
     function REF1 2-26, UG 10-21  
 Accent sensitivity  
     compute and REF1 1-48  
     dictionary sort order and REF1 1-299  
     group by and REF1 1-257  
     wildcard characters and REF3 A-18

Access  
    *See also* Access methods  
    ANSI restrictions on tapes REF1  
        1-220, SAG 21-22  
    index PT 3-3  
    memory and disk speeds PT 16-1  
    optimizer methods PT 3-2, PT 14-4 to  
        PT 14-12  
    remote SAG 20-30  
    restricting guest users SECAG 4-8  
Access methods CIS 2-2, PT 14-4  
    hash-based PT 14-4  
    hash-based scan PT 14-4  
    optimizer choices PT 8-4  
    parallel PT 14-4 to PT 14-13  
    partition-based PT 14-4  
    selection of PT 14-12  
    showplan messages for **PT 9-23 to PT 9-39**  
Access, object. *See* Permissions; Users  
Access permissions. *See* Object access permissions  
Access protection. *See* Permissions;  
    Security functions  
*access\_server* server class CIS 4-2  
    connection management CIS 2-20  
    datatype conversions CIS 4-21  
    datatype mapping using *defgen*  
        utility CIS 5-13  
    with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS  
        2-19  
Accounting, chargeback SECAG 4-23 to  
    SECAG 4-25  
    *sp\_clearstats* REF2 3-172  
    *sp\_reportstats* REF2 3-462 to REF2 3-463  
Accounts, Server. *See* Logins; Users  
acos mathematical function **REF1 2-27**,  
    UG 10-21  
Actions  
    modifying for resource limits REF2  
        3-393  
    resource limit information on REF2  
        3-343  
specifying for resource limits REF2  
    3-57  
Activating roles SECAG 5-18  
activation keyword, *alter role* REF1 1-10  
Add index level, *sp\_sysmon report* PT  
    24-56  
add keyword  
    *alter role* REF1 1-10  
    *alter table* REF1 1-14, UG 7-49  
Adding  
    aliases REF2 3-16 to REF2 3-50  
    column data with *insert* UG 8-13, UG  
        8-22 to UG 8-25  
    columns to a table CIS 4-6, REF1 1-13,  
        UG 7-49  
    comments to the audit trail SECAG  
        10-6  
    constraints to a table UG 7-50  
    database devices SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6,  
        SAG 11-134  
    date strings REF2 3-35 to REF2 3-39,  
        SAG 13-15 to SAG 13-16  
    dump devices REF2 3-85 to REF2  
        3-87, SAG 20-33  
    engine groups REF2 3-24  
    engines to a group REF2 3-24  
    execution classes REF2 3-26  
    foreign keys REF2 3-288 to REF2  
        3-290, UG 16-9 to UG 16-10  
    group to a database REF2 3-33 to  
        REF2 3-34, SECAG 4-5 to SECAG  
        4-6  
    guest users SECAG 4-7  
    IDENTITY column to a table UG 7-50  
    an interval to a date REF1 2-60  
    limits REF2 3-55  
    logins for System Administrators and  
        System Security Officers SECAG  
        3-3  
    logins to Server REF2 3-40 to REF2  
        3-42, SECAG 4-3 to SECAG 4-5  
    messages to *sysusermessages* REF1  
        1-306, REF2 3-43 to REF2 3-45

---

mirror device REF1 1-164 to REF1  
   1-167  
 months of the year SAG 13-15 to SAG  
   13-16  
 mutually exclusive user-defined  
   roles REF1 1-10  
 named time ranges REF2 3-75, SAG  
   12-4 to SAG 12-5  
 objects to *tempdb* REF1 1-107  
 passwords to roles REF1 1-10  
 remote logins REF2 3-51 to REF2 3-54,  
   SECAG 4-9, SECAG 8-8 to SECAG  
   8-10  
 remote servers SECAG 8-3 to SECAG  
   8-15  
 resource limits REF2 3-55, SAG 12-17  
   to SAG 12-19  
 roles REF1 1-89  
 rows to a table or view CIS 4-47, REF1  
   1-261 to REF1 1-269, UG 8-12 to  
   UG 8-25  
 segments REF2 3-62 to REF2 3-64  
 servers REF2 3-65 to REF2 3-68  
 space to a database REF1 1-6 to REF1  
   1-9, SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14  
 thresholds REF2 3-69 to REF2 3-74,  
   SAG 23-5 to SAG 23-11  
 time ranges REF2 3-75  
*timestamp* column REF1 2-159, UG  
   17-28  
 user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79 to  
   REF2 3-84, REF3 7-39, UG 6-15 to  
   UG 6-16  
 user-defined roles REF1 1-89  
 users to a database REF2 3-88 to REF2  
   3-90, SAG 11-134, SECAG 4-1 to  
   SECAG 4-10, UG 7-4  
 users to a group REF2 3-88 to REF2  
   3-90, REF2 3-146 to REF2 3-147,  
   SECAG 4-6  
 Addition operator (+) REF3 A-3, UG  
   1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13

**additional network memory configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-89  
**address lock spinlock ratio configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-51  
**Address locks**  
 contention PT 24-26  
 deadlocks reported by *sp\_sysmon* PT  
   24-64  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-63  
**Address, Server** SAG 1-11  
**Administering security, getting**  
   started SECAG 3-1 to SECAG 3-6  
**Administrative instructions and**  
   results UG 1-2  
**Affinity**  
   CPU PT 21-11, PT 21-21  
   engine example PT 22-11  
   process SAG 10-2  
   process to engine SAG 10-4  
**Aggregate functions** REF1 2-6 to REF1  
   2-11, UG 3-1 to UG 3-7, UG 10-19  
   to UG 10-20  
*See also* Row aggregates; *individual function names*  
**all keyword and** UG 3-2  
**compute clause and** UG 1-19, UG 3-29  
   to UG 3-36  
**cursors and** REF1 2-9, UG 17-10  
**datatypes and** UG 3-3  
**denormalization and performance** PT  
   2-11  
**denormalization and temporary tables** PT 19-5  
**difference from row aggregates** REF1  
   2-10  
**distinct keyword and** UG 3-2, UG 3-5  
**group by clause and** REF1 1-245, REF1  
   1-248, REF1 2-6, REF1 2-8, UG 3-3,  
   UG 3-7 to UG 3-22  
**having clause and** REF1 1-246, REF1  
   1-248, REF1 2-6  
**on multiple columns** UG 3-35  
**nesting** UG 3-14

not used on virtual tables REF3 8-3  
null values and UG 3-6 to UG 3-7  
ONCE AGGREGATE messages in  
    *showplan* PT 9-55  
optimization of PT 8-26, PT 11-5  
order by clause and UG 3-27  
parallel optimization of PT 14-29  
scalar aggregates REF1 1-248, REF1  
    2-6, UG 3-3  
*showplan* messages for PT 9-14  
subqueries including PT 8-30, UG  
    5-12  
vector aggregates REF1 2-7, UG 3-7  
vector aggregates, group by and REF1  
    1-248  
views and UG 9-18  
    where clause, not permitted UG 3-3  
Aggregate-free expression, grouping  
    by REF1 1-246  
Aging  
    data cache PT 16-8  
    procedure cache PT 16-4  
Aliases  
    device names SAG 20-32  
    server REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4  
    table correlation names REF1 1-341,  
        UG 2-18  
Aliases, column  
    compute clauses allowing REF1 1-45  
    prohibited after group by REF1 1-246,  
        REF1 1-247  
Aliases, language  
    assigning REF2 3-472 to REF2 3-473  
    defining REF2 3-35 to REF2 3-39  
    *syslanguages* table REF3 8-50  
Aliases, user  
    *See also* Logins; Users  
    assigning REF2 3-16 to REF2 3-17  
    assigning different names compared  
        to REF2 3-88  
    creating SECAG 4-17  
database ownership transfer  
    and REF2 3-143, SAG 15-12,  
        SECAG 6-8  
dropping REF2 3-223 to REF2 3-224,  
    REF2 3-270, SECAG 4-19  
help on REF2 3-362, SECAG 4-19  
remote logins CIS 3-3  
*suid* (server user ID) and SECAG 4-17  
*sysalternates* table REF2 3-17, REF2  
    3-223, REF3 8-5  
all keyword  
aggregate functions and UG 3-2  
comparison operators and UG 5-14,  
    UG 5-25  
grant REF1 1-232, REF1 1-241, SECAG  
    6-11, SECAG 6-16, SFUG 5-7  
group by REF1 1-245, UG 3-17 to UG  
    3-18  
negated by having clause REF1 1-246  
permissions and SFUG 5-3  
revoke REF1 1-322, SECAG 6-16, SFUG  
    5-7  
searching with UG 5-15  
select REF1 1-339, REF1 1-348, UG  
    2-16 to UG 2-17  
subqueries including REF3 A-6, UG  
    1-17, UG 5-16, UG 5-25  
union REF1 1-381, UG 3-39  
union, optimization of PT 11-5  
where REF1 1-407  
Allocating resources with  
    *sp\_configure* CIS 3-11  
Allocation errors, correcting with  
    *dbcc* SAG 18-16  
Allocation for *dbccdb* database SAG  
    18-34  
Allocation map. *See* Object Allocation  
    Map (OAM)  
Allocation pages PT 3-8, SAG 6-2, SAG  
    15-15, SAG 18-2  
    *dbcc tablealloc* and SAG 18-17  
    large I/O and PT 24-82

Allocation units PT 3-5, PT 3-8, SAG 6-2, SAG 15-15, **SAG 18-2**  
*See also* Size; Space allocation  
 database creation and PT 23-1  
 dbcc report on PT 6-9  
 on master device SAG 22-7  
 recovery and SAG 21-41  
 sysusages table REF3 8-87  
 allow backward scans configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-96  
 allow nested triggers configuration  
 parameter REF1 1-126, SAG 11-97, UG 16-24 to UG 16-27  
 allow nulls by default database option REF2 3-194, **SAG 16-3**  
 allow procedure grouping configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-129  
 allow remote access configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-72, SECAG 8-13  
 Backup Server and SAG 20-30  
 allow resource limits configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-97  
 allow sql server async i/o configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-36  
 allow updates configuration parameter  
 (now called allow updates to system tables) SAG 1-9, SAG 11-98  
 allow updates to system tables configuration  
 parameter REF3 8-4, SAG 1-9, SAG 11-98  
 allow\_dup\_row option, create index REF1 1-68, UG 11-11 to UG 11-12  
 alter database command **REF1 1-6 to REF1 1-9, SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14, UG 7-9 to UG 7-10**  
*See also* create database command  
 backing up *master* after SAG 20-36  
 for load option REF1 1-7, SAG 15-14  
 omitting database device and SAG 6-7, SAG 6-8  
 size of database and SAG 15-5  
 sp\_dbremap and REF2 3-200  
 system tables and SAG 5-8, SAG 5-8 to SAG 5-9, SAG 17-18  
 with override option REF1 1-7, SAG 15-14  
 alter role command **REF1 1-10 to REF1 1-12, SECAG 5-11**  
 alter table command CIS 4-6, **REF1 1-13 to REF1 1-24, UG 7-48 to UG 7-50**  
 adding timestamp column REF1 2-159, UG 17-28  
 parallel sorting and PT 15-9  
 Altering. *See* Changing  
 Alternate identity. *See* Alias, user  
 Alternate languages. *See* Languages, alternate  
 And (&) bitwise operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-13, UG 2-9  
 and keyword  
 in expressions REF3 A-9, UG 1-17  
 in joins UG 4-9  
 number allowed in search conditions REF1 1-409  
 range-end REF1 1-406, REF3 A-7  
 in search conditions REF1 1-407, UG 2-37 to UG 2-39  
 subqueries containing PT 8-31  
 Angles, mathematical functions  
 for REF1 2-27, UG 10-21  
 ANSI tape label SAG 21-35  
 dumpvolume option to dump database REF1 1-197  
 dumpvolume option to dump transaction REF1 1-211  
 listonly option to load database REF1 1-275  
 listonly option to load transaction REF1 1-284  
 ansinull option, set REF1 1-355, UG 1-28  
 ansi\_permissions option, set REF1 1-355  
 permissions and SECAG 6-14, SFUG 5-5

**any keyword**  
in expressions REF3 A-6, UG 1-17  
searching with UG 5-14  
subqueries using UG 5-17 to UG 5-20,  
UG 5-25  
subquery optimization and PT 8-28  
where clause REF1 1-407

**ANYENGINE** engine group REF2 3-24

**Application design** PT 24-4, SAG 11-133  
cursors and PT 12-16  
deadlock avoidance PT 5-30  
deadlock detection in PT 5-30  
delaying deadlock checking PT 5-31  
denormalization for PT 2-9  
DSS and OLTP PT 16-13  
index specification PT 10-9  
isolation level 0 considerations PT  
5-14  
levels of locking PT 5-37  
managing denormalized data  
with PT 2-16, PT 2-17  
network packet size and PT 20-5  
network traffic reduction with PT  
20-7  
primary keys and PT 7-33  
procedure cache sizing PT 16-6  
SMP servers PT 21-23  
temporary tables in PT 19-5  
user connections and PT 24-23  
user interaction in transactions PT  
5-33

**Application execution precedence** PT  
22-1 to PT 22-29  
environment analysis PT 22-28  
scheduling and PT 22-10  
system procedures PT 22-7  
tuning with `sp_sysmon` PT 24-30

**Application queues.** See **Application**  
execution precedence

**Applications**  
applying resource limits to REF2  
3-55, SAG 12-7

changing resource limits on SAG  
12-21  
CPU usage report PT 24-34  
disk I/O report PT 24-35  
dropping resource limits from REF2  
3-254, SAG 12-23  
getting resource limit information  
about SAG 12-19  
I/O usage report PT 24-35  
identifying usage-heavy SAG 12-8 to  
SAG 12-10  
idle time report PT 24-35  
memory for SAG 8-1  
modifying resource limits for REF2  
3-392, SAG 12-21  
names of SAG 12-8  
network I/O report PT 24-35  
priority changes PT 24-35  
resource limit information on REF2  
3-342  
TDS messages and PT 24-98  
yields (CPU) PT 24-35

**Approximate numeric datatypes** REF3  
7-13, UG 6-5

**Architecture**  
multithreaded PT 21-1  
Server SMP PT 21-20, SAG 10-2 to  
SAG 10-4

**Arguments**  
*See also* Logical expressions  
date functions UG 10-25  
mathematical functions UG 10-21  
numbered placeholders for, in print  
command REF1 1-304, REF1  
1-305  
string functions UG 10-8  
system functions UG 10-2 to UG 10-5  
text functions UG 10-17  
in user-defined error messages REF1  
1-309  
where clause, number allowed REF1  
1-410

---

Arguments, search. *See Search arguments*

**arithabort** option, set

- arith\_overflow** and REF1 1-356, REF1 2-14, REF3 7-8, UG 1-27, UG 10-38

mathematical functions and

- arith\_overflow** REF1 2-19, UG 10-38

mathematical functions and

- numeric\_truncation** REF1 2-15, REF1 2-19, UG 10-38

**arithignore** option, set

- arith\_overflow** and REF1 1-356, REF1 2-15, UG 1-27, UG 10-38

mathematical functions and

- arith\_overflow** REF1 2-20

Arithmetic errors REF1 2-19, UG 1-27, UG 10-37

Arithmetic expressions REF3 A-2, UG 1-12, UG 2-4

- not allowed with **distinct** UG 3-5
- operator precedence in UG 2-12

Arithmetic operations UG 3-2

- approximate numeric datatypes and REF3 7-13
- exact numeric datatypes and REF3 7-9
- mixed mode UG 6-13 to UG 6-15
- money datatypes and REF3 7-15

Arithmetic operators UG 2-9 to UG 2-12

- as comparison operators UG 2-20
- in expressions REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-4
- precedence of UG 2-12 to UG 2-13, UG 2-38

Artificial columns PT 7-50

**as** keyword for renaming column headings REF1 1-339

Ascending order, **asc** keyword REF1 1-296, REF1 1-344, UG 3-25

Ascending scan showplan message PT 9-28

Ascending sort PT 7-26, PT 7-29

ASCII characters

- ascii** string function and REF1 2-28, UG 10-8, UG 10-14

character set conversion and SAG 14-2, SAG 14-5

checking for with **sp\_checknames** REF2 3-148

  in SQL UG 1-6

**asciiserts** (dbcc tune parameter) PT 24-55

**asin** mathematical function REF1 2-30, UG 10-21

Assigning

- login names SECAG 3-2

Assigning execution precedence PT 22-2

**Asterisk (\*)**

- multiplication operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13
- overlength numbers REF1 2-144, UG 10-12
- pairs surrounding comments UG 13-30
- select** and REF1 1-133, SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17, UG 2-4
- in subqueries with **exists** UG 5-24

Asynchronous I/O

- buffer wash behavior and PT 24-80
- device mirroring and SAG 7-7
- enabling SAG 11-36
- limiting Server requests for SAG 11-81
- sp\_sysmon** report on PT 24-91
- statistics io** report on PT 7-11

Asynchronous prefetch **PT 18-1 to PT 18-16**

- configuring SAG 11-26
- configuring limits REF2 3-429, SAG 9-23
- dbcc** and PT 18-5, PT 18-14
- denied due to limits PT 24-73
- during recovery PT 18-3

fragmentation and PT 18-8  
hash-based scans and PT 18-13  
large I/O and PT 18-11  
look-ahead set PT 18-2  
maintenance for PT 18-15  
MRU replacement strategy and PT  
18-12  
nonclustered indexes and PT 18-4  
page chain fragmentation and PT  
18-8  
page chain kinks and PT 18-8, PT  
18-15  
parallel query processing and PT  
18-12  
partition-based scans and PT 18-13  
performance monitoring PT 18-16  
pool limits and PT 18-7  
recovery and PT 18-14  
sequential scans and PT 18-4  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-93  
tuning goals PT 18-10  
at option SAG 21-10  
  dump database REF1 1-196  
  dump striping and SAG 21-20  
  dump transaction REF1 1-210  
  load database REF1 1-274  
  load transaction REF1 1-283  
At sign (@)  
  local variable name REF1 1-146 to  
    REF1 1-147, UG 13-31  
  procedure parameters and REF1  
    1-224, REF2 3-12, UG 14-6  
  rule arguments and REF1 1-91, UG  
    12-9  
atan mathematical function **REF1 2-31**,  
  UG 10-21  
@@char\_convert global variable REF1  
  1-372, SAG 13-3, UG 13-40, UG  
    13-41, UG 13-42  
@@cis\_version global variable UG 13-43  
@@client\_csid global variable SAG 13-4,  
  UG 13-41

@@client\_csnname global variable SAG  
  13-4, UG 13-41  
@@connections global variable UG 13-42  
  sp\_monitor and REF2 3-407  
@@cpu\_busy global variable UG 13-42  
  sp\_monitor and REF2 3-406  
@@error global variable UG 13-37  
  select into and REF1 1-350, UG 7-46  
  stored procedures and REF1 1-82  
  user-defined error messages  
    and REF1 1-306, REF1 1-312  
@@identity global variable REF1 1-266,  
  UG 7-19, UG 8-19, UG 13-37  
@@idle global variable UG 13-42  
  sp\_monitor and REF2 3-406  
@@io\_busy global variable UG 13-42  
  sp\_monitor and REF2 3-406  
@@isolation global variable REF1 1-372,  
  UG 13-40, UG 18-17  
@@langid global variable REF1 1-308,  
  SAG 13-6, UG 13-41  
@@language global variable SAG 13-6,  
  UG 13-42  
@@maxcharlen global variable SAG 13-4,  
  UG 13-42  
@@max\_connections global variable SAG  
  11-133, UG 13-43  
@@ncharsize global variable SAG 13-4,  
  UG 13-42  
  sp\_addtype and REF2 3-81  
@@nestlevel global variable UG 13-38,  
  REF1 1-227  
  nested procedures and REF1 1-87, UG  
    14-15  
  nested triggers and REF1 1-126, UG  
    16-24  
@@options global variable REF1 1-372,  
  UG 13-40  
@@packet\_errors global variable PT 20-6,  
  UG 13-42  
  sp\_monitor and REF2 3-406

---

```

@@pack_received global variable PT 20-6,
    UG 13-42
    sp_monitor and REF2 3-406
@@pack_sent global variable PT 20-6,
    UG 13-42
    sp_monitor and REF2 3-406
@@parallel_degree global variable REF1
    1-372, UG 13-40
    set parallel_degree and REF1 1-360
@@procid global variable UG 13-43
@@rowcount global variable REF1 1-372,
    UG 13-40
    cursors and REF1 1-230, UG 17-16
    resource limits and SAG 12-10
    row count limits and SAG 12-16
    set nocount and REF1 1-372
    triggers and REF1 1-125, UG 16-9
@@scan_parallel_degree global
    variable REF1 1-372, UG 13-40
    set scan_parallel_degree and REF1 1-361
@@servername global variable SECAG
    8-4, UG 13-43
@@spid global variable UG 13-43
@@sqlstatus global variable UG 13-38
    fetch and REF1 1-229
@@textcolid global variable REF3 7-37,
    UG 13-44
@@textdbid global variable REF3 7-37,
    UG 13-44
@@textobjid global variable REF3 7-37,
    UG 13-44
@@textptr global variable REF3 7-37,
    UG 13-44
@@textsize global variable CIS 2-17,
    REF1 1-373, UG 2-13, UG 13-40,
    UG 13-44
    readtext and REF1 1-315
    set textsize and REF1 1-363, REF3 7-37
@@textts global variable REF3 7-37, UG
    13-44
@@thresh_hysteresis global variable SAG
    23-3, UG 13-43
    threshold placement and REF2 3-70,
    SAG 23-11
@@timeticks global variable UG 13-43
@@total_errors global variable UG 13-42
    sp_monitor and REF2 3-407
@@total_read global variable UG 13-43
    sp_monitor and REF2 3-406
@@total_write global variable UG 13-43
    sp_monitor and REF2 3-406
@@tranchained global variable REF1
    1-373, UG 13-40
@@trancount global variable UG 13-37,
    UG 18-11
@@transtate global variable UG 13-38
@@version global variable REF1 1-305,
    UG 13-43
atn2 mathematical function REF1 2-32,
    UG 10-22
Attributes
    execution classes PT 22-3, REF2 3-26
    remote tables REF1 1-63
    server (sp_server_info) REF2 4-21
    sp_addobjectdef and REF2 3-48
Audit options
    displaying REF2 3-211, SECAG 10-6
    examples REF2 3-99
    setting REF2 3-93, SECAG 10-20
Audit queue SECAG 10-4, SECAG
    10-16
audit queue size configuration
    parameter SECAG 10-5, SECAG
    10-16
Audit trail SAG 2-7, SECAG 10-1,
    SECAG 10-24 to SECAG 10-32
    adding comments REF2 3-18, SECAG
    10-6, SECAG 10-21 to SECAG
    10-23
backtrace of error messages SAG 4-4
changing current audit table SECAG
    10-11

```

illustration with multiple audit tables SECAG 10-4  
managing SECAG 10-10  
querying SECAG 10-23  
system audit tables SECAG 10-2  
threshold procedure for SECAG 10-11  
**Auditing SECAG 1-6, SECAG 10-1 to SECAG 10-23**, SFUG 1-3  
*See also* Audit Options  
adding an audit table REF2 3-21  
adding comments to the audit trail SECAG 10-6  
aliases and SECAG 4-17  
configuration parameters SECAG 10-5  
devices for SECAG 10-7  
disabling SECAG 10-6  
disk contention and PT 17-3  
displaying options for SECAG 10-6  
enabling SECAG 3-2, SECAG 10-6  
enabling and disabling SECAG 10-21  
establishing after installation SECAG 3-3  
installing SECAG 10-7  
managing the audit trail SECAG 10-10  
managing the transaction log SECAG 10-18  
overall process SECAG 10-6  
overview SECAG 10-1  
performance effects PT 16-41  
queue, size of PT 16-42, SECAG 10-4, SECAG 10-16  
*sybsecurity* database SAG 2-7, SECAG 10-2  
*sysauditionoptions* table REF3 8-9  
*sysaudits\_01...sysaudits\_08* tables REF3 8-10, SECAG 10-24  
system procedures for SECAG 10-5  
threshold procedure for SECAG 10-11

auditing configuration parameter SECAG 10-21  
*au\_pix* table, *pubs2* database UG A-24  
Author *blurbs* table  
    *pubs2* database UG A-22  
    *pubs3* database UG B-26  
Authority. *See* Permissions  
Authorizations. *See* Permissions  
*authors* table  
    *pubs2* database UG A-2 to UG A-4  
    *pubs3* database UG B-2 to UG B-4  
auto identity database option CIS 2-8, REF2 3-194, SAG 16-3, UG 7-20  
    identity in nonunique indexes and UG 11-7  
Automatic connections CIS 2-10  
Automatic data definitions CIS 5-7  
Automatic operations  
    chained transaction mode UG 18-13  
    checkpoints REF1 1-35, SAG 20-4  
    datatype conversion REF1 1-106, UG 6-12, UG 10-30  
    hidden IDENTITY columns UG 7-20  
    primary and secondary database dumps SAG 16-5  
    recovery SAG 20-6 to SAG 20-7  
    *timestamp* columns REF3 7-17  
    triggers REF1 1-118, UG 16-1  
Auxiliary scan descriptors, *showplan* messages for PT 9-24  
Average disk I/Os returned, *sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-17  
Average lock contention, *sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-62  
avg aggregate function REF1 2-33, UG 3-2, UG 10-19  
*See also* Aggregate functions as row aggregate UG 3-32

**B**

Backing up. *See Recovery*  
 Backslash (\) for character string  
     continuation REF1 1-409, REF3  
     A-11, UG 2-32  
 Backtracing errors. *See Error logs*  
 Backup commands. *See dump database; dump transaction*  
 Backup devices. *See Dump devices*  
 Backup Server PT 23-5, SAG 20-25 to  
     **SAG 20-28**  
     *See also Utility Programs manual*  
     checking with showserver SAG 22-13  
     device names and SAG 20-32  
     dump striping and SAG 21-18  
     error messages SAG 4-13  
     information about REF2 3-353  
     interfaces file and SAG 20-28  
     location of SAG 20-28  
     messages SAG 21-24 to SAG 21-25  
     multi-file media and tape  
         expiration SAG 21-22  
         multiple REF2 3-67  
     network name SAG 22-12  
     reading copied dumps SAG 20-31  
     remote SAG 21-11  
     remote access SAG 20-30  
     requirements for dumps SAG 20-28  
     shutting down SAG 4-24  
     starting SAG 20-30  
     sysservers table SAG 20-28  
     tape retention in days configuration  
         parameter SAG 11-25  
     volume handling messages REF2  
         3-527 to REF2 3-534, SAG 21-34 to  
         SAG 21-39  
 Backups CIS 3-22, PT 23-5 to PT 23-7,  
     SAG 3-7 to SAG 3-10, **SAG 20-1 to**  
     **SAG 20-39**  
     *See also Dump, database; Dump, transaction log; Load, database; Load, transaction log*  
     changes to user IDs SAG 20-36

configuration file CIS 3-24  
 databases CIS 5-2  
 disk mirroring and REF1 1-165, REF1  
     1-175  
 disk remirroring and REF1 1-171  
 hints SAG 3-7 to SAG 3-10  
 master database REF1 1-8  
 multiple databases to a single  
     volume SAG 21-23  
 network activity from PT 20-9  
 planning PT 1-4, SAG 20-39  
 preventing tape overwrites SAG  
     20-31  
 proxy tables CIS 3-23  
 remote SAG 20-25  
 Base 10 logarithm function REF1 2-90,  
     UG 10-22  
 Base cost (optimization) PT 10-22  
 Base date REF3 7-19, UG 8-8, UG 10-24  
 Base priority PT 22-3, PT 22-4  
 Base tables. *See Tables*  
 Basic display level for configuration  
     parameters REF2 3-216  
 Batch processing UG 13-1  
     active time ranges and SAG 12-7  
     bulk copy and PT 23-8  
     control-of-flow language UG 1-19,  
         UG 13-1 to UG 13-2, UG 13-7 to  
         UG 13-30  
     create default and REF1 1-60  
     errors in UG 13-5 to UG 13-6  
     execute REF1 1-223, REF1 1-226  
     go command UG 13-6  
     I/O pacing and PT 24-25  
     limiting elapsed time SAG 12-15  
     local variables and UG 13-22  
     managing denormalized data  
         with PT 2-18  
     performance monitoring and PT 24-3  
     resource limit scope and SAG 12-12  
     return status REF1 1-318 to REF1  
         1-321  
     rules for UG 13-2 to UG 13-5

set options for REF1 1-368  
submitting as files UG 13-6 to UG 13-7  
temporary tables and PT 19-13  
transactions and lock contention PT 5-34  
**bcp** (bulk copy utility) PT 23-7, SFUG 2-6  
character set conversion and SAG 14-5, SAG 14-7  
**dump database** command and SAG 20-35  
fast version SAG 16-6  
for *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-18  
heap tables and PT 3-13  
IDENTITY columns and UG 8-22  
large I/O for PT 16-14  
parallel PT 17-26  
partitioned tables and PT 17-26  
reclaiming space with PT 3-22  
select into/bulkcopy/pllsort and REF2 3-196, SAG 16-6  
sort order changes and SAG 13-9  
temporary tables PT 19-3  
**begin transaction** command CIS 2-13, REF1 1-27 to REF1 1-28, UG 18-6  
commit and REF1 1-39  
proxy tables and CIS 4-11  
rollback to REF1 1-331  
**begin...end commands** REF1 1-25 to REF1 1-26, UG 13-19  
if...else and REF1 1-258  
triggers and REF1 1-119  
**between keyword** REF3 A-7, UG 2-21 to UG 2-22  
check constraint using REF1 1-115, UG 7-36  
optimization PT 8-11  
where REF1 1-406  
**binary datatype** REF3 7-28 to REF3 7-30, UG 6-8 to UG 6-9  
*See also* Datatypes  
like and UG 2-25  
null becomes varbinary PT 11-7

Binary datatypes REF3 7-28 to REF3 7-30, UG 6-8 to UG 6-9  
“0x” prefix UG 8-9, REF1 1-59, REF1 1-91, REF3 7-28  
concatenating UG 10-7  
conversion UG 10-39  
joins and compatibility PT 11-7  
like and UG 2-25  
operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
trailing zeros in REF3 7-28  
**Binary expressions** PT li, REF1 xxi, REF3 A-1, SAG xxxix, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvii, UG xxxvii  
concatenating REF3 A-5, UG 1-14, UG 10-15 to UG 10-16  
**Binary operation, union** REF1 1-382  
**Binary representation of data for bitwise operations** REF3 A-3, UG 1-13  
**Binary sort order of character sets** REF2 3-356  
character set changes and database dumps SAG 13-9  
**dbcc checktable** and SAG 18-12  
order by and REF1 1-299  
**Binding**  
caches PT 16-12, PT 16-34  
data caches REF2 3-109 to REF2 3-113  
defaults REF1 1-59, REF2 3-114 to REF2 3-117, UG 12-4 to UG 12-6  
objects to data caches PT 3-16, REF2 3-109 to REF2 3-113  
rules REF1 1-93, REF2 3-125 to REF2 3-128, UG 12-10 to UG 12-12  
**tempdb** PT 16-13, PT 19-10  
testing prefetch size and PT 10-11  
transaction logs PT 16-13  
unbinding and REF1 1-179, REF2 3-511 to REF2 3-513, REF2 3-516  
user messages to constraints REF2 3-122 to REF2 3-124  
**bit datatype** REF3 7-31, UG 6-11  
*See also* Datatypes  
outer joins and UG 4-19

Bitwise operators **REF3 A-3 to REF3 A-4, UG 1-13 to UG 1-14, UG 2-8**

Blanks  
*See also* Spaces, character catalog stored procedure parameter values **REF2 4-2**  
 character datatypes and **REF1 1-263, REF1 1-390, REF3 7-24 to REF3 7-27, UG 6-7**  
 in comparisons **REF3 A-6, UG 1-15, UG 2-20, UG 2-30**  
 empty string evaluated as **REF3 A-10, UG 1-16**  
**like** and **REF3 A-19, UG 2-30**  
 removing leading with **ltrim**  
     function **REF1 2-92, UG 10-9**  
 removing trailing with **rtrim**  
     function **REF1 2-132, UG 10-9**  
 in system procedure parameter values **REF2 3-11**

Block size  
 database device **REF1 1-161, SAG 6-4**  
 database dumps and loads **SAG 21-13**  
 dump device **SAG 20-26**

Blocking network checks, **sp\_sysmon**  
     report on **PT 24-15**

Blocking process **REF1 1-271, REF3 8-68**  
     avoiding during mass operations **PT 5-37**  
     partitioning to avoid **PT 17-14**  
     server engine task **SAG 10-4 to SAG 10-5**  
     **sp\_lock** report on **PT 5-39, REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371**  
     **sp\_who** report on **PT 5-38, REF2 3-537**

blocksize option **SAG 21-11 to SAG 21-13**  
 dump database **REF1 1-196**  
 dump transaction **REF1 1-210**  
 load database **REF1 1-274**  
 load transaction **REF1 1-283**

*blurbs* table  
     **pubs2** database **UG A-22**  
     **pubs3** database **UG B-26**

Boolean (logical) expressions **REF3 A-1, UG 1-11**

select statements in **REF1 1-259, UG 13-8**

Brackets. *See* Square brackets [ ]

Branching **REF1 1-231, UG 13-23**

break command **REF1 1-29 to REF1 1-30, REF1 1-411 to REF1 1-412, UG 13-21 to UG 13-22**

Browse mode **UG 17-26 to UG 17-28**  
     cursor declarations and **UG 17-27**  
     select **REF1 1-346**  
     **timestamp** datatype and **REF1 2-158, REF3 7-17, UG 6-12, UG 10-4**

B-trees, index **PT 4-4**  
     fillfactor and **REF1 1-66**  
     nonclustered indexes **PT 4-13**

Buffers  
     allocation and caching **PT 3-19**  
     chain of **PT 3-16**  
     grabbed statistics **PT 24-71**  
     procedure (“proc”) **PT 16-5**  
     sorting **PT 15-11 to PT 15-12**  
     statistics **PT 24-71**  
     unavailable **PT 10-12**  
     wash behavior **PT 24-80**

buildmaster utility command **SAG 10-6, SAG 22-5**  
*See also* Utility Programs manual

Built-in functions **REF1 2-1 to REF1 2-171, UG 10-1 to UG 10-41**  
*See also* individual function names

aggregate **REF1 2-6, UG 10-19 to UG 10-20**  
 conversion **REF1 2-11, UG 10-30**  
 date **REF1 2-17, UG 10-24 to UG 10-30**  
 image **REF1 2-23, UG 10-17 to UG 10-19**  
 mathematical **REF1 2-18, UG 10-20 to UG 10-24**  
 security **REF1 2-20, UG 10-41 to UG 10-42**  
 string **REF1 2-20, UG 10-7 to UG 10-17**

system REF1 2-21, UG 10-1 to UG 10-7  
text REF1 2-23, UG 10-17 to UG 10-19  
type conversion REF1 2-47 to REF1 2-49, UG 10-30 to UG 10-37  
views and UG 9-9  
Bulk copying. *See bcp* (bulk copy utility)  
Business models and logical database design PT 2-1  
by row aggregate subgroup REF1 1-40, REF1 2-10  
Bytes REF3 7-19  
*See also* Size  
    @*maxcharlen* limit UG 13-42  
    @*ncharsize* average length UG 13-42  
    @*textsize* limit UG 13-40  
block size SAG 21-13  
character SAG 14-2  
composite index limit UG 11-6  
datatype storage UG 6-2, UG 7-11  
delimited identifier limit UG 1-8  
for *text* and *image* data UG 13-44  
hexadecimal digits and UG 8-9  
identifier limit UG 1-6  
length of expression (*datalength* function) UG 10-3  
number allowed in identifiers UG 1-7  
output string limit UG 13-26  
password length UG 1-29  
per row REF1 1-20, REF1 1-105  
print messages limit UG 13-24  
procedure (proc) buffers SAG 8-11  
quoted column limit UG 2-7  
retrieved by *readtext* UG 2-14  
subquery limit UG 5-3  
tape capacity SAG 21-13  
temporary table name limit UG 1-7  
bytes option, *readtext* REF1 1-314

## C

C2 security criteria SFUG 1-1

Cache hit ratio  
    cache replacement policy and PT 16-27  
    data cache PT 16-10  
    partitioning and PT 13-23  
    procedure cache PT 16-6  
    sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-70, PT 24-77  
Cache, procedure SAG 11-29  
    cache hit ratio PT 16-6  
    errors PT 16-7  
    query plans in PT 16-4  
    size report PT 16-5  
    sizing PT 16-6  
    sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-83  
    task switching and PT 24-24  
Cache replacement policy PT 16-19 to PT 16-23  
    comparison of types PT 16-22  
    defined PT 16-19  
    indexes PT 16-34  
    lookup tables PT 16-34  
    transaction logs PT 16-34  
Cached (LRU) buffers PT 24-71, PT 24-81  
Caches, data PT 16-7 to PT 16-39  
    aging in PT 3-16  
    binding objects to PT 3-16, REF2 3-109  
    cache hit ratio PT 16-10  
    configuring REF2 3-129 to REF2 3-138  
    data modification and PT 3-19, PT 16-9  
    database integrity errors and SAG 4-12  
    deletes on heaps and PT 3-20  
    dropping REF2 3-136  
    fillfactor and PT 16-39  
    guidelines for named PT 16-27  
    hits found in wash PT 24-77  
    hot spots bound to PT 16-12  
    I/O configuration PT 3-15, PT 16-16 to PT 16-17  
    information about REF2 3-132, REF2 3-306

inserts to heaps and PT 3-19  
 joins and PT 3-18  
 large I/O and PT 16-13  
 loading databases and SAG 21-49 to  
 SAG 21-51  
**logonly** type REF2 3-136  
 memory pools REF2 3-425 to REF2  
 3-431  
 misses PT 24-78  
 MRU replacement strategy PT 3-18  
 named PT 16-12 to PT 16-35  
 overhead REF2 3-136, REF2 3-306  
 page aging in PT 16-8  
 parallel sorting and PT 15-11  
 pools in PT 3-15, PT 16-16 to PT 16-17  
 recovery and REF2 3-132  
 sorts and PT 15-11 to PT 15-12  
 spinlocks on PT 16-12  
 status REF2 3-134  
 strategies chosen by optimizer PT  
 16-18, PT 24-81  
 subquery results PT 8-32  
 table scans and PT 7-17  
 task switching and PT 24-24  
`tempdb` bound to own PT 16-13, PT  
 19-10  
 total searches PT 24-78  
 transaction log bound to own PT  
 16-13  
 unbinding all objects from REF2  
 3-514  
 unbinding objects from REF2 3-511  
 updates to heaps and PT 3-20  
 utilization PT 24-76  
 wash marker PT 3-16

Caches, data. *See* Data caches  
 Caches, metadata. *See* Metadata caches  
 Calculating dates REF1 2-62, UG 10-29  
`caldayofweek` date part REF1 2-66  
`calignment` configuration parameter (now  
 called `memory alignment`  
`boundary`) SAG 11-26

Calls, remote procedure **SECAG 8-1** to  
**SECAG 8-15**  
 timeouts SECAG 8-5  
`calweekofyear` date part REF1 2-66  
`calyearofweek` date part REF1 2-66  
 Canceling  
*See also* `rollback` command  
 command at rowcount REF1 1-361  
 duplicate updates or inserts REF1  
 1-68  
 queries with adjusted plans PT 14-32,  
 REF1 1-360  
 transactions with arithmetic  
 errors REF1 1-356  
 triggers REF1 1-333  
 capacity option SAG 21-11 to SAG 21-13  
 dump database REF1 1-196  
 dump transaction REF1 1-210  
 Cartesian product SAG 12-1, UG 4-8  
 cascade option, revoke REF1 1-324, REF1  
 1-327, SECAG 6-13, SFUG 5-4  
 Cascading changes (triggers) REF1  
 1-121, UG 16-2, UG 16-10  
 case expressions **REF1 1-31** to **REF1**  
 1-34, UG 13-10 to UG 13-19  
`when...then` keyword UG 13-13  
 coalesce UG 13-17  
 comparing values and `nullif` UG 13-18  
 data representation UG 13-10  
 determining datatype UG 13-13  
 division by zero avoidance UG 13-11  
 null values and REF1 1-33  
 search conditions in UG 13-13  
 stored procedure example UG 14-8  
 value comparisons and UG 13-15  
 Case sensitivity REF3 A-12, UG 1-7  
 in comparison expressions REF3 A-5,  
 REF3 A-18, UG 1-15  
 compute and REF1 1-46  
 group by and REF1 1-256  
 sort order and REF1 1-299  
 in SQL PT 1, REF1 xix, SAG xxxvii,  
 SECAG xxii, SFUG xvi, UG xxxvi

Catalog stored procedures REF2 4-1 to REF2 4-39  
list of REF2 4-1  
return status REF2 4-2  
syntax REF2 4-2 to REF2 4-3

cclkrate configuration parameter (now called *sql server clock tick length*) SAG 11-126

cdw. *See caldayofweek date part*

ceiling mathematical function **REF1 2-35**, UG 10-22

cfgcprot configuration parameter (now called *permission cache entries*) SAG 11-134

cguardsz configuration parameter (now called *stack guard size*) SAG 11-135

Chain of buffers (data cache) PT 3-16

chained option, set REF1 1-357, UG 18-13

Chained transaction mode UG 1-25, UG 18-13

    commit and REF1 1-39

    delete and REF1 1-157

    fetch and REF1 1-229

    insert and REF1 1-265

    open and REF1 1-294

    sp\_proxmode and REF2 3-441

    update and REF1 1-389

Chains of pages

    data and index PT 3-5

    index pages PT 4-4

    overflow pages and PT 4-10

    partitions PT 17-14, REF1 1-19, REF1 1-22

    placement PT 17-1

    text or *image* data REF3 7-33, SAG 17-13

    unpartitioning PT 17-23, REF1 1-19

Chains, ownership **SECAG 6-26**

Changes, canceling. *See rollback command*

Changing

*See also Updating*

    column names UG 7-52

configuration parameters PT 24-3, SAG 11-18, SECAG 8-13

database options REF2 3-191 to REF2 3-199, SAG 16-1 to SAG 16-9

Database Owners REF2 3-143 to REF2 3-145, SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-8

database size REF1 1-6, SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14, UG 7-9 to UG 7-10

*dbccdb* workspace size REF2 6-4

default database SECAG 4-15, UG 1-30

defaults UG 7-49

hardware SAG 7-8

index names UG 7-52

language alias REF2 3-472

master database SAG 20-36

memory pools within data caches REF2 3-425

named time ranges SAG 12-6

object names REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457, UG 7-52 to UG 7-53

passwords for login accounts REF2 3-415 to REF2 3-417, SECAG 4-14, UG 1-29

passwords for user-defined roles REF1 1-12

remote tables CIS 4-6

resource limits REF2 3-392, SAG 12-21 to SAG 12-22

Server logins SECAG 4-15

sort order SAG 13-12, SAG 18-13

space allocation once assigned SAG 15-7, SAG 15-12

system tables, dangers of REF3 8-4, SAG 1-7, SAG 1-9, SAG 22-7

tables REF1 1-13 to REF1 1-24, UG 7-48 to UG 7-53

thresholds REF2 3-400 to REF2 3-404, SAG 23-6

time ranges REF2 3-396

user information SECAG 4-13 to SECAG 4-17

- user's group REF2 3-146 to REF2 3-147, SECAG 4-16
- user's identity SECAG 6-7
- user-defined roles REF1 1-10
- view definitions REF1 1-133, UG 9-15
- Changing data. *See* Data modification
- char datatype** REF3 7-24, UG 6-6 to UG 6-7
  - See also* Character data; Datatypes
  - entry rules UG 8-4
  - in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16
  - like and UG 2-25
  - null becomes *varchar* PT 11-7
  - row sort order and REF1 1-300
- char string function** REF1 2-37, UG 10-8
- Character data UG 6-6
  - See also individual character datatype names*
  - avoiding "NULL" in REF3 A-8, UG 8-15
  - converting UG 10-33
  - entry rules UG 8-4
  - joins and compatibility PT 11-7
  - operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17
  - searching for UG 2-31
  - trailing blanks in UG 6-7
- Character datatypes REF3 7-24 to REF3 7-27, UG 6-6
  - converting from multibyte to single-byte UG 10-34
  - converting numbers to UG 10-34
- Character expressions PT li, REF1 xxi, REF3 A-1, REF3 A-2, SAG xxxix, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvii, UG xxxvii, UG 1-12
- blanks or spaces in REF3 7-24 to REF3 7-27
- Character sets SAG 11-48, UG 1-5
  - See also* Japanese character sets
  - changing SAG 13-6 to SAG 13-8
  - changing names of REF2 3-159, REF2 3-161
- checking with **sp\_checknames** REF2 3-148
- checking with **sp\_checkreswords** REF2 3-154
- conversion between client and file system SAG 14-7
- conversion between client and server REF1 1-357, SAG 13-6, SAG 14-1 to SAG 14-7
- conversion between client and terminal SAG 14-7
- conversion errors REF3 A-16, SAG 13-7, SAG 14-2 to SAG 14-4, SAG 14-6, UG 1-8
- conversion paths supported SAG 14-1 to SAG 14-3
- database dumps and SAG 21-26
- definition files SAG 13-2
- disabling conversion SAG 13-6
- errors when changing SAG 13-7
- fix\_text** upgrade after change in REF1 1-140
- getting information about SAG 13-8
- ID number SAG 11-48
- iso\_1** REF3 A-16, SAG 14-1, UG 1-8
- multibyte REF2 3-356, REF3 A-16, SAG 13-13
- multibyte, changing to REF1 1-140, SAG 13-11, SAG 13-14
- null SAG 14-5
- object identifiers and REF3 A-16
- passwords and SAG 14-5
- reindexing after configuring SAG 13-10 to SAG 13-14
- set char\_convert** REF1 1-357, SAG 14-4 to SAG 14-7
- setting up for conversion SAG 14-4 to SAG 14-7
- sp\_helpsort** display of REF2 3-355
- Sybase Character Sets product SAG 13-1
- syscharsets** system table REF3 8-27

translation files,  
terminal-specific SAG 13-2, SAG  
14-8  
upgrading text values after  
changing SAG 13-13  
Character strings UG 2-31  
continuation with backslash (\) REF3  
A-11, UG 2-32  
empty REF1 1-263, REF3 A-10, UG  
1-16  
matching UG 2-25  
select list using UG 2-8  
specifying quotes within REF3 A-10,  
UG 1-16, UG 2-31  
truncation REF1 1-263, REF1 1-363,  
UG 1-26  
wildcards in REF3 A-16  
Characters  
*See also* Spaces, character  
“0x” REF1 1-91, REF1 2-16, REF3 7-28,  
REF3 7-29  
not converted with `char_convert` REF1  
1-357  
number of REF1 2-41, UG 10-9  
special UG 1-6  
stuff function for deleting REF1 2-146  
that cannot be converted SAG 14-2 to  
SAG 14-3  
wildcard REF3 A-16 to REF3 A-22,  
UG 2-26 to UG 2-31, UG 14-11  
@@char\_convert global variable REF1  
1-372, SAG 13-3, UG 13-40, UG  
13-41, UG 13-42  
`char_convert` option, set REF1 1-357, SAG  
14-4, SAG 14-6, SAG 14-6 to SAG  
14-7  
Chargeback accounting SECAG 4-23 to  
SECAG 4-25  
`sp_clearstats` procedure REF2 3-172 to  
REF2 3-173  
`sp_reportstats` procedure REF2 3-462 to  
REF2 3-463

`charindex` string function **REF1 2-39**, UG  
10-9, UG 10-10 to UG 10-11  
`char_length` string function **REF1 2-41**,  
UG 10-9  
chars or characters option, `readtext` REF1  
1-314  
`charset.loc` file SAG 13-2  
`charsets` directory SAG 13-3  
Cheap direct updates PT 8-36  
Check constraints UG 7-28, UG 7-36  
binding user messages to REF2 3-122  
column definition conflict with REF1  
1-115  
displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
`insert` and REF1 1-263  
renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457  
`sysconstraints` table REF3 8-34  
system tables entries for REF3 8-63 to  
REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67  
check option  
`alter table` REF1 1-18  
`create table` REF1 1-102  
checkalloc option, `dbcc` REF1 1-138, SAG  
18-4, SAG 18-13, SAG 18-19  
object size report PT 6-7  
checkcatalog option, `dbcc` REF1 1-139,  
SAG 17-16, SAG 18-18, SAG 18-20  
checkdb option, `dbcc` REF1 1-139, SAG  
18-13, SAG 18-13, SAG 18-19  
Checker, consistency. *See* `dbcc` (Database  
Consistency Checker)  
Checking passwords. *See* Passwords;  
`sp_remoteoption` system procedure  
checkpoint command **REF1 1-35** to **REF1**  
1-36, SAG 20-6, UG 18-32  
setting database options and REF2  
3-193, SAG 16-8  
Checkpoint process PT 16-8, PT 24-86,  
REF1 1-35 to REF1 1-36, SAG  
11-23, SAG 20-3 to SAG 20-6  
*See also* Recovery; Savepoints  
average time PT 24-87  
clearing transaction logs SAG 20-4

---

- CPU usage PT 24-14
- housekeeper task and PT 21-17
- I/O batch size PT 24-25
- no chkpt** on recovery database
  - option SAG 16-5
- recovery interval parameter and SAG 11-24
- sp\_sysmon** and PT 24-85
- transaction log and SAG 20-6
- trunc log on chkpt database option SAG 11-23, SAG 16-7, SAG 20-4
- checkstorage** option, dbcc REF1 1-139, SAG 18-7, SAG 18-19
- checktable** option, dbcc REF1 1-139 to REF1 1-140, SAG 13-12, SAG 18-11, SAG 18-19
- transaction log size and SAG 15-9
- cindextrips** configuration parameter (now called **number of index trips**) SAG 11-27
- cis bulk insert** batch size configuration
  - parameter CIS 3-13, SAG 11-31
- cis connect timeout** configuration
  - parameter CIS 3-14, SAG 11-32
- cis cursor rows** configuration
  - parameter CIS 3-14, SAG 11-32
- cis packet size** configuration
  - parameter CIS 3-14, SAG 11-33
- cis rpc handling** configuration
  - parameter CIS 3-15, SAG 11-34
- cis\_rpc\_handling** option, set
  - command REF1 1-357
- @@cis\_version** global variable UG 13-43
- Clauses** UG 1-2
- Clearing** accounting statistics REF2 3-172 to REF2 3-173
- Client**
  - character set conversion REF1 1-357, SAG 13-6, SAG 14-7
  - connections PT 21-1
  - cursors UG 17-7
  - host computer name REF1 2-81, UG 10-3
- packet size specification PT 20-5
- service request PT 21-16
- task PT 21-2
- TDS messages PT 24-98
- Client/server architecture** PT 20-3
- @@client\_csid** global variable SAG 13-4, UG 13-41
- @@client\_csname** global variable SAG 13-4, UG 13-41
- Client-Library functions** CIS 2-3
  - connection management CIS 2-20
  - ct\_send\_data** CIS 2-18
- close** command CIS 4-13, REF1 1-37, UG 17-19
  - memory and PT 12-5
- close on endtran** option, set PT 12-16, REF1 1-357, UG 18-29
- Closed Problem Reports** SAG 4-25
- Closing cursors** CIS 4-13, REF1 1-37, UG 17-5
- clustered constraint**
  - alter table** REF1 1-15
  - create index** UG 11-9
  - create table** REF1 1-100, UG 7-32
- Clustered indexes** PT 4-2, UG 11-8 to UG 11-10
  - See also* Indexes
  - asynchronous prefetch and scans** PT 18-4
  - computing number of pages** PT 6-15, PT 6-16
  - computing size of rows** PT 6-15
  - create index requirements** PT 15-8
  - creating** REF1 1-65 to REF1 1-66
  - dbcc and size of** PT 6-8
  - delete operations** PT 4-10
  - estimating size of** PT 6-14 to PT 6-25
  - fillfactor and** REF1 1-66
  - fillfactor effect on** PT 6-25
  - guidelines for choosing** PT 7-31
  - insert operations and** PT 4-7
  - integrity constraints** UG 7-32

migration of tables to [REF1 1-70](#), [REF1 1-107](#), [SAG 17-15](#), [SAG 17-24](#)  
number of total pages used [REF1 2-163](#), [UG 10-4](#)  
order of key values [PT 4-4](#)  
overflow pages and [PT 4-10](#)  
overhead [PT 3-21](#)  
page reads [PT 4-6](#)  
page splits and [PT 24-52](#)  
pages allocated to [REF3 8-46](#)  
partitioned tables and [PT 17-24](#)  
performance and [PT 3-21](#)  
point query cost [PT 7-20](#)  
prefetch and [PT 10-11](#)  
range query cost [PT 7-20](#)  
reclaiming space with [PT 3-22](#)  
scans and asynchronous prefetch [PT 18-4](#)  
segments and [PT 17-12](#), [REF1 1-68](#), [REF1 1-71](#), [SAG 17-15](#), [SAG 17-24](#)  
select operations and [PT 4-5](#)  
showplan messages about [PT 9-27](#)  
size of [PT 6-5](#), [PT 6-7](#), [PT 6-16](#)  
sorts and [PT 7-25](#)  
space requirements [PT 15-17](#)  
structure [PT 4-4](#)  
`used_pgs` system function and [REF1 2-163](#), [UG 10-4](#)  
Clustered table, `sp_sysmon` report on [PT 24-41](#)  
`cmaxnetworks` configuration parameter  
(now called `max number network listeners`) [SAG 11-77](#)  
`cmaxschesd` configuration parameter  
(now called `i/o polling process count`) [SAG 11-109](#)  
`cnalarm` configuration parameter (now called `number of alarms`) [SAG 11-113](#)  
`cnblkio` configuration parameter (now called `disk i/o structures`) [SAG 11-37](#)  
`cnmaxaio_engine` configuration parameter  
(now called `max async i/os per engine`) [SAG 11-81](#)

`cnmaxaio_server` configuration parameter  
(now called `max async i/os per server`) [SAG 11-81](#)

`cnmbox` configuration parameter (now called `number of mailboxes`) [SAG 11-117](#)

`cnmsg` configuration parameter (now called `number of messages`) [SAG 11-118](#)

`cntrltpe` option  
`disk init` [REF1 1-161](#), [SAG 6-5](#)  
`disk reinit` [REF1 1-169](#)

`coalesce` keyword, case [REF1 1-31](#), [UG 13-17](#)

`coamtrips` configuration parameter (now called `number of oam trips`) [SAG 11-28](#)

**Codes**  
`datatype` [REF2 4-14](#)  
`ODBC datatype` [REF2 4-4](#)  
`soundex` [REF1 2-139](#), [UG 10-10](#)

**Collapsing tables** [PT 2-12](#)

**Collating sequence.** *See Sort order*

`col_length` system function [REF1 2-43](#), [UG 10-2](#), [UG 10-5](#)

**Collision of database creation requests** [REF1 1-56](#)

`col_name` system function [REF1 2-45](#), [UG 10-2](#)

**Colon (:**)  
preceding milliseconds [REF1 2-66](#)

**Column data.** *See Datatypes*

**Column identifiers.** *See Identifiers*

**Column name** [REF1 2-45](#)  
aliasing [REF1 1-310](#), [REF1 1-339](#)  
changing [REF2 3-157](#), [REF2 3-454](#) to [REF2 3-457](#)  
checking with `sp_checknames` [REF2 3-148](#)  
grouping by [REF1 1-246](#), [REF1 1-247](#)  
in parentheses [REF1 2-9](#)  
as qualifier [REF3 A-13](#)  
union result set [REF1 1-383](#)

unqualified SAG 4-9  
 views and REF1 1-129  
 Column names UG 1-9  
   changing UG 7-52  
   changing in views UG 9-7  
   finding UG 10-2  
   qualifying in subqueries UG 5-4  
 Column pairs. *See* Joins; Keys  
 Column-level constraints UG 7-28  
 Columns UG 1-2  
*See also* Database objects; select  
   command  
 access permissions on SFUG 5-2, UG  
   7-54  
 adding data with insert REF1 1-262,  
   UG 8-13, UG 8-22 to UG 8-25  
 adding to table CIS 4-6, REF1 1-13  
 artificial PT 7-50  
 average length in object size  
   calculations PT 6-26  
 check constraints conflict with  
   definitions of REF1 1-115  
 common key REF2 3-174 to REF2  
   3-176  
 creating indexes on REF1 1-65 to  
   REF1 1-75  
 creating indexes on proxy table CIS  
   4-25  
 datatype sizes and PT 6-14  
 datatypes REF2 4-9 to REF2 4-11  
 defaults for REF1 1-59 to REF1 1-61,  
   REF1 1-263, REF2 3-114 to REF2  
   3-117, UG 7-30, UG 12-4 to UG  
   12-6  
 dependencies, finding REF2 3-157  
 derived PT 2-11  
 fixed- and variable-length PT 6-14  
 foreign keys REF2 3-288 to REF2  
   3-290, REF2 4-16 to REF2 4-18  
 gaps in IDENTITY values UG 7-18,  
   UG 7-20 to UG 7-23  
 group by and REF1 1-246, UG 3-7, UG  
   3-14  
 identifying REF3 A-13  
 IDENTITY UG 7-16 to UG 7-23  
*image* PT 6-28 to PT 6-29  
 indexing more than one UG 11-5  
 information about permissions  
   on SFUG 5-14  
 initializing text UG 8-30  
 joins and REF2 3-330, UG 4-3, UG 4-7  
 length definition REF1 2-43, UG 7-16  
 length of REF1 2-43, UG 10-2  
 list and insert REF1 1-261  
 maximum number UG 7-50  
 null values and check  
   constraints REF1 1-115, UG 7-37  
 null values and default REF1 1-61,  
   REF1 1-93, UG 7-15  
 numeric, and row aggregates REF1  
   2-9  
*order by* REF1 1-344  
 order in insert statements UG 8-14, UG  
   8-23  
 order in select statements UG 2-6  
 per table REF1 1-20  
 permissions on REF1 1-233, REF2 4-5  
   to REF2 4-7, SECAG 6-12, SECAG  
   6-22  
 permissions revoked REF1 1-323  
 permissions to all or specific SFUG  
   5-17  
 primary key REF2 3-432  
 qualifying names in subqueries UG  
   5-4  
 redundant in database design PT 2-11  
 reserved REF3 8-3  
 rules REF1 1-263, REF2 3-125 to REF2  
   3-128, UG 12-9  
 rules conflict with definitions of REF1  
   1-93, UG 7-16, UG 12-11  
 sizes of (list) REF3 7-2 to REF3 7-3  
 splitting tables PT 2-15  
 system-generated UG 7-16  
*text* PT 6-28 to PT 6-29

unbinding defaults from REF2 3-516  
    to REF2 3-518  
unbinding rules with  
    sp\_unbindrule REF2 3-524 to REF2  
    3-526  
unindexed PT 3-2  
union of REF1 1-383  
values in, and normalization PT 2-5  
variable-length UG 7-15  
variable-length, and sort order REF1  
    1-300  
views and REF1 1-129  
Columns padding. *See Padding, data*  
Comma (,)  
    default print format for money  
        values REF3 7-15, UG 6-10  
    not allowed in money values REF3  
    7-15  
    in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG  
        xxxvi  
        in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79  
Command execution delay. *See waitfor*  
    command  
Command permissions **REF1 1-237** to  
    **REF1 1-239**  
    *See also* Object permissions;  
        Permissions  
    grant all REF1 1-241  
    grant assignment of REF1 1-232 to  
        REF1 1-244  
    levels REF1 1-236  
    revoking REF1 1-323  
Command terminator UG 1-29  
Commands REF1 1-1 to REF1 1-416, UG  
    1-1 to UG 1-2  
    *See also individual command names*  
    display syntax of REF2 3-501 to REF2  
        3-503  
    not allowed in user-defined  
        transactions UG 18-6  
order-sensitive REF1 1-239, REF1  
    1-327  
rowcount range for REF1 1-361  
statistics io for REF1 1-362  
statistics time information on REF1  
    1-362  
Transact-SQL, summary table REF1  
    1-1 to REF1 1-5  
Comments  
    adding to audit trail REF2 3-18,  
        SECAG 10-6, SECAG 10-21 to  
        SECAG 10-23  
    ANSI style UG 1-26  
    double-hyphen style UG 13-30  
    in SQL statements UG 13-29 to UG  
        13-30  
commit command CIS 4-14, **REF1 1-38** to  
    **REF1 1-39**, UG 18-6  
begin transaction and REF1 1-27, REF1  
    1-39  
remote servers and CIS 2-13  
rollback and REF1 1-39, REF1 1-331  
commit work command. *See commit*  
    command  
Committed transactions, sp\_sysmon  
    report on PT 24-38  
Common keys  
    *See also* Foreign keys; Joins; Primary  
        keys  
    defining REF2 3-174 to REF2 3-176  
    dropping REF2 3-240  
    join candidates and REF2 3-330  
    reporting REF2 3-332 to REF2 3-334  
    syskeys table REF3 8-48  
common.loc file SAG 13-4  
Comparing values  
    datatype conversion for REF1 1-409  
    datatype problems SAG 4-8  
    difference string function REF1 2-72  
    in expressions REF3 A-6, UG 1-15  
    for joins UG 4-7  
    null UG 2-34, UG 13-35  
    null-valued operands REF1 1-355  
    for sort order REF1 1-300

---

*timestamp* REF1 2-158, UG 10-4, UG 17-28  
 in where clause REF1 1-409

Comparison operators **UG 2-20 to UG 2-21**  
*See also* Relational expressions  
 correlated subqueries and UG 5-30 to UG 5-32  
 in expressions REF3 A-5, UG 1-15  
 modified, in subqueries UG 5-14, UG 5-15  
 null values and UG 2-33, UG 13-35  
 symbols REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20  
 unmodified, in subqueries UG 5-11 to UG 5-13  
 where clause REF1 1-405

Compatibility, data  
 create default and REF1 1-60, UG 12-3  
 of rule to column datatype UG 12-2, REF1 1-92

Compiled objects PT 16-5  
 checking for source text of REF2 3-164  
 data cache size and PT 16-6  
 displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
 hiding source text of REF2 3-363  
 procedure (proc) buffers for SAG 8-11

Compiling  
 exec with recompile and REF1 1-224  
 joins and table count REF1 1-363  
 sp\_recompile and REF2 3-443 to REF2 3-444  
 time (statistics time) REF1 1-362  
 without execution (noexec) REF1 1-359

Component Integration Services  
 and update statistics command UG 11-15  
 automatic IDENTITY columns UG 7-20  
 configuring and tuning CIS 3-10  
 connecting to a server UG 1-29  
 described UG 1-24  
 enabling CIS 1-3  
*image* datatype UG 6-9

joins UG 4-1  
 running CIS 1-3  
 setting up CIS 1-3, CIS 3-1  
*text* datatype UG 6-7  
 transactions and UG 18-4  
 triggers UG 16-28  
 users CIS 1-2

Composite indexes PT 7-35, REF1 1-65, REF1 1-73, UG 11-5  
 advantages of PT 7-37

Comprehensive display level for configuration parameters REF2 3-216

Computations. *See* Computed columns  
 compute clause **REF1 1-40 to REF1 1-48, UG 3-29 to UG 3-37**  
 different aggregates in same UG 3-35 to UG 3-36  
 grand totals UG 3-36 to UG 3-37  
 multiple columns and UG 3-33, UG 3-35  
 not allowed in cursors UG 17-6  
 order by and REF1 1-298, REF1 1-344  
 row aggregates and UG 3-32 to UG 3-36  
 select REF1 1-344  
 showplan messages for PT 9-16  
 subgroups and UG 3-33  
 subtotals for grouped summaries UG 3-29  
 union and UG 3-41  
 using more than one UG 3-34  
 using row aggregates REF1 2-8  
 without by REF1 1-44

Computed columns UG 2-8 to UG 2-13, UG 9-19  
 insert UG 8-23  
 with null values UG 2-10  
 update UG 8-27  
 and views UG 9-9, UG 9-19

Computing dates REF1 2-62, UG 10-29

Concatenation **UG 10-15 to UG 10-16**  
 binary data UG 10-7

expressions UG 10-7  
null values REF3 A-5  
strings UG 10-7  
using + operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-14,  
UG 10-15  
using + operator, null values and UG  
2-36  
Conceptual (logical) tables REF1 1-121,  
REF1 1-123  
Concurrency  
deadlocks and PT 5-28  
locking and PT 5-3, PT 5-28  
SMP environment PT 21-23  
Configuration (Server)  
*See also* Configuration parameters  
character sets SAG 13-6 to SAG 13-8  
Component Integration Services CIS  
1-3, CIS 3-1, CIS 3-10  
configuration file and caches SAG  
9-31  
housekeeper task PT 21-18  
I/O PT 16-13  
lock limit PT 5-46  
memory PT 16-2  
message language SAG 13-6 to SAG  
13-10  
named data caches PT 16-12, SAG  
9-31  
network packet size PT 20-3  
number of rows per page PT 5-37  
parallel query processing PT 13-12  
performance monitoring and PT 24-4  
resource limits SAG 12-2  
SMP environment SAG 10-5 to SAG  
10-9  
sort orders SAG 13-6 to SAG 13-13  
sp\_sysmon and PT 24-3  
Configuration file  
default name and location SAG 11-6  
specifying at start-up SAG 11-10  
storage of configured value SAG 11-6  
configuration file configuration  
parameter SAG 11-47

Configuration parameters REF1 1-4,  
REF1 1-317, **SAG 11-21 to SAG  
11-142**  
audit-related SECAG 10-5  
changing REF2 3-177 to REF2 3-183,  
SECAG 8-13  
chargeback accounting SECAG 4-24  
Component Integration Services CIS  
3-12 to CIS 3-15  
default settings of SAG 11-5  
display levels REF2 3-216  
help information on REF2 3-308, SAG  
8-6, SAG 11-7  
listing values of SAG 11-8  
remote logins and SAG 11-72,  
SECAG 8-13 to SECAG 8-15  
resource limits SAG 12-2  
system tables for REF3 8-33, REF3  
8-35  
Conflicting permissions SECAG 6-18 to  
SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-10 to SFUG  
5-11  
*See also* Permissions  
Conflicting roles REF1 1-11  
connect to command CIS 2-8, CIS 3-3,  
**REF1 1-49**  
connect to option, grant CIS 2-9  
Connecting to Adaptive Server SAG  
1-11  
Connections  
client PT 21-1  
cursors and PT 12-17  
interfaces files SAG 1-11  
listing of remote CIS 3-18  
management of CIS 2-20  
maximum of CIS CIS 3-13  
maximum user number SAG 11-133  
opened (sp\_sysmon report on) PT 24-23  
packet size PT 20-3  
permission CIS 2-9  
physical and logical CIS 3-15  
sharing PT 20-9

- simultaneous in SMP systems PT 21-13
- timeouts CIS 3-14
- transactions and UG 18-31
- verification CIS 2-13, CIS 3-3
- @@connections* global variable UG 13-42
  - sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-407
- Consistency
  - checking databases PT 6-9, SAG 3-10, SAG 20-17
  - data and performance PT 2-18
  - transactions and PT 5-2, UG 18-3
- Consistency check. See *dbcc (Database Consistency Checker)*
- Constants PT li, REF1 xx, REF3 A-1, SAG xxxviii, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvi, UG xxxvi, UG 1-5
  - in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 2-4
  - return parameters in place of REF1 1-226
  - in string functions REF1 2-21
- constraint keyword
  - alter table* REF1 1-15
  - create table* REF1 1-99
- Constraints UG 7-3, UG 7-27
  - binding user messages to REF2 3-122
  - changing table CIS 4-6, REF1 1-13
  - check UG 7-28, UG 7-36
  - column-level UG 7-28
  - create table* REF1 1-108
  - cross-database REF1 1-114, REF1 1-190
  - default UG 7-28
  - displaying source text of REF2 3-357
  - error messages REF1 1-110
  - indexes created by and
    - max\_rows\_per\_page* REF1 1-17
  - information about REF2 3-303, REF2 3-312
  - preventing CIS 3-19
  - primary key PT 7-6, UG 7-28, UG 7-31
- referential integrity REF1 1-112, UG 7-28, UG 7-32
- renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457
- sysconstraints* table REF3 8-34
- sysreferences* table REF3 8-73
- system tables entries for REF3 8-31, REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64
- table-level UG 7-28
- unbinding messages with *sp\_unbindmsg* REF2 3-522 to REF2 3-523
- unique PT 7-6, REF1 1-110, UG 7-28, UG 7-31
- with NULL values UG 7-14
- with rules UG 12-12
- Consumer process PT 15-5, PT 15-20, REF1 1-69
- Contention PT 24-4
  - address locks PT 24-26
  - avoiding with clustered indexes PT 4-1
  - data cache PT 16-27
  - data cache spinlock PT 24-76
  - device semaphore PT 24-94
  - disk devices PT 24-28
  - disk I/O PT 16-39, PT 17-5, PT 24-88
  - disk structures PT 24-28
  - disk writes PT 24-25
  - I/O device PT 17-5, PT 24-28
  - inserts PT 17-16
  - last page of heap tables PT 3-15, PT 24-63
  - lock PT 24-25, PT 24-62
  - log semaphore requests PT 24-26, PT 24-47
  - logical devices and PT 17-2
  - max\_rows\_per\_page* and PT 5-35
  - partitions to avoid PT 17-14
  - reducing PT 5-33
  - SMP servers and PT 21-23
  - spinlock PT 16-27, PT 24-76
  - system tables in *tempdb* PT 19-11
  - transaction log writes PT 3-22

underlying problems PT 17-3  
yields and PT 24-24

*context* column of `sp_lock` output PT 5-39

Context switches PT 24-23

Context-sensitive protection SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17

contiguous option (OpenVMS)  
disk init REF1 1-161, SAG 6-5  
disk mirror REF1 1-164

Continuation lines, character string REF1 1-409, REF3 A-11, UG 2-32

continue command **REF1 1-52 to REF1 1-53, UG 13-21 to UG 13-22**  
while loop REF1 1-411 to REF1 1-412

Control pages for partitioned tables PT 17-19, REF1 1-22

*syspartitions* and REF3 8-66

updating statistics on PT 17-30, REF1 1-396

Control-break report UG 3-29

Controller, device PT 17-5  
sp\_helpdevice and number REF2 3-321

Control-of-flow language UG 1-19, UG 1-21, **UG 13-7 to UG 13-30**

begin...end and REF1 1-25  
create procedure and REF1 1-78

Conventions  
*See also* Syntax

identifier name REF3 A-14  
naming UG 1-5 to UG 1-11

Transact-SQL UG 1-5 to UG 1-11

Transact-SQL syntax REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvi to SAG xxxix, SECAG xxi to SECAG xxiii, SFUG xiv to SFUG xvii

used in manuals CIS xviii, PT xl ix, REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvi, SECAG xx, SFUG xiv, UG xxxiv

Conversion  
automatic values REF3 7-7  
between character sets REF3 A-16, UG 1-7 to UG 1-8

character value to ASCII code REF1 2-28

columns REF1 1-106

datatypes PT 11-7, UG 7-16

dates used with like REF1 1-405, REF3 7-22

degrees to radians REF1 2-112, UG 10-23

implicit REF3 7-7, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 6-12, UG 10-30

in lists to or clauses PT 8-23

integer value to character value REF1 2-37, UG 10-8

lower to higher datatypes REF3 A-10, UG 1-16

lowercase to uppercase REF1 2-161, UG 10-10

null values and automatic REF1 1-106, REF3 7-7

parameter datatypes PT 11-8

radians to degrees REF1 2-71, UG 10-22

string concatenation REF3 A-5, UG 1-14

styles for dates REF1 2-47

subqueries to equijoins PT 8-29

ticks to milliseconds, formula for PT 8-8

uppercase to lowercase REF1 2-91, UG 10-9

where clause and datatype REF1 1-409

convert function **REF1 2-47 to REF1 2-49**, UG 6-12, **UG 10-32 to UG 10-41**

concatenation and REF3 A-5, UG 1-14, UG 10-7, UG 10-16

date styles REF1 2-47, UG 10-40

explicit conversion with UG 10-19

length default UG 10-33

*text* values REF3 7-37

truncating values REF1 2-12, UG 10-34

Converting remote server  
   datatypes CIS 2-7  
   server class *db2* CIS 4-23  
   server class *db2* using defgen CIS 5-11  
   server class *direct\_connect* or  
     *access\_server* using defgen CIS 5-13  
   server class *generic* using defgen CIS  
     5-12  
   server class *sql\_server* using defgen CIS  
     5-11  
 Coordinating process PT 13-3, PT 15-6  
 Copying  
   data with insert...select UG 8-24  
   databases with create database REF1  
     1-56 to REF1 1-58  
   dump files and disks SAG 20-31  
   the *model* database REF1 1-56  
   rows UG 8-24  
   rows with insert...select REF1 1-262  
   tables with bcp UG 8-21  
   tables with select into REF1 1-349, UG  
     7-42  
   *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-18  
 Copying selected data. *See* insert  
   command; select command  
 Correlated subqueries UG 5-28 to UG  
   5-32  
   comparison operators in UG 5-30  
   correlation names and UG 5-30  
   exists and UG 5-25  
   having clause in UG 5-32  
   showplan messages for PT 9-52  
 Correlation names  
   self-joins UG 4-11  
   subqueries using UG 5-5, UG 5-30  
   table names REF1 1-341, UG 2-18, UG  
     4-11  
 Corrupt databases  
   assessing number of suspect  
     pages SAG 20-16  
   isolating suspect pages SAG 20-8  
   listing REF2 3-367  
   recovery fault isolation mode REF2  
     3-481, SAG 20-7  
   system compared to user SAG 20-8  
 Corrupt indexes. *See* reindex option, dbcc  
 Corrupt pages  
   assessing SAG 20-16  
   bringing online REF2 3-285 to REF2  
     3-287  
   isolating on recovery REF2 3-481 to  
     REF2 3-484, REF2 3-485 to REF2  
     3-487, SAG 20-7 to SAG 20-17  
   listing REF2 3-368, SAG 20-10  
 cos mathematical function REF1 2-50,  
   UG 10-22  
 Cost  
   I/O SAG 12-14  
   parallel clustered index partition  
     scan PT 14-8  
   parallel hash-based table scan PT 14-7  
   parallel nonclustered index  
     hash-based scan PT 14-10  
   parallel partition scan PT 14-6  
   point query PT 7-20  
   range query using clustered index PT  
     7-20  
   range query using nonclustered  
     index PT 7-21, PT 7-23  
   sort operations PT 7-24  
 cot mathematical function REF1 2-51,  
   UG 10-22  
 count aggregate function REF1 2-52, UG  
   3-2, UG 10-19  
   *See also* Aggregate functions  
   on columns with null values UG 3-6  
     to UG 3-7, UG 3-15  
   optimization of PT 8-27  
   as row aggregate UG 3-32  
 count(\*) aggregate function REF1 2-53,  
   UG 3-2, UG 3-4, UG 3-32  
   *See also* Aggregate functions  
   on columns with null values UG 3-6,  
     UG 3-15  
   exists compared to PT 11-4

including null values UG 3-6  
optimization of PT 8-27  
Counters, internal PT 24-2  
Counters, *while loop*. *See while loop*  
Covered queries  
    index covering PT 3-3  
    specifying cache strategy for PT 10-13  
    unique indexes and PT 10-24  
Covering nonclustered indexes  
    aggregate optimization and PT 8-26  
    asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-4  
    configuring I/O size for PT 16-32  
    cost PT 7-22  
    disadvantages of PT 7-38  
    eliminating fragmentation PT 16-38  
    large I/O for PT 10-10  
    non-equality operators and PT 8-10  
    range query cost PT 7-21  
    rebuilding PT 7-48  
    *showplan* message for PT 9-30  
cp437 character set SAG 11-48  
cp850 character set SAG 11-48  
CPR files SAG 4-25  
cpreallocext configuration parameter  
    (now called *number of pre-allocated  
extents*) SAG 11-118  
CPU  
    affinity PT 21-21  
    checkpoint process and usage PT  
        24-14  
    guidelines for parallel queries PT  
        13-20  
    processes and PT 24-11  
    saturation PT 13-19, PT 13-21  
    Server use while idle PT 24-12  
    sp\_sysmon report and PT 24-9  
    ticks PT 8-7  
    time PT 8-7  
    utilization PT 13-19, PT 13-23, PT  
        21-13  
    yielding and overhead PT 24-15  
    yields by engine PT 24-14

cpu accounting flush interval configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-99, SECAG  
        4-24  
cpu flush configuration parameter (now  
    called *cpu accounting flush  
interval*) SAG 11-99  
cpu grace time configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-100  
CPU yields and PT 21-9  
CPU usage  
    applications, sp\_sysmon report on PT  
        24-34  
    CPU-intensive queries PT 13-19  
    deadlocks and PT 5-29  
    housekeeper task and PT 21-17  
    logins, sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-34  
    lowering PT 24-13  
    monitoring PT 21-19, REF2 3-406,  
        SAG 10-7  
    number of engines and SAG 10-6 to  
        SAG 10-7  
    per user SECAG 4-23  
    sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-11  
    symmetric processing and SAG 10-2  
        to SAG 10-4  
CPU usages  
    parallel queries and PT 13-23  
cpuaffinity (dbcc tune parameter) PT 21-21  
@@cpu\_busy global variable UG 13-42  
    sp\_monitor and REF2 3-406  
create database command **REF1 1-54** to  
    **REF1 1-58, SAG 15-3 to SAG  
15-12, UG 7-6 to UG 7-10**  
allocating storage space with SAG  
    15-5  
backing up *master* after SAG 20-36  
batches using UG 13-2  
default database size configuration  
    parameter and SAG 11-101, SAG  
        15-6  
disk init and **REF1 1-162**  
for load option and SAG 15-10 to SAG  
    15-11, SAG 15-14

from **ddlgen** CIS 5-5  
**log on** option REF1 1-54, SAG 5-4, SAG 15-5, SAG 15-7  
**log on** option compared to  
  sp\_logdevice REF2 3-377  
*model* database and SAG 2-4  
omitting database device and SAG 6-7, SAG 6-8  
omitting **log on** option SAG 15-9  
omitting on SAG 15-6  
**on** keyword SAG 15-5  
parallel I/O PT 17-2  
permission REF1 1-241, SAG 15-2  
permission to use SECAG 6-3  
**size** parameter SAG 15-6  
system tables and SAG 1-5, SAG 17-18  
with **override** option SAG 15-11, SAG 15-14  
**create default** command **REF1 1-59** to  
  **REF1 1-61**, UG 12-3 to UG 12-4  
batches and REF1 1-60, UG 13-2  
**create procedure** with UG 14-26  
**create existing table** command CIS 2-5, CIS 2-6, **REF1 1-62** to **REF1 1-64**  
datatype conversions and CIS 2-7, REF1 1-64  
example CIS 2-7  
generated by **defgen** utility CIS 5-10  
proxy tables CIS 4-16  
**create index** command CIS 4-25, REF1 1-65 to **REF1 1-75**, SAG 5-3, SAG 5-9, SAG 17-10, UG 11-4 to UG 11-13  
batches using UG 13-3  
database dumping and SAG 20-34  
distributing data with PT 17-24  
**fillfactor** option PT 21-24, UG 11-7  
**ignore\_dup\_key** UG 11-6  
**insert** and REF1 1-263  
locks acquired by PT 5-11, PT 23-3  
logging considerations of PT 15-18  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** option PT 21-24, UG 11-8  
moving tables with SAG 17-25  
**number of sort buffers** parameter and PT 15-2, PT 15-11 to PT 15-15  
parallel configuration and PT 17-24  
parallel sort and PT 17-24  
query plan for remote tables CIS 2-30  
segments and PT 23-4  
**sorted\_data** option PT 23-4  
space requirements PT 15-17  
sp\_extendsegment and REF2 3-277  
sub-index creation PT 15-5  
with consumers clause and PT 15-9  
**create procedure** command **REF1 1-76** to  
  **REF1 1-88**, SAG 1-9, UG 14-2 to  
  UG 14-4, **UG 14-5** to **UG 14-18**, UG 15-18  
*See also* Stored procedures; Extended stored procedures (ESPs)  
batches using UG 13-2  
null values and UG 14-11  
order of parameters in REF1 1-224, REF1 1-226  
**output** keyword UG 14-21 to UG 14-26  
return status and REF1 1-84 to REF1 1-85  
rules for UG 14-26  
**select \*** in REF1 1-82  
with recompile option UG 14-14  
**create role** command **REF1 1-89**, SECAG 5-10  
  grant all and REF1 1-90  
**create rule** command **REF1 1-91** to **REF1 1-94**, UG 12-9  
  batches using UG 13-2  
  create procedure with UG 14-26  
**create schema** command **REF1 1-95** to  
  **REF1 1-96**, UG 7-34  
**create table** command **REF1 1-97** to **REF1 1-117**, SAG 5-3, SAG 17-10, UG 7-10 to UG 7-13  
  batches using UG 13-3

clustered indexes and SAG 17-25  
column order and REF1 1-300  
composite indexes and UG 11-5  
constraints and UG 7-27  
in different database UG 7-27  
example UG 7-13, UG 7-39  
null types and UG 7-14  
null values and REF1 1-99, REF3 A-8,  
UG 8-15  
proxy tables CIS 4-27  
query plan CIS 2-29  
remote tables CIS 2-5, CIS 2-6  
sp\_extendsegment and REF2 3-277  
in stored procedures UG 14-27  
user-defined datatypes and UG 6-16  
create trigger command **REF1 1-118** to  
**REF1 1-137**, REF1 1-240, REF1  
1-327, SECAG 6-14, UG **16-3** to  
**UG 16-5**  
batches using UG 13-2  
create procedure with UG 14-26  
displaying text of UG 16-32  
create view command **REF1 1-129** to **REF1**  
**1-137**, UG **9-6**  
batches using UG 13-3  
create procedure with UG 14-26  
syntax UG 9-7  
union prohibited in REF1 1-384, UG  
3-41  
Creating  
database objects SAG 5-3  
database objects on segments SAG  
17-10  
database objects, permissions  
for SFUG 5-7  
databases REF1 1-54 to REF1 1-58,  
SAG 15-3, SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-3,  
UG 7-6 to UG 7-9  
datatypes REF2 3-79 to REF2 3-84,  
UG 6-15 to UG 6-17  
*dbccdb* workspaces REF2 6-9  
defaults REF1 1-59 to REF1 1-61, UG  
12-3 to UG 12-4, UG 12-7  
execution classes REF2 3-26  
extended stored procedures REF1  
1-76 to REF1 1-88, REF2 3-28 to  
REF2 3-29  
groups SECAG 4-5 to SECAG 4-6  
guest users SECAG 4-7  
indexes REF1 1-65 to REF1 1-75, UG  
11-4 to UG 11-10  
indexes on proxy tables CIS 4-25  
limits REF2 3-55  
logical names SAG 20-32  
master database SAG 5-5  
model database SAG 5-5  
named time ranges REF2 3-75, SAG  
12-4 to SAG 12-5  
proxy tables CIS 4-16, CIS 4-27  
resource limits REF2 3-55, SAG 12-17  
to SAG 12-19  
rules REF1 1-91 to REF1 1-94, UG 12-9  
schemas REF1 1-95 to REF1 1-96  
segments SAG 5-5, SAG 17-7  
stored procedures REF1 1-76 to REF1  
1-88, SAG 1-9, UG 14-2 to UG  
14-18, UG 14-26  
*sybsecurity* database SECAG 10-8  
system procedures SAG 1-9  
system tables SAG 1-5  
tables REF1 1-97 to REF1 1-117, REF1  
1-340, UG 7-39 to UG 7-48  
*tempdb* database SAG 5-5  
temporary tables UG 7-11, UG 7-23 to  
UG 7-24  
thresholds REF2 3-69 to REF2 3-74,  
SAG 23-5 to SAG 23-11  
time ranges REF2 3-75  
triggers REF1 1-118 to REF1 1-128,  
REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327, SECAG  
6-14, UG 16-3 to UG 16-5  
user aliases REF2 3-16 to REF2 3-17,  
SECAG 4-17  
user groups REF2 3-33  
user-defined error messages SAG 4-6

---

user-defined roles REF1 1-89, SECAG 5-10  
 views REF1 1-129 to REF1 1-137  
**Cross-database referential integrity constraints**  
 loading databases and SAG 21-52  
**cschedspins configuration parameter**  
 (now called *runnable process search count*) SAG 11-123  
**cs\_connection command, number of user connections** and SAG 11-134  
**CS\_DATAFMT structure** UG 15-8  
**csortbufsize configuration parameter**  
 (now called *number of sort buffers*) SAG 11-119  
**CS\_SERVERMSG structure** UG 15-8  
**ctimemax configuration parameter** (now called *cpu grace time*) SAG 11-100  
**ct\_send\_data** Client-Library function CIS 2-18  
**Curly braces ({} )**  
 in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xv  
**Currency symbols** REF3 7-15, REF3 A-11, UG 8-10  
**current audit table configuration**  
 parameter SECAG 10-11  
**Current database** SAG 4-8  
 changing REF1 1-400, UG 7-5  
 finding name UG 10-3  
 finding number UG 10-3  
 information from **sp\_helpdb** REF2 3-318  
 space used by REF2 3-498 to REF2 3-500  
**Current date** REF1 2-77, UG 10-27  
**Current locks, sp\_lock system**  
 procedure REF1 1-272, REF2 3-370  
**Current log.** *See Transaction logs*  
**Current processes.** *See Processes (Server tasks)*  
**Current usage statistics** REF2 3-462 to REF2 3-463, SECAG 4-24  
**Current user**  
 roles of REF1 2-133  
**set proxy and SECAG 7-5**  
**suser\_id** system function REF1 2-151, UG 10-4  
**suser\_name** system function REF1 2-152, UG 10-4  
**user** system function REF1 2-164, UG 10-4  
**user\_id** system function REF1 2-165  
**user\_name** system function REF1 2-167  
**Cursor result set** REF1 1-151, UG 17-1, UG 17-9  
 datatypes and REF1 1-228  
 returning rows CIS 4-45, REF1 1-228  
**cursor rows option, set** PT 12-16, REF1 1-358, UG 17-15  
**Cursors** UG 17-1 to UG 17-26  
 aggregate functions and REF1 2-9  
 buffering client rows UG 17-15  
 client UG 17-7  
 close on endtran option PT 5-27  
 closing CIS 4-13, REF1 1-37, UG 17-19  
 compute clause and REF1 1-45  
 datatype compatibility REF1 1-228  
 deallocating CIS 4-32, REF1 1-145, UG 17-19  
 declaring REF1 1-148 to REF1 1-153, UG 17-5 to UG 17-12  
 deleting rows REF1 1-158, UG 17-17  
 execute PT 12-5, UG 17-7  
 fetching REF1 1-228 to REF1 1-230, UG 17-13 to UG 17-15  
 fetching multiple rows UG 17-15  
 fetching remotely CIS 4-45  
**for browse and** UG 17-27  
**grant and** REF1 1-239  
**group by and** REF1 1-248  
**Halloween problem** REF1 1-152, UG 17-12  
 indexes and PT 12-6

information about REF2 3-187  
isolation levels and PT 5-26, PT 12-13  
language UG 17-7  
limiting the I/O cost of SAG 12-14  
limiting the number of rows  
    returned SAG 12-17  
locking and PT 5-26 to PT 5-28, PT  
    12-4, UG 17-24  
modes PT 12-6  
multiple PT 12-17  
name conflicts UG 17-8  
nonunique indexes UG 17-9  
number of rows fetched UG 17-16  
opening CIS 4-50, REF1 1-294, UG  
    17-12  
or strategy optimization and PT 8-25  
order by and REF1 1-298  
position UG 17-1  
read-only PT 12-6, REF1 1-151, UG  
    17-10  
row count, setting CIS 3-14, SAG  
    11-32  
scans REF1 1-151, UG 17-9  
scope REF1 1-149, UG 17-7, UG 17-7  
    to UG 17-8  
select and REF1 1-349  
server UG 17-7  
shared keyword in PT 5-27  
status UG 17-14  
stored procedures and PT 12-5, UG  
    17-22  
subqueries and UG 5-3  
transactions and UG 18-29 to UG  
    18-30  
union prohibited in updatable REF1  
    1-384  
unique indexes UG 17-9  
updatable PT 12-6, REF1 1-151, UG  
    17-10  
updating rows REF1 1-390, UG 17-16  
variables UG 17-14  
**curunreservedpgs** system function **REF1**  
    **2-54**, **UG 10-2**

Custom datatypes. *See User-defined datatypes*  
**cwk**. *See calweekofyear date part*  
Cycle, execution PT 21-6  
**cyr**. *See calyearofweek date part*  
Cyrillic characters REF3 A-16

## D

**DAC**. *See Discretionary access control (DAC)*  
Damage symptoms, *master database*. *See master database*  
Damaged database, removing and repairing REF1 1-140  
**Data**  
    *See also Permissions*  
    consistency PT 2-18, PT 5-2  
    little-used PT 2-15  
    losing unlogged SAG 16-6  
    max\_rows\_per\_page and storage PT 5-35  
    packets SECAG 8-14  
    row size calculation PT 6-26  
    storage PT 3-1 to PT 3-23, PT 17-5  
    uniqueness PT 4-1  
Data caches PT 16-7 to PT 16-39, PT  
    21-14  
    aging in PT 3-16  
    binding objects to PT 3-16, REF2 3-109  
    cache hit ratio PT 16-10  
    changing bindings SAG 9-16  
    changing size SAG 9-24  
    changing type SAG 9-10  
    command summary SAG 9-3 to SAG  
        9-4  
    configuration file and SAG 9-31  
    configuring REF2 3-129 to REF2  
        3-138, SAG 9-3, SAG 9-31 to SAG  
        9-36  
    contention PT 24-76  
    data modification and PT 3-19, PT  
        16-9

- 
- database integrity errors and SAG  
4-12
  - dbcc** and SAG 18-19
  - default SAG 9-1, SAG 9-8, SAG 9-35
  - deletes on heaps and PT 3-20
  - dropping REF2 3-136, SAG 9-26
  - dropping bindings SAG 9-19
  - fetch-and-discard strategy PT 3-18
  - fillfactor and PT 16-39
  - flushing during table scans PT 7-17
  - guidelines for named PT 16-27
  - hot spots bound to PT 16-12
  - I/O size and SAG 9-35
  - information about REF2 3-132, REF2  
3-306, SAG 9-4 to SAG 9-6, SAG  
9-17
  - inserts to heaps and PT 3-19
  - joins and PT 3-18
  - large I/O and PT 16-13
  - logonly** type REF2 3-136
  - management, *sp\_sysmon* report on PT  
24-66
  - memory pools REF2 3-425 to REF2  
3-431
  - named PT 16-12 to PT 16-35
  - overhead REF2 3-136, REF2 3-306,  
SAG 9-17
  - page aging in PT 16-8
  - parallel sorting and PT 15-13, PT  
15-16
  - recovery and REF2 3-132
  - sizing PT 16-23 to PT 16-33, SAG 9-35
  - sort buffers and PT 15-13
  - spinlocks on PT 16-12, PT 24-76
  - status REF2 3-134, SAG 9-7
  - strategies chosen by optimizer PT  
16-18
  - subquery cache PT 8-32
  - tempdb* bound to own PT 16-13, PT  
19-10
  - transaction log bound to own PT  
16-13
  - unbinding all objects from REF2  
3-514
  - unbinding objects from REF2 3-511
  - updates to heaps and PT 3-20
  - wash marker PT 3-16
  - Data definition UG 7-1, UG 14-31
  - Data dependency. *See* Dependencies,  
database object
  - Data dictionary. *See* System tables
  - Data integrity REF1 1-263, UG 1-20, UG  
7-2, UG 12-8
    - See also* Data modification; Referential  
integrity
    - application logic for PT 2-17
    - dbcc** check for REF1 1-138
    - denormalization effect on PT 2-9
    - isolation levels and PT 5-14
    - managing PT 2-16
    - methods UG 7-27
  - Data modification UG 1-1 to UG 1-2,  
UG 9-2
    - data caches and PT 3-19, PT 16-9
    - heap tables and PT 3-12
    - log space and PT 23-6
    - nonclustered indexes and PT 7-34
    - number of indexes and PT 7-4
    - permissions UG 8-2
    - recovery interval and PT 16-39
    - remote procedure calls and UG 14-6
    - showplan messages PT 9-9
    - text and image* with writetext CIS 4-72,  
REF1 1-414, UG 8-30 to UG 8-31
    - transaction log and PT 3-22
    - update CIS 4-65, REF1 1-385, UG 8-25  
to UG 8-30
    - update modes PT 8-34, PT 9-9
    - views and UG 9-17
  - Data padding. *See* Padding, data
  - Data pages PT 3-3 to PT 3-22
    - clustered indexes and PT 4-4
    - computing number of PT 6-15
    - fillfactor effect on PT 6-26
    - full, and insert operations PT 4-7

limiting number of rows on PT 5-35  
linking PT 3-5  
partially full PT 3-21  
prefetching PT 10-12  
text and image PT 3-6

**Data rows**  
    checking with `dbcc` commands SAG 18-11

**Data Workbench**, logging into Adaptive Server through SFUG 2-7

**Database administration** **SAG 1-1 to SAG 1-2**

**Database corruption**  
    caused by copying database devices SAG 20-17

**Database design** PT 2-1 to PT 2-18  
    collapsing tables PT 2-12  
    column redundancy PT 2-11  
    dropping keys REF2 3-240  
    indexing based on PT 7-46  
    logical keys and index keys PT 7-31  
    logical relationships in REF2 3-174, REF2 3-288  
    normalization PT 2-3  
    ULC flushes and PT 24-45

**Database device space.** *See* Segments; Space allocation

**Database devices** PT 17-3, **SAG 6-1**, UG 7-7  
    *See also* Disk mirroring; Dump devices; Master device  
    adding SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6  
    `alter database` and REF1 1-6  
    assigning databases to SAG 15-5, SAG 15-14, SAG 21-43  
    default SAG 2-2, SAG 6-7 to SAG 6-9, SAG 15-7  
    `defaulton` or `defaultoff` status REF2 3-209 to REF2 3-210  
    dropping REF2 3-225 to REF2 3-226, SAG 6-7  
    dropping segments from REF2 3-259 to REF2 3-261

fragments SAG 5-8  
information about SAG 6-6, SAG 15-18  
initializing SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6  
last device reference for REF2 3-261  
listing of REF2 3-320  
names of SAG 5-5, SAG 6-3  
new database REF1 1-54  
number of Server-usable SAG 8-13, SAG 11-38  
numbering SAG 6-3, SAG 15-4  
parallel queries and PT 13-21, PT 17-5  
performance tuning SAG 17-4 to SAG 17-25  
placing objects on SAG 5-5, SAG 17-10  
recovery and SAG 22-21  
`sp_helpdevice` system procedure REF2 3-320  
status REF2 3-209  
`sybsecurity` PT 17-7  
`sysdevices` table REF3 8-41  
system table entries for REF3 8-41  
`tempdb` PT 17-6  
transaction logs on separate REF1 1-166, REF1 1-172, SAG 7-2  
unmirroring and SAG 7-8

**Database dump.** *See* Dump, database; Dump devices

**Database files.** *See* Files

**Database integrity.** *See* Data integrity; Referential integrity

**Database object owners** **SECAG 5-7**, **SFUG 4-5 to SFUG 4-6**

*See also* Database Owners; Ownership identifiers and REF3 A-14  
    names in stored procedures UG 14-27  
    permissions SECAG 5-7, SECAG 6-2, SECAG 7-1  
    *sp\_depends* system procedure  
        and REF2 3-206  
    status not transferable SECAG 4-11  
    tasks of SECAG 5-7

Database objects SFUG 4-5, UG 7-1  
*See also individual object names*  
 access permissions for SECAG 5-7,  
   SECAG 6-11, SFUG 4-6, SFUG 5-2,  
   UG 7-54  
 adding to *tempdb* REF1 1-106  
 assigning to devices SAG 5-4, SAG  
   17-3, **SAG 17-10**  
 binding defaults to REF2 3-114 to  
   REF2 3-117  
 binding rules to REF2 3-125  
 binding to caches PT 3-16, REF2 3-109  
 controlling user creation of SAG 2-3,  
   SAG 20-36  
 creating SAG 2-3, SAG 5-3, SECAG  
   6-9  
 creating, permissions for SFUG 5-7  
 dependencies of REF2 3-206 to REF2  
   3-208, REF3 8-40  
 dependent SECAG 6-27  
 dropping SAG 15-15, SECAG 6-9, UG  
   13-3  
 dropping segments and SAG 17-15  
 dropping users who own SECAG  
   4-11  
 errors affecting SAG 4-11  
 finding REF2 3-207, REF2 3-301, SAG  
   4-8  
 ID number (`object_id`) REF1 2-99, UG  
   10-4  
 identifier names REF3 A-11  
 listings of REF2 3-298  
 maximum number of open SAG  
   11-66  
 naming SFUG 4-6, UG 1-6 to UG 1-10  
 ownership SECAG 4-11, SECAG 5-7,  
   SECAG 6-9, SFUG 4-5  
 performance tuning and SAG 17-4  
 permissions on REF1 1-238, REF2  
   3-346, SECAG 6-9  
 permissions when creating  
   procedures REF1 1-87

permissions when creating  
   triggers REF1 1-128  
 permissions when creating  
   views REF1 1-136  
 permissions when executing  
   procedures REF1 1-88  
 permissions when executing  
   triggers REF1 1-128  
 permissions when invoking  
   views REF1 1-136  
 placement PT 17-1 to PT 17-45  
 placement on segments PT 17-1, SAG  
   17-3, SAG 17-10, SAG 17-12, SAG  
   21-44  
 referencing, *create procedure* and REF1  
   1-82  
 remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447  
 renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457,  
   UG 7-52 to UG 7-53  
*select\_list* REF1 1-309 to REF1 1-310,  
   REF1 1-339 to REF1 1-340  
 space used by REF2 3-498 to REF2  
   3-500, SAG 15-20  
*sp\_tables* list of REF2 4-38 to REF2 4-39  
 storage PT 3-1 to PT 3-23  
 stored procedures and UG 14-26, UG  
   14-27, UG 14-28  
*sysobjects* table REF3 8-63 to REF3  
   8-64  
 system procedures and UG 14-31  
 temporary tables and UG 7-24  
 triggers on SECAG 6-31  
 user-defined datatypes as REF3 7-39  
 Database options REF2 3-193 to REF2  
   3-198, SAG 16-1 to SAG 16-10  
*See also individual option names*  
 changing SAG 16-8 to SAG 16-9  
 listing REF2 3-191 to REF2 3-199, SAG  
   16-2  
 setting SAG 16-2 to SAG 16-7  
 showing settings REF2 3-193, REF2  
   3-317, SAG 16-2

**Database Owners SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-5**  
*See also* Database object owners; Permissions  
adding users REF2 3-88, UG 7-4  
changing REF2 3-143, SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-8  
**dbo use only** database option REF2 3-194  
error responsibilities of SAG 4-7, SAG 4-10  
information on REF2 3-361 to REF2 3-362  
login name SAG 1-2, SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-5  
name as qualifier REF3 A-13, REF3 A-14  
name inside database SECAG 4-10, SECAG 4-18  
objects and identifiers REF3 A-14  
objects not transferred between SECAG 4-11  
password forgotten by SECAG 6-4  
permissions granted by REF1 1-232, SECAG 6-16, SFUG 5-7  
permissions of SECAG 5-6, SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-2, SECAG 6-5, SFUG 4-5  
setuser command and SECAG 6-7  
several users as same SECAG 4-17  
tasks of SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-5  
transferring ownership REF2 3-143, UG 7-6  
use of setuser REF1 1-236  
user ID number 1 UG 10-2  
Database segments. *See* Segments  
database size configuration parameter (now called default database size) SAG 11-101  
Database syntax, using native. *See* Passthrough mode

Databases UG 7-4 to UG 7-10  
*See also* Database design; Database objects; User databases  
adding groups REF2 3-33  
adding users REF2 3-88, SAG 15-5, SECAG 4-6 to SECAG 4-10, UG 7-4  
assigning to database devices SAG 15-5  
auditing SECAG 10-8  
backing up REF1 1-195 to REF1 1-207, SAG 2-5, SAG 3-8, SAG 18-22  
backup/log interactions and SAG 20-6  
binding to data caches REF2 3-109, REF2 3-110, SAG 9-15  
changing user's default REF2 3-389, SECAG 4-4  
checkalloc option (dbcc) REF1 1-138, SAG 18-13  
checkdb option (dbcc) REF1 1-139, SAG 18-13, SAG 18-19  
checking with sp\_checknames REF2 3-148  
checkstorage option (dbcc) REF1 1-139, SAG 18-7  
checktable option (dbcc) SAG 18-11  
choosing UG 7-5  
creating REF1 1-54  
creating user SAG 15-3 to SAG 15-12, UG 7-6 to UG 7-9  
creating with separate log segment REF1 1-216, SAG 15-7  
creation permission REF1 1-58, SECAG 6-3  
creation speed PT 23-1  
default SAG 2-4, SECAG 4-3, SECAG 4-4, SECAG 4-15, SFUG 2-1  
default size REF1 1-55, SAG 15-6  
default storage for SAG 2-2, SAG 6-7  
devices and PT 17-5  
dropping REF1 1-177, SAG 15-14, SAG 18-26, SAG 21-42, UG 7-10

- dropping segments from REF2 3-259
  - to REF2 3-261
- dropping users from REF2 3-270,
  - SAG 15-5, SECAG 4-10 to SECAG 4-11
- dumping REF1 1-195 to REF1 1-207,
  - SAG 3-8, SAG 18-22, SAG 20-17
- errors affecting SAG 4-11
- help on REF2 3-317, UG 7-55
- ID number, `db_id` function REF1 2-69,
  - UG 10-3
- increasing size of REF1 1-6, SAG 15-12
- `indexalloc` option (`dbcc`) SAG 18-15
- information on storage space
  - used REF2 3-318, REF2 3-498, SAG 15-19
- integrity concerns SAG 4-12, SAG 18-2 to SAG 18-22
- joins and design UG 4-2
- listing suspect REF2 3-367
- listing suspect pages in REF2 3-368
- listing with `sp_databases` REF2 4-12
- listing with `sp_helpdb` REF2 3-317
- loading REF1 1-273 to REF1 1-281,
  - SAG 21-44
- loading after character set change SAG 13-9
- loading after sort order change SAG 13-9
- lock promotion thresholds for PT 5-46, REF2 3-475
- maintenance of SAG 18-1 to SAG 18-22
- monitoring space used by SAG 15-20
- moving to different machines SAG 15-10 to SAG 15-11, SAG 20-20, SAG 21-40
- name REF1 2-70, SAG 15-3, UG 7-6
- new SAG 2-4
- number of open SAG 11-62
- number of Server REF1 1-56, UG 7-6
- optional UG 7-4
- options REF2 3-191 to REF2 3-199,
  - SAG 16-1 to SAG 16-9
- ownership REF2 3-143, UG 7-6
- ownership of SECAG 6-3
- placement PT 17-1
- recovering REF1 1-273 to REF1 1-281,
  - SAG 21-39
- removing and repairing damaged REF1 1-140, SAG 21-41
- renaming REF2 3-458 to REF2 3-461
- running out of space in REF2 3-508, SAG 21-31
- selecting REF1 1-400
- sequence numbers for recovery SAG 16-5
- size SAG 2-4, UG 7-7, UG 7-9 to UG 7-10
- storage information REF2 3-498, SAG 15-15
- system SAG 2-1 to SAG 2-9, UG 7-4
- system tables entries for REF3 8-37
- `tablealloc` option (`dbcc`) SAG 18-16
- thresholds REF2 3-508
- unbinding from data caches REF2 3-511
- upgrading database dumps REF1 1-278, REF1 1-288, SAG 21-46
- use command REF1 1-400, UG 7-5
- user SAG 15-2, UG 7-4
- user information SECAG 4-21
- `datalength` system function **REF1 2-58**, UG 10-3, UG 10-6, UG 10-18
  - compared to `col_length` REF1 2-43
- `data_pgs` system function **REF1 2-56**, UG 10-3
- `datserver` utility command
  - See also* *Utility Programs* manual
  - `disk mirror` and REF1 1-166
  - `disk remirror` and REF1 1-172
- Datatype conversion functions REF1 2-11 to REF1 2-17

Datatype conversions CIS 4-4, UG 10-30  
    to UG 10-37  
automatic UG 6-12  
binary and numeric data REF1 2-16,  
    UG 10-37  
bit information REF1 2-17, UG 10-40  
case expressions UG 13-13  
character information REF1 2-12, UG  
    10-33, UG 10-34  
column definitions and REF1 1-106,  
    UG 7-16  
convert function REF1 2-49  
date and time information REF1 2-13,  
    UG 10-35  
domain errors REF1 2-15, REF1 2-49,  
    UG 10-38  
hexadecimal-like information REF1  
    2-16, UG 10-38  
hexToInt function REF1 2-78  
*image* REF1 2-17, REF1 2-49, UG 10-39  
implicit REF1 2-11  
intToHex function REF1 2-84  
money information REF1 2-13, UG  
    10-34  
numeric information REF1 2-13,  
    REF1 2-14, UG 10-34, UG 10-35  
overflow errors REF1 2-14, UG 10-37  
remote servers CIS 2-7  
rounding during REF1 2-13, UG 10-34  
scale errors REF1 2-15, UG 10-38  
server class *db2* CIS 4-23  
server class *db2* using defgen CIS 5-11  
server class *direct\_connect* or  
    *access\_server* CIS 4-21  
server class *direct\_connect* or  
    *access\_server* using defgen CIS 5-13  
server class *generic* using defgen CIS  
    5-12  
server class *sql\_server* using defgen  
    utility CIS 5-11  
supported (chart) UG 10-32  
Datatype precedence. See Precedence

Datatypes **REF3 7-1 to REF3 7-40, UG  
6-1 to UG 6-13**  
See also User-defined datatypes;  
    *individual datatype names*  
aggregate functions and UG 3-3  
approximate numeric REF3 7-13, UG  
    6-5  
average sizes for PT 6-26  
binary REF3 7-28 to REF3 7-30  
*bit* REF3 7-31  
character UG 6-6  
choosing PT 7-33, PT 7-50  
codes REF2 4-4, REF2 4-14  
comparison in union operations REF1  
    1-383  
compatibility of column and  
    default REF1 1-60  
create table and UG 7-11, UG 7-14, UG  
    11-5  
creating UG 6-15 to UG 6-18  
cursor result set and REF1 1-228  
date and time REF3 7-19 to REF3 7-23  
*datetime* values comparison REF3  
    A-6, UG 1-15  
decimal REF3 7-10  
defaults and REF2 3-114 to REF2  
    3-117, UG 6-17, UG 12-4 to UG  
    12-6  
dropping user-defined REF2 3-268,  
    REF3 7-39  
entry rules UG 6-4, UG 8-4 to UG 8-12  
exact numeric REF3 7-9 to REF3 7-10  
extended REF2 4-4  
hierarchy REF2 3-81, REF3 7-5, REF3  
    8-85, UG 6-13 to UG 6-14  
integer REF3 7-9 to REF3 7-10, UG 6-4  
invalid in group by and having  
    clauses REF1 1-248  
joins and PT 11-6, UG 4-7  
length UG 6-16  
list of REF3 7-2, REF3 8-85, UG 6-2  
local variables and REF1 1-146, UG  
    13-31

---

mismatched PT 10-19  
 mixed, arithmetic operations  
     on REF3 A-3, UG 1-13  
 money UG 6-10  
 numeric compared to character PT  
     7-50  
 ODBC REF2 4-4  
 physical REF2 3-79  
 rules and UG 6-17, UG 12-10 to UG  
     12-12  
`sp_datatype_info` information on REF2  
     4-14 to REF2 4-15  
`sp_help` information on REF2 3-298 to  
     REF2 3-302  
 summary of REF3 7-2, UG 6-2 to UG  
     6-3  
`systypes` table REF3 8-85 to REF3 8-86  
 temporary tables and UG 7-24  
 trailing zeros in *binary* REF3 7-28  
 unbinding defaults from REF2 3-516  
     to REF2 3-518  
 unbinding rules with  
     `sp_unbindrule` REF2 3-524 to REF2  
     3-526  
`union` UG 3-37  
 views and UG 9-7  
 Datatypes, custom. *See User-defined datatypes*  
 Date formats REF3 7-20  
 Date functions REF1 2-17 to REF1 2-18,  
     UG 10-24 to UG 10-30  
     *See also individual function names*  
 Date parts UG 8-6, UG 10-25 to UG  
     10-28  
 abbreviation names and values REF1  
     2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-25  
 alternate language SAG 13-15  
 entering REF3 7-19  
 order of REF1 1-358, REF2 3-35, REF3  
     7-21  
`dateadd` function **REF1 2-60**, UG 10-25,  
     **UG 10-29**

**datediff** function **REF1 2-62** to **REF1 2-63**,  
     UG 10-25, **UG 10-29**  
`datefirst` option, set REF1 1-358, REF1  
     2-64, REF1 2-67  
`dateformat` option, set REF1 1-358, REF3  
     7-21, UG 8-6 to UG 8-8  
`datename` function **REF1 2-64**, UG 8-8,  
     UG 10-25 to UG 10-28  
`datepart` function **REF1 2-66**, UG 8-8, UG  
     10-25 to UG 10-28  
 Dates  
     *See also Time values*  
     acceptable range of UG 8-5  
     adding date parts SAG 13-15, UG  
     10-29  
     alternate language SAG 13-15  
     calculating UG 10-29  
     comparing REF3 A-6, UG 1-15, UG  
     2-20  
     current UG 10-27  
     datatypes REF3 7-19 to REF3 7-23  
     display formats REF1 1-358, SAG  
     13-4, UG 6-11, UG 10-25  
     display formats, `waitfor`  
         command REF1 1-402  
     earliest allowed REF1 2-17, REF1  
     2-60, REF3 7-19  
     entry formats UG 6-10, UG 8-5 to UG  
     8-9, UG 10-25  
     entry rules UG 2-31  
     format in error messages SAG 4-5  
     functions for UG 10-24 to UG 10-30  
     *like* and UG 8-8  
     pre-1753 datatypes for REF1 2-17,  
     REF1 2-60  
     searching for UG 2-31, UG 8-8  
     storage UG 10-24  
`datetime` datatype **REF3 7-19** to **REF3  
     7-23**, **UG 6-10**, UG 8-4, UG 10-24  
     *See also Dates; set command*  
     comparison of REF3 A-6, UG 1-15  
     concatenating UG 10-16  
     conversion REF3 7-23

date functions and REF1 2-66  
entry format UG 8-4, UG 10-25  
like and UG 2-25  
operations on UG 10-24  
storage UG 10-24  
values and comparisons REF3 7-23

**day date part** REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26  
Day-long time ranges REF2 3-75  
**dayofyear date part** abbreviation and values REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26

**Days**  
alternate language REF2 3-35, SAG 13-15  
date style REF1 2-48  
in time ranges REF2 3-75

**db2 server class**  
connection management CIS 2-20  
datatype conversions CIS 4-23  
datatype mapping using **defgen** utility CIS 5-11  
with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-20

**db2 syntax mode**, Open Server applications that support CIS 4-28

**dbcc** (Database Consistency Checker) CIS 3-17 to CIS 3-19, **REF1 1-138 to REF1 1-144**, SAG 3-10, SAG 18-1 to SAG 18-45  
*See also individual dbcc options*  
asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-5  
backups and SAG 20-17  
checks performed by SAG 18-6  
commands compared SAG 18-19  
configuring asynchronous prefetch for PT 18-14  
database damage and SAG 4-7, SAG 4-11, SAG 18-2  
database maintenance and SAG 18-1 to SAG 18-22, SAG 21-39  
disadvantages of PT 6-9

isolation levels and PT 5-14  
large I/O for PT 16-14  
output of SAG 18-23 to SAG 18-24  
**readtext** and REF1 1-316  
rebuilding indexes with SAG 13-12  
reports SAG 18-23  
scheduling SAG 18-20 to SAG 18-22  
scripts and **sp\_checkreswords** REF2 3-156  
space allocation and REF2 3-419  
stored procedures and UG 14-27  
trace flags PT 10-17  
when to use SAG 4-11  
**dbcc traceon** REF1 1-142  
**dbcc traceon(302)** PT 10-17 to PT 10-29  
**dbcc tune** REF1 1-142  
ascinserts PT 24-55  
cleanup PT 23-10  
cpuaffinity PT 21-22  
deviochar PT 24-88  
doneinproc PT 24-98  
maxwritedes PT 24-25

**dbccdb** database  
changing workspace size in REF2 6-4  
consistency checks for SAG 18-40  
creating workspaces in REF2 6-9, SAG 18-30  
deleting **dbcc checkstorage** history from REF2 6-15, SAG 18-40  
deleting target database information from REF2 6-13  
installing SAG 18-35  
reporting allocation statistics from REF2 6-30  
reporting comprehensive information from REF2 6-26  
reporting configuration information from REF2 6-7, REF2 6-23, REF2 6-26, SAG 18-42  
reporting fault information from REF2 6-17, REF2 6-23, SAG 18-43  
reporting full details from REF2 6-26

- reporting I/O statistics from REF2
  - 6-17
- stored procedures for use with REF2
  - 6-1
- dbid* column, *sysusages* table REF3 8-87, SAG 15-16
- db\_id** system function REF1 2-69, UG 10-3
- DB-Library programs
  - browse mode REF1 1-346
  - changing identifier names and REF2 3-156
  - client character set and SAG 14-4
  - dbwritetext** and **dbmoretext**, **writetext**
    - compared to REF1 1-416
  - number of user connections and SAG 11-134
  - overflow errors REF1 2-34, REF1 2-150
  - prepare transaction CIS 4-51, REF1 1-303
  - set options for REF1 1-359, REF1 1-367, UG 1-22
  - transactions and UG 18-26
  - waitfor mirrorexit** and REF1 1-402
- dbmoretext** DB-Library function CIS 2-18
- db\_name** system function REF1 2-70, UG 10-3
- dbo use only** database option SAG 16-3
  - setting with **sp\_dboption** REF2 3-194
- "dbo" user name SAG 1-2, SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-5
- dbprocess** command, number of user connections and SAG 11-134
- dbrepair** option, **dbcc** REF1 1-140, SAG 18-26, SAG 21-42
  - drop database and SAG 18-26
- dbwritetext** DB-Library function CIS 2-18
- dd.** See **day date part**
- ddl in tran** database option REF2 3-195, SAG 16-3
- ddlgen** utility CIS 5-2 to CIS 5-6
  - editing login passwords CIS 5-6
- editing the **create database** command CIS 5-5
- recovering Component Integration Services objects CIS 3-23
- reinstalling CIS 5-5
- Deactivating roles SECAG 5-18
- Deactivation of disk mirroring REF1 1-174 to REF1 1-176
- deadlock checking period configuration parameter PT 5-31, SAG 11-52
- deadlock retries configuration parameter SAG 11-53
- Deadlocks PT 5-28 to PT 5-31, PT 5-40, PT 5-42, PT 5-45, SAG 4-8
  - avoiding PT 5-30
  - defined PT 5-28
  - delaying checking PT 5-31
  - descending scans and PT 7-30, REF1 1-301, SAG 11-96
  - detection PT 5-29, PT 5-40, PT 5-42, PT 5-45, PT 24-64
  - error messages PT 5-30
  - percentage PT 24-62
  - performance and PT 5-32
  - searches PT 24-65
  - sp\_sysmon** report on PT 24-62
  - statistics PT 24-64
  - worker process example PT 5-43
- deallocate cursor command REF1 1-145, UG 17-19
  - memory and PT 12-5
  - remote servers and CIS 4-32
- Deallocating cursors CIS 4-32, REF1 1-145, UG 17-5, UG 17-19
- Debugging aids UG 1-21
  - dbcc traceon(302)** PT 10-17
  - set forceplan on** PT 10-3
  - set showplan on** REF1 1-362
  - set sort\_resources on** REF1 1-362
  - set statistics io on** REF1 1-362
  - triggers and REF1 1-126
- decimal* datatype REF3 7-10, UG 8-11

Decimal numbers  
  **round** function and REF1 2-128  
  **str** function, representation of REF1  
    2-143

Decimal points  
  datatypes allowing REF3 7-10  
  in integer data REF3 7-9

Decision support system (DSS)  
  applications  
  execution preference PT 22-21  
  named data caches for PT 16-13  
  network packet size for PT 20-3  
  parallel queries and PT 13-2, PT 13-23  
  deckanji character set SAG 11-48

declare command **REF1 1-146** to **REF1 1-147**, UG 13-31

declare cursor command CIS 4-33, **REF1 1-148** to **REF1 1-153**, UG 17-6

  memory and PT 12-5

Declaring  
  cursors UG 17-3, UG 17-5 to UG 17-12  
  local variables REF1 1-146, UG 13-31  
    to UG 13-36  
  parameters REF1 1-77, UG 14-6 to UG  
    14-7

default character set id configuration  
  parameter SAG 11-48

Default database SFUG 2-1  
  *See also* *sysdevices* table  
  assigning with **sp\_addlogin** REF2 3-40  
  changing user's REF2 3-389, SECAG  
    4-15

Default database devices SAG 15-7, UG  
  7-7  
  designating SAG 6-7  
  sample database and SAG 2-2  
  setting status with **sp\_diskdefault** REF2  
    3-209  
  **sp\_helpdevice** and REF2 3-320

default database size configuration  
  parameter SAG 11-101, SAG 15-6  
  in *sysconfigures* REF1 1-55

default fill factor percent configuration  
  parameter SAG 11-102

default keyword UG 7-30  
  **alter database** REF1 1-6  
  **alter table** REF1 1-14  
  **create database** UG 7-7  
  **create table** REF1 1-98

default language configuration parameter  
  (now called **default language id**) SAG  
    11-48

default language id configuration  
  parameter REF2 3-40, SAG 11-48

default network packet size configuration  
  parameter SAG 11-72

default segment SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2  
  cannot drop from a database SAG  
    17-16

dropping REF2 3-260

extending REF1 1-9, SAG 17-8

mapping REF2 3-63

reducing scope SAG 17-9

Default settings  
  audit queue size PT 16-42  
  auditing PT 16-41  
  changing character set SAG 13-7 to  
    SAG 13-14  
  changing login REF2 3-41, REF2 3-389  
  changing sort order SAG 13-8 to SAG  
    13-13  
  character set ID number SAG 11-48  
  configuration parameters REF2 3-179,  
    SAG 11-5  
  database size SAG 15-6  
  databases SAG 2-4, SECAG 4-3,  
    SECAG 4-4, UG 1-29  
  date display format REF3 7-22, UG  
    6-11  
  index fillfactor PT 7-7  
  index statistics PT 8-19  
  language REF2 3-40, SAG 11-48,  
    SECAG 4-4, SFUG 2-1, UG 8-6, UG  
    8-8  
  **max\_rows\_per\_page** PT 5-36

---

memory allocation SAG 11-92  
 network packet size PT 20-3  
 number of tables optimized PT 10-8  
 optimizer PT 10-27  
 parameters for stored  
     procedures REF1 1-77, UG 14-9 to  
         UG 14-12  
 permissions SAG 2-5, SECAG 6-2  
 print format for money values UG  
     6-10  
 set command options REF1 1-367  
 sort order SAG 11-49  
 system databases at installation SAG  
     5-5  
 weekday order REF1 1-367, REF1  
     2-67  
 default sortorder id configuration  
     parameter SAG 11-49  
 Default values  
     datatype length REF1 2-47, UG 6-6,  
         UG 6-8  
     datatype precision REF1 2-47, UG 6-4  
     datatype scale REF1 2-47, UG 6-4  
     datatypes UG 6-16  
     datatypes when no length  
         specified REF1 1-77  
 defaulton | defaultoff option,  
     sp\_diskdefault REF2 3-209, SAG 6-8  
 Defaults REF1 1-263, UG 1-21, UG 12-2  
     to UG 12-3  
     See also Database objects  
     binding REF2 3-114 to REF2 3-117,  
         UG 12-4 to UG 12-6  
     checking name with  
         sp\_checkreswords REF2 3-153  
     column REF1 1-14, UG 8-16  
     creating REF1 1-59 to REF1 1-61, UG  
         12-3 to UG 12-4, UG 12-7  
     datatypes and UG 6-17, UG 12-4 to  
         UG 12-6  
     definitions and create default REF1 1-59  
         to REF1 1-61  
     displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
         dropping REF1 1-179, UG 12-8  
         IDENTITY columns and REF1 1-23  
         insert statements and UG 8-13  
         naming UG 12-3  
         null values and UG 7-42, UG 12-7  
         remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447  
         renaming REF2 3-157, REF2 3-454 to  
             REF2 3-457  
         rules and REF1 1-60, REF1 1-93  
         system tables and REF2 3-115, UG  
             12-5  
         system tables entries for REF3 8-31,  
             REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67  
         unbinding REF2 3-516 to REF2 3-518,  
             UG 12-6 to UG 12-7  
 Deferred delete statistics PT 24-42  
 Deferred index updates PT 8-39  
 Deferred updates PT 8-39  
     scan counts and PT 7-14  
     showplan messages for PT 9-10  
     statistics PT 24-42  
 defgen utility CIS 5-7 to CIS 5-14  
     examples CIS 5-9  
     output files CIS 5-10  
     server class *db2* datatype  
         mapping CIS 5-11  
     server class *direct\_connect* or  
         *access\_server* datatype  
         mapping CIS 5-13  
     server class *generic* datatype  
         mapping CIS 5-12  
     server class *sql\_server* datatype  
         mapping CIS 5-11  
         syntax CIS 5-7 to CIS 5-9  
     updating multiple servers CIS 5-11  
     updating system catalogs with output  
         files CIS 5-11  
 Defining  
     default storage locations CIS 2-4  
     indexes CIS 2-6  
     remote objects CIS 2-3 to CIS 2-5, CIS  
         3-4 to CIS 3-6

remote servers CIS 2-3, CIS 3-1 to CIS 3-3  
storage locations of remote objects CIS 2-4, CIS 3-4  
tables CIS 2-5, CIS 2-6 to CIS 2-8  
Defining local variables REF1 1-146 to REF1 1-147, UG 13-31 to UG 13-36  
**defncopy** utility command REF2 3-155, SFUG 2-6  
*See also Utility Programs* manual  
character set conversion and SAG 14-5, SAG 14-7  
**Degree of parallelism** PT 13-11, PT 14-13 to PT 14-16  
definition of PT 14-13  
joins and PT 14-18, PT 14-20  
optimization of PT 14-14  
parallel sorting and PT 15-9  
query-level PT 13-15  
run-time adjustment of PT 14-16, PT 14-30 to PT 14-36  
select and parallel REF1 1-341  
server-level PT 13-12  
session-level PT 13-14  
upper limit to PT 14-14  
**Degrees**, conversion to radians REF1 2-112  
**degrees** mathematical function REF1 2-71, UG 10-22  
**Delayed execution (waitfor)** REF1 1-401, UG 13-28 to UG 13-29  
**delete** command REF1 1-154 to REF1 1-159, UG 8-31 to UG 8-33, UG 9-19  
*See also Dropping*  
cursors and UG 17-17  
locks created by PT 5-11  
multitable views and UG 9-18  
permissions and SFUG 5-2  
remote tables CIS 4-34  
subqueries and UG 5-7  
text row REF3 7-36

transaction isolation levels and PT 5-16  
transaction log and SAG 20-3  
triggers and REF1 1-122, UG 16-5, UG 16-7 to UG 16-8, UG 16-10 to UG 16-12  
truncate table compared to REF1 1-379  
views and UG 9-17  
**Delete operations**  
clustered indexes PT 4-10  
heap tables PT 3-14  
index maintenance and PT 24-51  
nonclustered indexes PT 4-20  
object size and PT 6-3  
statistics PT 24-42  
**deleted table** UG 16-7 to UG 16-8, UG 17-6  
triggers and REF1 1-121, REF1 1-123  
**Deleting**  
*See also Dropping*  
cursor rows UG 17-17  
cursors UG 17-4  
dbcc checkstorage history from dbccdb REF2 6-15  
files REF2 3-225, SAG 6-7  
rows UG 8-31 to UG 8-33  
target database information from dbccdb REF2 6-13  
views UG 9-22  
**Delimited identifiers** UG 1-8  
testing REF2 3-155  
using REF2 3-154, REF2 3-161 to REF2 3-162  
**Demand locks** PT 5-7  
sp\_lock report on PT 5-39  
**Denormalization** PT 2-8  
application design and PT 2-17  
batch reconciliation and PT 2-18  
derived columns PT 2-11  
disadvantages of PT 2-9  
duplicating tables and PT 2-13  
management after PT 2-16  
performance benefits of PT 2-9

processing costs and PT 2-9  
 redundant columns PT 2-11  
 techniques for PT 2-10  
 temporary tables and PT 19-5

**Density**  
 index, and joins PT 8-18  
 table row PT 3-4

**density option** SAG 21-11 to SAG 21-13  
**dump database** REF1 1-196  
**dump transaction** REF1 1-210  
**load database** REF1 1-274  
**load transaction** REF1 1-283

**Density table** PT 7-43  
 joins and PT 10-29  
 optimizer and PT 7-46

**Denying access to a user** REF2 3-374,  
 SECAG 4-11, SECAG 4-13

**Dependencies, database object** UG  
 14-33 to UG 14-34  
 changing names of REF2 3-155  
 recompilation and REF2 3-455  
**sp\_depends system procedure** REF1  
 1-106, REF2 3-206 to REF2 3-208  
**sysdepends table** REF3 8-40

**Dependencies, display** UG 9-25

**Dependent tables** UG 16-10

**Dependent views** UG 9-15

**Derived columns** PT 2-11

**Descending order (desc keyword)** PT  
 7-26, PT 7-29, REF1 1-296, REF1  
 1-344, UG 3-25  
 covered queries and PT 7-29

**Descending scan showplan message** PT  
 9-28

**Descending scans** REF1 1-300  
 deadlocks and PT 7-30, REF1 1-301,  
 SAG 11-96  
 overflow pages and REF1 1-301

**Designing tables** UG 7-39

**detail option, sp\_helpconstraint** REF2 3-312

**Detail tables** UG 16-7

**Detecting deadlocks** PT 5-40, PT 5-42,  
 PT 5-45

**Development server** SAG 3-1  
**Device failure** SAG 20-17  
 dumping transaction log after REF1  
 1-212, REF1 1-215, SAG 21-2, SAG  
 21-28  
 master device SAG 7-2  
 user databases SAG 7-2

**Device fragments** **SAG 5-8**  
 number of REF1 1-8, REF1 1-56  
**sp\_helpdb report on** REF2 3-317

**Device initialization.** See **Initializing Devices** **SAG 6-1**, UG 7-7  
*See also* Database devices; Dump  
 devices; Master device; sysdevices  
 table

activity detail PT 24-93  
 adding PT 24-4, SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6  
 adding for partitioned tables PT  
 17-37, PT 17-41  
 aliasing names of SAG 20-32  
 audit system SECAG 10-7  
 changing names of REF2 3-158, REF2  
 3-161  
 disk mirroring to REF1 1-164 to REF1  
 1-167  
 dropping SAG 6-7, SAG 21-42  
 information listings on SAG 6-6, SAG  
 21-41  
 information on log REF2 3-337  
 initializing SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6  
 listing SAG 20-32  
 names for physical SAG 6-3, SAG  
 20-32 to SAG 20-33  
 number of user connections and SAG  
 11-133, SAG 11-134  
 numbering REF1 1-160, REF1 1-169  
 object placement on PT 17-1  
 operating system constraints SAG 6-4  
 partitioned tables and PT 17-41  
 RAID PT 13-21, PT 17-19  
 secondary REF1 1-165  
 semaphores PT 24-94

splitting tables across SAG 17-12 to SAG 17-13  
system tables entries for REF3 8-41  
throughput, measuring PT 17-19  
using separate PT 21-24, SAG 5-4,  
SAG 15-7, SAG 17-3  
devices configuration parameter (now called **number of devices**) SAG 11-38  
**deviochar** (dbcc tune parameter) PT 24-88  
Diagram  
    *pubs2* database UG A-27  
    *pubs3* database UG B-29  
Dictionary sort order REF1 1-299  
Difference (with exists and not exists) UG 5-27 to UG 5-28  
difference string function **REF1 2-72**, UG 10-9, UG 10-13  
Direct updates PT 8-34  
    cheap PT 8-36  
    expensive PT 8-37  
    in-place PT 8-35  
    statistics PT 24-42  
    to system tables REF2 3-158, REF3 8-4, SAG 11-98  
*direct\_connect* server class CIS 4-2  
    connection management CIS 2-20  
    datatype mapping using *defgen* utility CIS 5-13  
    with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-19  
DirectCONNECT servers CIS 1-3  
Directory structure  
    character sets SAG 13-3  
    internationalization files SAG 13-3  
    localization files SAG 13-5  
    \*.loc files SAG 13-5  
Dirty buffer grab, wash size and SAG 9-22  
Dirty pages SAG 11-23, SAG 20-3  
    checkpoint process and PT 16-8  
    updating REF1 1-35 to REF1 1-36  
    wash area and PT 16-8  
Dirty reads PT 5-3, UG 18-15  
    See also Isolation levels  
    modify conflicts and PT 24-28  
    preventing PT 5-14  
    requests PT 24-83  
    restarts PT 24-75  
    sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-75  
    transaction isolation levels and PT 5-12  
disable character set conversions  
    configuration parameter SAG 11-49  
Disabling auditing SECAG 10-6  
Disabling mirroring. See Disk mirroring  
Discarded (MRU) buffers, sp\_sysmon  
    report on PT 24-71, PT 24-81  
disconnect command CIS 2-9, **REF1 1-49**  
*discounts* table  
    *pubs2* database UG A-22  
    *pubs3* database UG B-26  
Discretionary access control  
    (DAC) **SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-31**, SFUG 5-1 to SFUG 5-18  
    See also Permissions  
        granting and revoking  
            permissions SECAG 6-10  
        overview SECAG 1-2  
        stored procedures and SECAG 6-26  
System administrators and SECAG 6-1  
    user alias and SECAG 6-7  
    views for SECAG 6-23  
Disk allocation pieces REF3 8-87, SAG 15-18  
Disk controllers REF1 1-161, REF1 1-169, SAG 6-5, SAG 17-5  
Disk crashes. See Recovery  
Disk devices  
    See also Database devices; Dump devices; Space allocation  
    adding PT 24-4, REF1 1-160 to REF1 1-163, REF2 3-85 to REF2 3-87, SAG 20-33

- average I/Os PT 24-17
- contention PT 24-28
- dumping to SAG 20-31
- I/O management report  
(*sp\_sysmon*) PT 24-88
- I/O report (*sp\_sysmon*) PT 24-16
- I/O speed PT 13-20
- I/O structures PT 24-91
- mirroring REF1 1-164 to REF1 1-167,  
SAG 7-1 to SAG 7-10
- parallel queries and PT 13-17, PT  
13-19
- parallel sorting and PT 15-16, PT  
15-17
- performance and PT 17-1 to PT 17-45
- sysdevices* table REF3 8-41
- transaction log and performance PT  
24-27
- unmirroring REF1 1-174 to REF1  
1-176, SAG 7-8
- write operations PT 24-25
- Disk I/O PT 21-14
  - application statistics PT 24-35
  - configuration parameters for SAG  
11-36
  - database loads and SAG 11-21
  - memory for SAG 8-13
  - mirrored devices and SAG 7-5
  - performing PT 21-16
  - queue PT 21-14
  - sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-88
  - disk i/o structures configuration
    - parameter PT 24-91, SAG 11-37
    - asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-7
- disk init command REF1 1-160 to REF1  
1-163, SAG 5-2, SAG 5-7, SAG 5-8,  
**SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6**
  - allocation and SAG 18-2
  - master database backup after REF1  
1-162, SAG 20-36
  - mirror devices and SAG 7-6
- disk mirror command **REF1 1-164 to REF1  
1-167, SAG 5-3, SAG 7-1, SAG 7-6  
to SAG 7-10**
- Disk mirroring REF1 1-164 to REF1  
1-167, **SAG 7-1 to SAG 7-13**
  - asynchronous I/O and SAG 7-7, SAG  
7-10
  - database dump and REF1 1-206
  - database load and REF1 1-280
  - device placement PT 17-9
  - effect on *sysdevices* SAG 7-8, SAG 7-9,  
SAG 7-11 to SAG 7-13
  - initializing SAG 7-6 to SAG 7-7
  - performance and PT 17-2
  - recovery and SAG 5-4
  - restarting REF1 1-171 to REF1 1-173,  
SAG 7-10
  - sp\_who* report on REF2 3-536
  - status in *sysdevices* table REF3 8-41,  
SAG 6-7
  - transaction log dump and REF1 1-221
  - transaction log load and REF1 1-290
  - tutorial SAG 7-11
  - unmirroring and REF1 1-174 to REF1  
1-176, SAG 7-8
  - waitfor mirrorexit* REF1 1-401, SAG 7-10
- disk option, *sp\_addumpdevice* REF2 3-85
- disk refit command **REF1 1-168, SAG  
22-22 to SAG 22-23**
  - create database and REF1 1-56
- disk reinit command **REF1 1-169 to REF1  
1-170, SAG 22-21**
  - See also* disk init command
- disk remirror command **REF1 1-171 to  
REF1 1-173, SAG 7-10**
  - See also* Disk mirroring
- disk unmirror command **REF1 1-174 to  
REF1 1-176, SAG 7-8**
  - See also* Disk mirroring
- Disks. *See* Database devices; Devices;  
Dump devices

dismount option  
  dump database **REF1 1-197**  
  dump transaction **REF1 1-211**  
  load database **REF1 1-274**  
  load transaction **REF1 1-283**

Display  
  character sets **REF2 3-355**  
  create procedure statement text **REF1 1-86**  
  database options **REF2 3-191** to **REF2 3-199**  
  procedures for information **REF1 1-79**  
  setting for command-affected  
    rows **REF1 1-359**  
  source text of compiled objects **REF2 3-357**  
  syntax of modules **REF2 3-501**

distinct keyword  
  aggregate functions and **UG 3-2**, **UG 3-5**  
  create view **REF1 1-130**  
  cursors and **UG 17-10**  
  expression subqueries using **UG 5-13**  
  order by and **UG 3-28**  
  parallel optimization of **PT 15-1**  
  row aggregates and **UG 3-32**  
  select **REF1 1-339**, **REF1 1-348**, **UG 2-16** to **UG 2-17**  
  select, null values and **UG 2-17**  
  showplan messages for **PT 9-19**, **PT 9-57**  
  worktables for **PT 7-15**

Distribution map **PT 15-4**, **PT 15-20**

Distribution pages **PT 7-41**, **UG 8-34**  
  matching values on **PT 10-25**  
  nonexistent **PT 10-27**  
  optimizer and **PT 10-24**  
  space calculations and **PT 6-26**  
  sysindexes storage **PT 7-49**

Distribution table **PT 7-42**  
  missing **PT 10-27**  
  optimizer and **PT 7-45**

Dividing tables into groups. *See group by clause*

Division operator (/) **REF3 A-3**, **UG 1-12**,  
  **UG 2-9** to **UG 2-13**

DLL (Dynamic Link Library). *See Dynamic Link Libraries*

Dollar sign (\$)  
  in identifiers **REF3 A-11**, **UG 1-7**  
  in money datatypes **REF3 7-15**, **UG 8-10**

Domain rules **REF1 1-263**  
  create rule command **REF1 1-91**  
  mathematical functions errors  
    in **REF1 2-19**  
  violations **REF1 1-263**  
  “don’t recover” status of databases  
    created for load **REF1 1-57**

Dots (.) for omitted name  
  elements **REF2 3-46**, **REF3 A-14**

double precision datatype **REF3 7-14**, **UG 6-5**  
  entry format **UG 8-10**

Double-byte characters. *See Multibyte character sets*

Double-precision floating-point values **REF3 7-14**, **UG 6-5**

Doubling quotes  
  in character strings **REF1 1-409**, **REF3 7-25**, **UG 2-31**  
  in expressions **REF3 A-10**, **UG 1-16**

drop commands in batches **UG 13-3**

drop database command **REF1 1-177** to **REF1 1-178**, **SAG 15-14**, **UG 7-10**  
  damaged databases and **REF1 1-140**, **SAG 18-26**  
  for failed devices **SAG 21-42**  
  remote servers **CIS 4-38**

drop default command **REF1 1-179** to **REF1 1-180**, **UG 12-8**

drop index command **REF1 1-181** to **REF1 1-182**, **UG 11-13**  
  proxy tables **CIS 4-39**  
  query plan for remote tables **CIS 2-31**

**drop keyword**

- alter role REF1 1-10
- alter table REF1 1-18

**drop logins option, sp\_dropserver** REF2  
3-262, SECAG 8-7

**drop procedure command** **REF1 1-183 to REF1 1-184**, UG 14-13, UG 14-28, UG 15-20

grouped procedures and REF1 1-183, REF1 1-224

**drop role command** **REF1 1-185**, SECAG 5-10

**drop rule command** **REF1 1-187 to REF1 1-188**, UG 12-13

**drop table command** **REF1 1-189 to REF1 1-191**, UG 7-53

- proxy tables CIS 4-41
- query plan for remote tables CIS 2-30

**drop trigger command** **REF1 1-192 to REF1 1-193**, UG 16-31

**drop view command** **REF1 1-194**, UG 9-22

**dropdb option, dbcc dbrepair** REF1 1-140, SAG 18-26, SAG 21-42

**dropmessages option, sp\_droplanguage** REF2 3-243

**Dropping**

- See also* delete command; *individual drop commands*

- aliased user REF2 3-223 to REF2 3-224
- character with stuff function REF1 2-146
- columns from a table REF1 1-20
- constraints from a table UG 7-50
- corrupt indexes REF1 1-141
- damaged database REF1 1-140, SAG 18-26
- database devices REF2 3-225 to REF2 3-226, SAG 6-7, SAG 15-15, SAG 21-42
- databases REF1 1-177 to REF1 1-178, SAG 15-14, SAG 18-26, SAG 21-42, UG 7-10

databases from remote servers CIS 4-38

**dbcc dbrepair database** REF1 1-140

defaults REF1 1-60, REF1 1-179, UG 12-8

dump devices SAG 6-7, SAG 20-33

grouped procedures REF1 1-76

groups REF2 3-238 to REF2 3-239, SECAG 4-11

guest users of *master* SECAG 4-7

indexes REF1 1-181 to REF1 1-182, UG 11-13

indexes on proxy tables CIS 4-39

indexes specified with *index* PT 10-10

leading or trailing blanks REF1 2-92

lock promotion thresholds REF2 3-235

logins from Servers SECAG 4-13

master device from default space pool SAG 6-8

named time ranges SAG 12-6

objects UG 13-3

passwords from roles REF1 1-10

primary keys UG 16-10 to UG 16-12

procedures REF1 1-183 to REF1 1-184, REF2 3-231 to REF2 3-232, UG 14-28

proxy tables CIS 4-41

remote logins REF2 3-252 to REF2 3-253, REF2 3-262, SECAG 8-7, SECAG 8-8

remote servers REF2 3-262 to REF2 3-263

resource limits REF2 3-254, SAG 12-22 to SAG 12-24

roles in a mutually exclusive relationship REF1 1-10

rows from a table CIS 4-34, REF1 1-154 to REF1 1-159, REF1 1-190, UG 8-31 to UG 8-33

rows from a table using truncate table REF1 1-379

rules REF1 1-187, UG 12-13

segment from a database REF2 3-259  
    to REF2 3-261, SAG 17-15  
servers SECAG 8-7  
system tables UG 7-53  
tables REF1 1-189 to REF1 1-191, UG 7-53, UG 9-17  
tables with triggers REF1 1-123  
thresholds SAG 23-7  
time ranges REF2 3-266  
triggers REF1 1-123, REF1 1-192, UG 16-31  
user aliases SECAG 4-19  
user from a database REF2 3-270 to  
    REF2 3-272, SECAG 4-10 to  
        SECAG 4-11  
user from a group REF2 3-146  
user-defined datatype REF2 3-268 to  
    REF2 3-269  
user-defined messages REF2 3-247 to  
    REF2 3-248  
user-defined roles REF1 1-185,  
    SECAG 5-10  
users from Servers SECAG 4-13  
users who own database  
    objects SECAG 4-11  
views REF1 1-194, UG 9-17, UG 9-22

Dump, database SAG 3-8, SAG 18-22,  
    SAG 21-1 to SAG 21-25, UG 18-32  
across networks REF1 1-201  
appending to volume REF1 1-205 to  
    REF1 1-206  
Backup Server and REF1 1-203  
Backup Server, remote REF1 1-196  
block size REF1 1-196, SAG 21-13  
commands used for REF1 1-200,  
    REF1 1-215  
database name SAG 21-5, SAG 21-6  
dismounting tapes REF1 1-197, SAG 21-21  
dump devices REF1 1-196, REF1 1-202, SAG 21-7  
dump striping REF1 1-197, SAG 21-17  
dynamic REF1 1-201

expiration date REF1 1-197, SAG 21-22  
file name REF1 1-198, REF1 1-203,  
    SAG 21-15 to SAG 21-17  
initializing/appending REF1 1-198,  
    SAG 21-22  
interrupted REF2 3-200  
loading REF1 1-57, REF1 1-273 to  
    REF1 1-281  
master database REF1 1-202  
message destination REF1 1-198, SAG 21-24  
multiple to a single volume SAG 21-23  
new databases and REF1 1-201  
overwriting REF1 1-197, REF1 1-205  
    to REF1 1-206  
remote REF1 1-203  
rewinding tapes after REF1 1-197,  
    SAG 21-22  
routine SAG 20-18  
scheduling REF1 1-200 to REF1 1-202  
sp\_volchanged prompts SAG 21-35 to  
    SAG 21-38  
successive REF1 1-204, REF1 1-219  
system databases REF1 1-202  
tape capacity REF1 1-196  
tape density REF1 1-196  
thresholds and REF1 1-202  
upgrading user database dumps SAG 21-46  
volume changes REF1 1-204  
volume labels SAG 21-14  
volume name REF1 1-197, REF1 1-204, SAG 21-14  
dump database command **REF1 1-195** to  
    **REF1 1-207, SAG 21-1** to SAG 21-46  
See also Dump, database  
after using create database REF1 1-57  
after using disk init REF1 1-162  
after using dump transaction with  
    no\_log REF1 1-209

- dbcc schedule and SAG** 18-22
- disk init and SAG** 6-2
- dump transaction and REF1** 1-201
- master database and REF1** 1-201, SAG 3-8
- model database and SAG** 2-5
- parallel sorting and PT** 15-3, PT 15-18
- permissions for execution SAG** 20-25
- prohibited in offline databases SAG 20-12**
- restrictions REF1** 1-200
- select into and REF1** 1-350
- when to use SAG** 18-22, SAG 20-33 to SAG 20-38
- Dump devices**
  - See also* Database devices; Log device
  - adding **REF2** 3-85 to **REF2** 3-87, SAG 20-33
  - disks as SAG 20-31
  - dropping **REF2** 3-225 to **REF2** 3-226, SAG 6-7, SAG 20-33
  - dump, database and **REF1** 1-196
  - dump, transaction log and **REF1** 1-210
  - files as SAG 20-31
  - information about SAG 6-6
  - listing **REF2** 3-320, SAG 20-32
  - logical names for SAG 20-32 to SAG 20-33
  - maximum allowed SAG 21-18
  - multiple SAG 21-17 to SAG 21-20
  - naming **REF1** 1-196, **REF1** 1-210, **REF1** 1-217 to **REF1** 1-218
  - number required **REF1** 1-279
  - permission and ownership problems **REF2** 3-86
  - permissions for SAG 20-28
  - redefining SAG 20-33
  - specifying SAG 21-5, SAG 21-7
  - sysdevices** table and **REF3** 8-41, SAG 5-7, SAG 20-32
  - system tables entries for **REF3** 8-41
- tape retention in days and retaindays** meaningful for SAG 21-22
- tapes as SAG** 20-31
- dump on conditions configuration parameter SAG** 11-103
- Dump striping SAG** 21-17 to SAG 21-20
- backing up databases to multiple devices SAG 20-25
- database dumps and **REF1** 1-197
- transaction dumps and **REF1** 1-211
- dump transaction command** **REF1** 1-208 to **REF1** 1-222, SAG 15-7, SAG 15-8, SAG 15-10, **SAG** 21-2 to **SAG** 21-46
- See also* Dump, transaction log
- after using disk init **REF1** 1-162
- in master database SAG 20-37
- in model database SAG 20-37
- permissions for execution **REF1** 1-222, SAG 20-25
- prohibited in offline databases SAG 20-12
- select into/bulkcopy/pklsort and REF1** 1-214
- sp\_logdevice and REF2** 3-378
- threshold procedures and SAG 23-13
- trunc log on chkpt** and **REF1** 1-214, SAG 16-7, SAG 20-5
- with no\_log option** **REF1** 1-216, SAG 20-35, SAG 21-31
- with no\_truncate option** **REF1** 1-212, **REF1** 1-215, SAG 21-28
- with truncate\_only option** **REF1** 1-215, SAG 21-30
- Dump, transaction log SAG** 20-18, SAG 21-1 to SAG 21-25
- across networks **REF1** 1-216
- appending dumps **REF1** 1-212
- appending to volume **REF1** 1-220 to **REF1** 1-221
- Backup Server, remote **REF1** 1-218
- command used for **REF1** 1-215
- database name SAG 21-6

dismounting tapes REF1 1-211, SAG 21-21  
dump devices SAG 21-5, SAG 21-7  
dump striping REF1 1-211, SAG 21-17  
dumping after a media failure SAG 21-28  
expiration date REF1 1-211  
file name REF1 1-212, REF1 1-218 to REF1 1-219, SAG 21-15 to SAG 21-17  
initializing tape REF1 1-212  
initializing volume REF1 1-220 to REF1 1-221  
insufficient log space REF1 1-216, SAG 21-5  
loading REF1 1-282 to REF1 1-291  
maximizing space SAG 21-30  
message destination REF1 1-212, SAG 21-24  
permissions problems REF1 1-214  
remote REF1 1-218, REF1 1-219  
rewinding tapes after REF1 1-211, SAG 21-22  
scheduling REF1 1-216 to REF1 1-217  
sp\_volchanged prompts SAG 21-35 to SAG 21-38  
tape capacity REF1 1-210, SAG 21-13  
thresholds and REF1 1-217  
volume name REF1 1-211, REF1 1-219, SAG 21-14  
dumpvolume option SAG 21-14  
dump database REF1 1-197, REF2 3-527  
dump transaction REF1 1-211  
load database REF1 1-274  
load transaction REF1 1-283  
Duplicate key errors, user transaction UG 18-26  
Duplicate rows  
indexes and REF1 1-65, REF1 1-68, UG 11-12  
removing from worktables PT 8-24  
removing with union REF1 1-381, UG 3-39  
  
*text or image* REF3 7-37  
Duplication  
of space for a new database REF1 1-57  
of a table with no data REF1 1-350  
tables PT 2-13  
update performance effect of PT 8-39  
Duplication of text. See replicate string function  
dw. See weekday date part  
dy. See dayofyear date part  
Dynamic configuration  
parameters SAG 11-6  
Dynamic dumps REF1 1-201, REF1 1-216, UG 18-32  
Dynamic indexes PT 8-24  
showplan message for PT 9-33  
Dynamic Link Libraries  
building UG 15-15 to UG 15-18  
for extended stored procedures UG 15-15 to UG 15-18  
sample definition file UG 15-18  
search order UG 15-15  
UNIX makefile UG 15-16  
unloading REF2 3-291 to REF2 3-292  
Windows NT makefile UG 15-17

## E

e or E exponent notation  
approximate numeric  
datatypes REF3 7-14, UG 8-10  
float datatype REF3 7-4  
money datatypes REF3 7-15, UG 8-10  
EC (execution class) PT 22-2  
attributes PT 22-3  
Editing. See Changing; Updating  
8-bit terminal, sp\_helpsort output REF2 3-355  
Ellipsis (...) in SQL statements REF1 xx, SAG xxxviii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xvi  
else keyword. See if...else conditions  
Embedded spaces. See Spaces, character

Embedding join operations UG 4-2  
 Empty string (" ") or (' ') UG 6-6, UG 10-16  
     not evaluated as null REF3 A-9, UG 8-16  
     as a single space REF1 1-263, REF3 7-27, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
     updating an REF1 1-390  
 enable cis configuration parameter CIS 3-13, SAG 11-34  
 enable rep agent threads configuration parameter SAG 11-95  
 Enabling auditing SECAG 3-2, SECAG 10-6  
 Enabling Component Integration Services CIS 1-3  
 Enclosing quotes in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
 Encryption  
     compiled object source text REF2 3-363  
     data UG 1-5  
     role passwords REF3 8-82  
     user passwords REF3 8-56  
 end keyword REF1 1-25, UG 13-13, UG 13-19  
 End transaction, ULC flushes and PT 24-45  
 Ending days of named time ranges REF2 3-75  
 Ending times of named time ranges REF2 3-75  
 End-of-tape marker SAG 21-13  
 Enforcing resource limits REF2 3-56  
 Engine affinity, task PT 22-3, PT 22-5  
     example PT 22-8  
 Engines PT 21-1, **SAG 10-1**  
     busy PT 24-12  
     “config limit” PT 24-91  
     connections and PT 24-23  
     CPU affinity PT 21-21  
     CPU report and PT 24-13  
     defined PT 21-2  
 functions and scheduling PT 21-11 to PT 21-13, SAG 10-2 to SAG 10-4  
 identification numbers SAG 4-5  
 managing SAG 10-6 to SAG 10-7  
 monitoring performance PT 24-4  
 network PT 21-12  
 number of PT 13-19, SAG 10-6 to SAG 10-7, SAG 11-94  
 outstanding I/O PT 24-91  
 scheduling PT 21-11  
 sysengines table REF3 8-43  
 system tables entries for REF3 8-43  
 tasks of server SAG 10-4 to SAG 10-5  
 utilization PT 24-12  
 English language, U.S. *See us\_english language*  
 Enhancements to SQL UG 1-18 to UG 1-24  
 Environment analysis PT 22-28  
 Equal to. *See Comparison operators*  
 Equijoins UG 4-6, UG 4-8 to UG 4-9  
     subqueries converted to PT 8-29  
 Equivalents in search arguments PT 8-11  
 @@error global variable UG 13-37  
     select into and REF1 1-350, UG 7-46  
     stored procedures and REF1 1-82  
     user-defined error messages  
         and REF1 1-306, REF1 1-312  
 Error handling UG 1-21  
     in character set conversion REF1 1-357  
     dbcc and REF1 1-144  
     domain or range REF1 2-19  
     triggers and REF1 1-126  
 Error logging of *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-18  
 Error logs SAG 3-11, SAG 4-11, SAG 8-10 to SAG 8-11  
     creation and ownership SAG 4-4  
     format SAG 4-5  
     location SAG 1-10  
     monitoring cache sizes with SAG 8-10

procedure cache size in PT 16-5  
purging SAG 4-5  
Error messages SAG 4-2 to SAG 4-12  
*See also* SQLSTATE codes  
for allocation errors SAG 18-17  
altering Server-provided SAG 4-6,  
    SAG 13-5  
Backup Server REF2 3-531  
character conversion REF1 1-357,  
    SAG 14-3, SAG 14-6  
constraints and UG 7-29  
creating user-defined SAG 4-6  
deadlocks PT 5-30  
for fatal errors SAG 4-10 to SAG 4-12  
for memory use SAG 8-10 to SAG  
    8-11  
numbering of SAG 4-2, UG 13-26  
printing user-defined REF1 1-306  
procedure cache PT 16-7  
process\_limit\_action PT 14-32  
run-time adjustments PT 14-32  
severity levels of SAG 4-6 to SAG  
    4-12, UG 13-26  
system tables entries for REF3 8-61  
tablealloc allocation SAG 18-23  
thresholds and SAG 23-13  
user-defined REF1 1-308 to REF1  
    1-313, SAG 4-6  
user-defined transactions and UG  
    18-30  
errorexit keyword, waitfor REF1 1-401, UG  
    13-29  
Errors  
*See also* Error logs; Error messages  
allocation REF1 1-139, REF1 1-141,  
    REF1 1-142, SAG 18-14, SAG 18-16  
arithmetic overflow REF1 2-14, UG  
    10-37  
in batches UG 13-5 to UG 13-6  
character conversion SAG 14-2 to  
    SAG 14-4

convert function REF1 2-12 to REF1  
    2-15, REF1 2-49, UG 10-34 to UG  
    10-38  
correcting with dbcc SAG 18-16  
datatype conversion REF1 1-99  
divide-by-zero REF1 2-14, UG 10-37  
domain REF1 2-15, REF1 2-49, UG  
    10-38  
duplicate key UG 18-26  
fatal SAG 4-10 to SAG 4-12  
input/output SAG 22-2  
logging SAG 4-4  
multiple SAG 4-1  
number of REF2 3-406  
numbers for user-defined REF1 1-308  
packet PT 20-6, UG 13-42  
procedure cache PT 16-4  
reporting of SAG 4-12  
return status values REF1 1-319, UG  
    14-19 to UG 14-26  
scale REF1 2-15, UG 10-38  
segmentation SAG 22-2  
Server responses to SAG 4-1 to SAG  
    4-12  
state numbers SAG 4-1  
trapping mathematical REF1 2-19,  
    UG 10-23  
triggers and UG 16-25  
types of information logged SAG 1-10  
user SAG 4-7, SAG 4-7 to SAG 4-10  
    in user-defined transactions UG 18-26  
Escalation, lock PT 5-47  
Escape characters REF3 A-21, UG 2-28  
    wildcard characters and REF3 A-22  
escape keyword REF3 A-21 to REF3 A-22  
    where REF1 1-406  
esp execution priority configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-43, UG 15-6  
esp execution stacksize configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-44  
esp unload dll configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-44, UG 15-3,  
        UG 15-6

---

ESPs. *See* Extended stored procedures  
 Estimated cost PT 8-5  
     fast and slow query processing PT 8-4  
     I/O, reported by showplan PT 9-38  
     indexes PT 8-3  
     joins PT 8-14  
     materialization PT 8-31  
     or clause PT 8-24  
     reformatting PT 8-17  
     resource limits for I/O SAG 12-11,  
         SAG 12-13  
     search arguments PT 8-9  
     subquery optimization PT 8-34  
 EUC JIS. *See* Japanese character sets  
 eucjis character set SAG 11-48  
 European characters in object  
     identifiers REF3 A-16, UG 1-8  
 Evaluation order REF1 1-382  
 event buffers per engine configuration  
     parameter SAG 11-103  
 event log computer name configuration  
     parameter SAG 11-40  
 Event logging CIS 3-18  
 event logging configuration  
     parameter SAG 11-41  
 Exact numeric datatypes REF3 7-9 to  
**REF3 7-10**  
     arithmetic operations and REF3 7-9  
 Exception report, dbcc tablealloc REF1  
     1-141, REF1 1-142  
 Exclamation point (!)  
     error message placeholder REF1  
         1-304  
 exclusive keyword, alter role REF1 1-10  
 Exclusive locks REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371  
     intent deadlocks PT 24-64  
     page PT 5-5  
     page deadlocks PT 24-64  
     sp\_lock report on PT 5-39  
     table PT 5-6  
     table deadlocks PT 24-64  
 executable code size + overhead configuration  
     parameter SAG 11-61  
  
     execute command **REF1 1-223** to **REF1 1-227**, UG 1-11, UG 14-2, UG 14-5  
     create procedure and REF1 1-82  
     for ESPs UG 15-21  
     output keyword UG 14-21 to UG 14-26  
     permissions and SFUG 5-2  
     RPCs CIS 4-43  
     with recompile option UG 14-14  
 Execute cursors UG 17-7  
     memory use of PT 12-5  
 Execution PT 21-16  
     attributes PT 22-1  
     cycle PT 21-6  
     ESPs and XP Server priority SAG  
         11-43  
     extended stored procedures UG 15-5  
     mixed workload precedence PT 22-21  
     operating system commands REF2  
         5-3  
     precedence and users PT 22-22  
     preventing with set noexec on PT 9-1  
     procedures REF1 1-223, UG 14-2  
     ranking applications for PT 22-1 to PT  
         22-29  
     resource limits and SAG 12-11  
     specifying times for REF1 1-401  
     stored procedure precedence PT  
         22-22  
     system procedures for PT 22-7  
     time statistics from set statistics time  
         on PT 8-7  
 Execution class PT 22-2  
     attributes PT 22-3  
     predefined PT 22-2  
     user-defined PT 22-3  
 Execution delay. *See* waitfor command  
 Execution objects PT 22-2  
     behavior PT 22-27  
     performance hierarchy PT 22-1 to PT  
         22-29  
     scope PT 22-13

Execution precedence  
among applications PT 22-7  
assigning PT 22-2  
scheduling and PT 22-10

Existence joins  
parallel considerations for PT 14-21  
showplan messages for PT 9-58  
subqueries flattened to PT 8-28

exists keyword UG 5-27 to UG 5-28, UG 13-9  
compared to count PT 11-4  
in expressions REF3 A-6  
optimizing searches PT 11-2  
parallel joins and PT 14-21  
parallel optimization of PT 14-28  
search conditions UG 5-24  
showplan messages for PT 9-58  
subquery optimization and PT 8-28  
where REF1 1-407

Exit  
unconditional, and return  
command REF1 1-318 to REF1 1-321  
waitfor command REF1 1-401

exp mathematical function REF1 2-74, UG 10-22

expand\_down parameter  
sp\_activeroles REF2 3-14, SECAG 5-21  
sp\_displayroles REF2 3-221  
sp\_displayroles REF2 3-221

Expensive direct updates PT 8-37, PT 8-38

Expired passwords SAG 11-139

Explicit null value REF3 A-8, UG 8-15

Explicit transactions UG 18-14

Explicit values for IDENTITY  
columns REF1 1-266, REF1 1-358, UG 8-18

Exponent, datatype (e or E)  
approximate numeric types REF3 7-14

*float* datatype REF3 7-4

money types REF3 7-15

Exponential value REF1 2-74, UG 10-22

Expression subqueries UG 5-11 to UG 5-13  
optimization of PT 8-29  
showplan messages for PT 9-55

Expressions UG 2-20, UG 3-2  
concatenating UG 10-7, UG 10-15 to UG 10-16  
converting datatypes UG 10-30 to UG 10-37  
definition of REF3 A-1, UG 1-11  
enclosing quotes in REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
evaluation order in REF1 1-382  
grouping by REF1 1-247  
including null values REF3 A-7, UG 2-36

insert and REF1 1-261

name and table name  
qualifying REF3 A-15

replacing with subqueries UG 5-8

summary values for REF1 1-45

types of PT li, REF1 xx, REF3 A-1, SAG xxxviii to SAG xxxix, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvi to SFUG xvii, UG xxxvi to UG xxxvii, UG 1-11  
in where clauses PT 10-27

Extended columns, Transact-SQL REF1 1-250, REF1 1-252

Extended datatypes, ODBC REF2 4-4

Extended stored procedures UG 1-20, UG 15-1 to UG 15-23

C run-time signals not allowed REF1 1-83

configuration parameters SAG 11-43 to SAG 11-46

creating REF1 1-76 to REF1 1-88, REF2 3-28 to REF2 3-29, UG 15-18, UG 15-19

creating functions for UG 15-7 to UG 15-18

displaying REF2 3-322

DLL support for UG 15-3

dropping REF1 1-183, REF2 3-231  
example UG 15-4  
exceptions UG 15-23  
executing REF1 1-223 to REF1 1-227,  
UG 15-21  
freeing memory of UG 15-6  
function example UG 15-9  
messages from UG 15-23  
naming UG 15-4  
Open Server support for UG 15-3  
performance impact of UG 15-6  
permissions on UG 15-5  
priority of UG 15-6  
removing UG 15-20  
renaming UG 15-21  
source text UG 15-5  
sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-36  
system tables entries for REF3 8-31,  
REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64  
Extended UNIX character set SAG  
11-48  
Extending database storage REF1 1-6  
Extending segments REF2 3-277, SAG  
17-8  
Extensions, Transact-SQL REF1 1-250,  
UG 1-6, UG 1-23 to UG 1-24  
Extents REF1 1-70  
create table and REF1 1-105  
dbcc indexalloc report on index REF1  
1-141  
dbcc report on table REF1 1-142  
dbcc reports on PT 6-8  
I/O size and SAG 9-2  
partitioned tables and extent  
stealing PT 17-29  
space allocation and PT 3-5, SAG 18-2  
sp\_spaceused report and SAG 15-20  
External logins CIS 3-3  
restoring from ddllgen utility CIS 5-6

**F**

Failures, media SAG 4-12  
*See also* Recovery  
automatic failover and REF1 1-174  
copying log device after SAG 20-18,  
SAG 21-28 to SAG 21-30  
diagnosing SAG 21-39  
disk remirror and REF1 1-172  
recovery and SAG 20-17  
trunc log on chkpt database option  
and REF2 3-197  
FALSE, return value of PT 8-28, UG 5-24  
Family of worker processes PT 13-3  
*fid* reported by sp\_lock REF2 3-372  
sp\_familylock report on *fid* REF2 3-280  
fast option  
dbcc indexalloc REF1 1-140, SAG 18-15,  
SAG 18-16, SAG 18-17, SAG 18-20  
dbcc tablealloc REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142,  
SAG 18-17, SAG 18-20  
Fatal errors  
backtrace from kernel SAG 4-4, SAG  
4-11  
error messages for SAG 4-10 to SAG  
4-12  
severity levels 19 and up SAG 4-10 to  
SAG 4-12  
fetch command **REF1 1-228 to REF1**  
**1-230**, UG 17-13  
proxy tables CIS 4-45  
Fetch-and-discard cache strategy PT  
3-18  
Fetching cursors REF1 1-228 to REF1  
1-230, UG 17-4  
locking and PT 5-28  
memory and PT 12-5  
proxy tables CIS 4-45  
*fid* (family ID) number REF2 3-280  
sp\_lock report REF2 3-372  
Fields, data. *See* Columns  
File descriptors SAG 11-133

- File names**
- configuration file REF2 3-177
  - database dumps REF1 1-203, SAG 21-15 to SAG 21-17
  - DLL REF1 1-78, REF2 3-291
  - listing database dump with `listonly` REF1 1-275
  - listing transaction log with `listonly` REF1 1-284
  - transaction log dumps REF1 1-212, REF1 1-283, SAG 21-15 to SAG 21-17
  - file option SAG 21-15
  - dump database REF1 1-198
  - dump transaction REF1 1-212
  - load database REF1 1-274
  - load transaction REF1 1-283
- Files**
- See also* Tables; Transaction log
  - batch UG 13-6 to UG 13-7
  - character set translation (.xlt) SAG 13-2
  - Closed Problem Reports (CPRs) SAG 4-25
  - contiguous (OpenVMS) REF1 1-161, REF1 1-164
  - deleting REF2 3-225, SAG 6-7
  - dump to SAG 20-31
  - error log SAG 1-11, SAG 4-4
  - inaccessible after `sp_dropdevice` REF2 3-225
  - interfaces CIS 3-2, SAG 1-11
  - interfaces, and Backup Server SAG 21-11
  - interfaces, and server names REF2 3-65
  - internationalization SAG 13-2
  - localization REF2 3-161, SAG 13-4 to SAG 13-5
  - mirror device REF1 1-164, SAG 7-7
  - sql.ini* file CIS 3-2
  - System Problem Reports (SPRs) SAG 4-25
- Fillfactor**
- advantages of PT 7-51
  - alter table REF1 1-16
  - create index and REF1 1-66
  - data cache performance and PT 16-39
  - default fill factor percent configuration parameter SAG 11-102
  - disadvantages of PT 7-52
  - index creation and PT 7-33, PT 7-51
  - index page size and PT 6-25
  - locking and PT 5-35
  - `max_rows_per_page` compared to PT 5-36
  - page splits and PT 7-52
  - SMP environment PT 21-24
  - fillfactor configuration parameter (now called default fill factor percent) SAG 11-102
  - fillfactor option UG 11-7
  - alter table REF1 1-16
  - create index REF1 1-66
  - create table REF1 1-100
- Finding**
- active roles REF1 2-133
  - cache bindings REF2 3-129, REF2 3-306
  - character sets REF2 3-355, REF3 8-27
  - configuration parameters REF2 3-308, REF3 8-33, REF3 8-35
  - constraints REF2 3-312, REF3 8-34
  - current date REF1 2-77
  - database ID REF1 2-69, REF3 8-37
  - database name REF1 2-70, REF3 8-37
  - database objects REF2 3-301, REF3 8-63, SAG 4-8
  - database options REF2 3-191
  - database settings REF2 3-317, REF3 8-37
  - datatypes REF2 3-298, REF3 8-85
  - device names REF3 8-41
  - devices REF2 3-320
  - languages REF2 3-335, REF3 8-50

object definitions REF3 8-31, REF3 8-67  
 object dependencies REF2 3-206, REF2 3-207, REF3 8-40, UG 7-53  
 object information REF2 3-298  
 partition information REF2 3-303, REF3 8-66  
 permission information REF3 8-71  
 permissions REF2 3-346  
 reserved words REF2 3-150  
 resource limits REF2 3-342, REF3 8-76  
 roles REF3 8-77  
 segments REF2 3-350  
 server names REF2 3-353  
 server user ID REF1 2-151  
 server user name REF1 2-152  
 starting position of an expression REF1 2-39  
 thresholds REF2 3-359  
 user aliases REF1 2-171, REF3 8-5  
 user IDs REF1 2-165, SECAG 4-22  
 user names REF1 2-164, REF1 2-167, SECAG 4-22  
 users in a database REF2 3-361, REF3 8-89, SECAG 4-21  
 valid identifiers REF1 2-169  
**FIPS flagger** UG 1-25  
 insert extension not detected by REF1 1-269  
 set option for REF1 1-358  
 update extensions not detected by REF1 1-393  
**fipsflagger** option, set REF1 1-358, UG 1-25  
 First column parameter. *See* Keys  
 First normal form PT 2-4  
*See also* Normalization  
 First page  
 allocation page PT 3-8  
 log device REF2 3-337  
 partition, displaying with **sp\_helppartition** REF2 3-303  
 partitions PT 17-19  
 text pointer PT 3-6, REF1 2-154  
**First-of-the-months**, number of REF1 2-63  
**fix** option  
**dbcc** REF1 1-139, REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142, SAG 18-16  
**dbcc checkalloc** SAG 18-14  
**dbcc indexalloc** REF1 1-140, SAG 18-17  
**dbcc tablealloc** REF1 1-138, SAG 18-23  
 using single-user mode SAG 18-16  
**Fixed-length columns**  
 binary datatypes for REF3 7-28, UG 6-8  
 calculating space for PT 6-11  
 character datatypes for REF3 7-24, UG 6-6  
 compared to variable-length UG 6-6  
 data row size of PT 6-14  
 for index keys PT 7-34  
 index row size and PT 6-15  
 indexes and update modes PT 8-44  
 null values in PT 11-7, REF3 7-7, UG 7-15  
 overhead PT 7-34  
 stored order of REF1 1-300  
**fix\_text** option, **dbcc** REF1 1-140, REF1 1-144, SAG 13-13 to SAG 13-14  
**Flattened subqueries** PT 8-28, PT 14-27  
 showplan messages for PT 9-47  
**float** datatype **REF3 7-14**, **UG 6-5**  
*See also* Datatypes  
 computing with UG 10-23  
 entry format UG 8-10  
**Floating-point data** PT li, REF1 xx, REF3 A-1, SAG xxxix, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvi, UG xxxvi, UG 8-10  
*See also* **float** datatype; **real** datatype  
 str character representation of REF1 2-143  
**floor** mathematical function **REF1 2-76**, UG 10-22

**flushmessage** option, set REF1 1-358, UG 1-21  
**for browse** option, select REF1 1-346, UG 3-41  
    not allowed in cursors UG 17-6  
    union prohibited in REF1 1-384  
**for load** option  
    **alter database** REF1 1-7, SAG 15-14, UG 7-9  
    **create database** REF1 1-55, REF1 1-57, SAG 15-10 to SAG 15-11, UG 7-8  
    performance and PT 23-1  
    **with override** REF1 1-54  
**for read only** option, declare cursor REF1 1-148, UG 17-6, UG 17-10  
**for update** option, declare cursor REF1 1-148, UG 17-6, UG 17-10  
    optimizing and PT 12-15  
**forceplan** option, set PT 10-3  
    alternatives PT 10-7  
    risks of PT 10-7  
**foreign key constraint** UG 7-34  
    **alter table** REF1 1-18  
    **create table** REF1 1-102  
**Foreign keys** REF1 1-110, **UG 16-6 to UG 16-7**  
    denormalization and PT 2-9  
    dropping REF2 3-240  
    inserting REF2 3-288 to REF2 3-290, UG 16-9 to UG 16-10  
    **sp\_fkeys** information on REF2 4-16 to REF2 4-18  
    **sp\_help** report on UG 7-58  
    **sp\_helpkey** and REF2 3-332  
    **syskeys** table REF3 8-48  
    updating UG 16-17 to UG 16-18  
**Format strings**  
    **print** REF1 1-304, UG 13-25  
    **raiserror** REF1 1-308  
    in user-defined error messages REF1 1-308, REF2 3-44

**Formats**  
    date, time, and money SAG 13-4  
    dates REF3 7-20  
    locale, unsupported SAG 13-15 to SAG 13-16  
    times in named time ranges REF2 3-75  
**Formats, date.** *See Dates*  
**Formulas**  
    cache hit ratio PT 16-11  
    factors affecting PT 6-25 to PT 6-29  
    index distribution steps PT 7-42  
    **max\_rows\_per\_page** of nonclustered indexes REF2 3-168  
    nonclustered hash-based scan cost PT 14-10  
    optimizer PT 7-45  
    parallel join cost PT 14-17  
    serial join cost PT 14-17  
    table or index sizes PT 6-11 to PT 6-29  
    **tempdb** size PT 19-6  
    user requirements and SAG 11-133  
**Fragmentation, data** PT 16-37  
    effects on asynchronous prefetch PT 18-8  
    large I/O and PT 24-72  
    page chain PT 18-8  
**Fragments, device space** **SAG 5-8, SAG 15-16, SAG 17-20**  
    **sp\_placeobject** and REF2 3-419  
**Free checkpoints** PT 24-87  
**Free pages, curunreservedpgs system function** REF1 2-55, UG 10-2  
**Free space, log segment and SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18**  
**Free writes** PT 21-17  
**freelock transfer block size configuration parameter** SAG 11-55  
**from keyword** UG 2-18  
    **delete** REF1 1-154, UG 8-32  
    **grant** REF1 1-236  
    **joins** UG 4-4  
    **load database** REF1 1-274

---

**load transaction** REF1 1-283  
**order of tables in clause** PT 8-20  
**select** REF1 1-340  
**sp\_tables** list of objects appearing in  
 clause REF2 4-38 to REF2 4-39  
**update** REF1 1-386, UG 8-29  
**Front-end applications, browse mode**  
 and REF1 2-158, UG 17-26  
**Full name** SFUG 2-1  
 changing with **sp\_modifylogin** REF2  
 3-389  
 specifying with **sp\_addlogin** REF2 3-41  
**full option**  
**dbcc indexalloc** REF1 1-140, SAG 18-15,  
 SAG 18-16, SAG 18-17, SAG 18-19  
**dbcc tablealloc** REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142,  
 SAG 18-17, SAG 18-19  
**Full ULC, log flushes and** PT 24-45  
**Functions** **REF1 2-1**, UG 10-1 to UG  
 10-41  
 aggregate REF1 2-6, UG 10-19 to UG  
 10-20  
 conversion REF1 2-11, UG 10-30 to  
 UG 10-41  
 date REF1 2-17, UG 10-24 to UG 10-30  
 image REF1 2-23, UG 10-17 to UG  
 10-19  
 mathematical REF1 2-18, UG 10-20 to  
 UG 10-24  
 security REF1 2-20, UG 10-41 to UG  
 10-42  
 string REF1 2-20, UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
 system REF1 2-21, UG 10-1 to UG  
 10-7  
 text REF1 2-23, UG 10-17 to UG 10-19  
 and views UG 9-9  
**Future space allocation.** See **Space**  
 allocation; **sp\_placeobject** system  
 procedure  
**futureonly option**  
 defaults UG 12-5, UG 12-6, UG 12-7  
 rules UG 12-10, UG 12-13  
**sp\_bindefault** REF2 3-114  
  
**sp\_bindrule** REF2 3-125, REF2 3-127  
**sp\_unbindefault** REF2 3-516, REF2 3-517  
**sp\_unbindrule** REF2 3-524

**G**

**Gaiji.** See **Japanese character sets**  
**Gaps in IDENTITY column values** UG  
 7-20 to UG 7-23  
**generic server class** CIS 4-4  
 connection management CIS 2-20  
 datatype mapping using **defgen**  
 utility CIS 5-12  
**German language print message**  
 example REF1 1-304  
**getdate date function** **REF1 2-77**, UG  
 10-25 to UG 10-27  
**Getting messages.** See **sp\_getmessage**  
 system procedure  
**Global Allocation Map (GAM)**  
 pages PT 3-8  
**Global allocation map pages** REF3 8-44  
**global asynch prefetch limit configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-26  
**Global audit options, *sysauditoptions***  
 system table REF3 8-9  
**Global variables** UG 13-36 to UG 13-44,  
 UG 14-27  
*See also individual variable names*  
**sp\_monitor report on** REF2 3-405  
**go command terminator** UG 1-29, UG  
 13-1  
**goto keyword** **REF1 1-231**, UG 13-23  
 optimizing queries and PT 11-2  
**Grabbed dirty, sp\_sysmon report on** PT  
 24-79  
**Grammatical structure, numbered**  
 placeholders and REF1 1-304  
**Grand totals**  
 compute REF1 1-44, UG 3-36 to UG  
 3-37  
**order by** REF1 1-298, UG 3-25

grant command REF1 1-50, **REF1 1-232** to  
    **REF1 1-244**, SECAG 6-1, SECAG  
    **6-10** to SECAG **6-19**, SFUG 5-1,  
    **SFUG 5-2** to **SFUG 5-11**, UG 7-54  
all keyword REF1 1-232, SECAG 6-16,  
    SFUG 5-7  
database creation SAG 15-2  
drop role permission not included  
    in REF1 1-186  
object access permissions and **SFUG**  
    **5-2** to **SFUG 5-6**  
object creation permissions  
    and **SFUG 5-7** to **SFUG 5-8**  
passthrough connections CIS 2-9  
"public" group and REF1 1-234,  
    SECAG 6-12, SECAG 6-19,  
    SECAG 7-3, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8  
roles and REF1 1-242, SECAG 7-3,  
    REF1 1-242, SFUG 5-9  
    sysprotects table REF3 8-71  
grant connect to command CIS 2-9  
grant option  
    sp\_helpprotect REF2 3-346, SECAG 6-20  
    sp\_role REF2 3-466  
grant option for option, revoke REF1 1-324,  
    SECAG 6-13, SFUG 5-4  
Granting  
    access permissions SECAG 5-7  
    create trigger permission REF1 1-127,  
        REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327, SECAG  
        6-14  
    object creation permissions SECAG  
        5-7  
proxy authorization  
    permission SECAG 7-3  
roles SECAG 5-9  
roles to roles SECAG 5-12  
roles with grant role SECAG 5-17  
Greater than. See Comparison operators  
Greek characters REF3 A-16  
group by clause **REF1 1-245** to **REF1**  
    **1-257**, UG **3-8** to UG **3-14**, UG  
    17-10

aggregate functions and REF1 1-245,  
    REF1 1-248, REF1 2-6, REF1 2-8,  
    UG 3-7 to UG 3-22, UG 3-30  
all and UG 3-17 to UG 3-18  
correlated subqueries compared  
    to UG 5-31 to UG 5-32  
having clause and REF1 1-245 to REF1  
    1-257, UG 3-20 to UG 3-22  
having clause and, in standard  
    SQL REF1 1-249  
having clause and, in  
    Transact-SQL REF1 1-250  
having clause and, sort orders REF1  
    1-256  
multiple columns in UG 3-14  
nesting UG 3-10 to UG 3-14  
null values and UG 3-15 to UG 3-16  
order by and UG 3-27  
select REF1 1-342 to REF1 1-343, UG  
    3-9  
showplan messages for PT 9-13, PT 9-15  
subqueries using UG 5-13 to UG 5-14  
tempdb database and SAG 2-6  
triggers using UG 16-18 to UG 16-21  
union and UG 3-41  
views and REF1 1-134  
where clause and UG 3-16 to UG 3-17  
without aggregate functions UG 3-8,  
    UG 3-13  
without having clause REF1 1-256  
Group commit sleeps, sp\_sysmon report  
    on PT 24-27  
Grouping  
    See also User-defined transactions  
    multiple trigger actions REF1 1-119  
    procedures UG 18-25  
    procedures of the same name REF1  
        1-76, REF1 1-183, REF1 1-224, UG  
        14-13  
table rows REF1 1-248

**Groups**

*See also "public" group*  
 changing REF2 3-146 to REF2 3-147,  
     SECAG 4-16  
 conflicting permissions and SECAG  
     6-18 to SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-10 to  
     SFUG 5-11  
 creating SECAG 4-5 to SECAG 4-6  
 database users SFUG 2-1  
 discretionary access control  
     and SFUG 2-1  
 dropping REF2 3-238 to REF2 3-239,  
     SECAG 4-11  
 grant and REF1 1-243, SECAG 6-15,  
     SFUG 5-4  
 information on REF2 3-326  
 membership in SFUG 2-2  
 naming SECAG 4-5  
 permissions hierarchy and SECAG  
     6-13  
 revoke and REF1 1-328, SECAG 6-15,  
     SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-6  
**sp\_addgroup** REF2 3-33 to REF2 3-34  
**sp\_adduser** procedure REF2 3-88  
 sysusers table entries for REF3 8-89  
 table rows REF1 1-245  
 Windows NT domain REF2 5-7  
 Guest users REF1 2-165, SECAG 6-7,  
     UG 7-3, UG 7-4, UG 10-2  
 adding SECAG 4-7  
 creating SECAG 4-7  
*master* access required REF2 3-271  
 permissions REF1 1-243, SECAG 4-8  
 sample databases and SAG 2-8,  
     SECAG 4-9  
*sybsystemprocs* database REF2 3-10  
*tempdb* access required REF2 3-271  
 Guidelines, security SECAG 3-1

**H**

Halloween problem REF1 1-152, UG  
     17-12  
 avoiding with **unique auto\_identity index**  
     database option SAG 16-8  
 Hankaku Katakana. *See* Japanese  
     character sets  
 Hardware PT 1-6  
     errors SAG 4-12  
     network PT 20-8  
 parallel query processing  
     guidelines PT 13-20  
     ports PT 20-13  
     terminology PT 17-3  
     unmirroring SAG 7-8  
 Hash-based scans  
     asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-13  
     heap tables and PT 14-12  
     I/O and PT 14-4  
     indexing and PT 14-12  
     joins and PT 17-5  
     limiting with **set scan\_parallel\_degree** PT  
         13-14  
     nonclustered indexes and PT 14-9 to  
         PT 14-10, PT 14-12  
     table scans PT 14-6 to PT 14-7  
     worker processes and PT 14-4  
 having clause **REF1 1-245** to **REF1 1-257**,  
     UG 3-20 to UG 3-25  
     aggregate functions and REF1 1-246,  
         REF1 1-248, REF1 2-6  
     different from where clause UG 3-20  
     group by and REF1 1-245 to REF1 1-257,  
         UG 3-20  
     group by extensions in Transact-SQL  
         and REF1 1-250  
     logical operators and UG 3-21  
     negates all REF1 1-246  
     select REF1 1-343  
     subqueries using UG 5-13 to UG 5-14,  
         UG 5-32  
     union and UG 3-41  
     without aggregates UG 3-20

without group by UG 3-24  
Header information  
  data pages PT 3-3  
  index pages PT 4-4  
  packet PT 20-3  
    “proc headers” PT 16-6, SAG 8-11  
headeronly option SAG 20-22, SAG 21-25  
  to SAG 21-28  
Heading, `sp_sysmon` report PT 24-11  
Headings, column REF1 1-246, UG 2-6  
  to UG 2-8  
  in views REF1 1-129  
Heap tables PT 3-11 to PT 3-23  
  `bcp` (bulk copy utility) and PT 23-9  
  delete operations PT 3-14  
  deletes and pages in cache PT 3-20  
  guidelines for using PT 3-21  
  I/O and PT 3-15  
  I/O inefficiency and PT 3-21  
  insert operations on PT 3-12  
  inserts PT 24-41  
  inserts and pages in cache PT 3-19  
  lock contention PT 24-63  
  locking PT 3-13  
  maintaining PT 3-21  
  performance limits PT 3-13  
  select operations on PT 3-12, PT 3-19  
  updates and pages in cache PT 3-20  
  updates on PT 3-14  
Help  
  `sp_syntax` display REF2 3-501  
  `sp_sysmon` display REF2 3-504  
Help reports  
  See also Information (Server); System procedures; *individual system procedures*  
  columns UG 12-14  
  constraints REF2 3-312  
  database devices REF2 3-320, UG 7-7  
  database object REF2 3-298, UG 7-55  
    to UG 7-58  
  databases REF2 3-317, UG 7-55  
  
datatypes REF2 3-298, UG 7-55 to UG 7-58  
defaults UG 12-14  
dependencies UG 14-33  
dump devices REF2 3-320  
extended stored procedures REF2 3-322  
groups REF2 3-326  
indexes REF2 3-328, UG 11-14  
joins REF2 3-330  
keys REF2 3-332  
language, alternate REF2 3-335  
logins REF2 3-340  
permissions REF2 3-346  
remote servers REF2 3-353  
resource limits REF2 3-342  
rules UG 12-14  
segments REF2 3-350  
source text for compiled objects REF2 3-357  
system procedures REF2 3-298 to REF2 3-362, UG 14-32  
text, object UG 14-33  
thresholds REF2 3-359  
triggers UG 16-31  
users REF2 3-361 to REF2 3-362  
Hexadecimal numbers  
  “0x” prefix for REF1 1-59, UG 2-14, UG 8-9  
  converting REF1 2-16, UG 10-36  
hexoint function REF1 2-78, **REF1 2-78**, UG 6-12, UG 10-39  
hh. See hour date part  
Hierarchy  
  See also Precedence  
  data cache bindings REF2 3-110  
  datatype REF3 8-85, UG 6-13 to UG 6-14  
  lock promotion thresholds REF2 3-475  
  operators REF3 A-2, UG 1-12

roles, displaying with  
     **sp\_activeroles** REF2 3-14, SFUG 4-9  
     user-defined datatypes REF2 3-81

Hierarchy of permissions. *See*  
     Permissions

Hierarchy of roles. *See* Role hierarchies

High priority users PT 22-22

Historic dates, pre-1753 REF1 2-17,  
     REF1 2-60

Historical data PT 2-15

**holdlock** keyword UG 17-6, UG 18-3  
     cursors and UG 17-25  
     locking PT 5-21  
     **readtext** REF1 1-314, UG 2-14  
     **select** REF1 1-341, REF2 3-371  
     **shared** keyword and PT 5-27

Horizontal table splitting PT 2-14

Host computer name REF1 2-81, UG  
     10-3

Host process ID, client process REF1  
     2-80, UG 10-3

**host\_id** system function **REF1 2-80**, UG  
     10-3

**host\_name** system function **REF1 2-81**,  
     UG 10-3

Hot spots PT 22-22  
     avoiding PT 5-34  
     binding caches to PT 16-12

**hour** date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG  
     10-26

Hour values date style REF1 2-48

**housekeeper** free write percent configuration  
     parameter PT 21-18, PT 24-87,  
     SAG 11-104

Housekeeper task PT 21-17 to PT 21-19  
     batch write limit PT 24-87  
     checkpoints and PT 24-86  
     configuring SAG 11-104  
     recovery time and PT 16-40  
     **sp\_sysmon** and PT 24-85

Hyphens as comments UG 13-30 to UG  
     13-31

Hysteresis value, *@@thresh\_hysteresis*  
     global variable SAG 23-11

**I**

**I/O**  
     *See also* Large I/O  
     access problems and PT 17-3  
     asynchronous prefetch PT 18-1 to PT  
         18-16  
     balancing load with segments PT  
         17-13  
     batch limit PT 24-25  
     **bcp** (bulk copy utility) and PT 23-9  
     checking PT 24-16  
     completed PT 24-92  
     configuring size REF2 3-425, SAG  
         9-11 to SAG 9-15  
     costing SAG 12-14  
     CPU and PT 21-19, PT 24-13  
     create database and PT 23-2  
     **dbcc** commands and PT 6-6  
     default caches and PT 3-16  
     delays PT 24-91  
     device contention and PT 24-28  
     devices and PT 17-2  
     devices, disk mirroring to REF1  
         1-164, SAG 7-7  
     direct updates and PT 8-34  
     disk PT 21-16  
     displaying total actual cost (statistics  
         **io**) REF1 1-362  
     efficiency on heap tables PT 3-21  
     errors SAG 22-2  
     estimating PT 7-17  
     evaluating cost SAG 12-9, SAG 12-13  
         to SAG 12-15  
     heap tables and PT 3-15  
     increasing size of PT 3-15  
     limiting REF2 3-56, SAG 12-10  
     limiting a pre-execution time SAG  
         12-11  
     limits PT 24-90

limits, effect on asynchronous prefetch PT 24-73  
log size REF2 3-385  
maximum outstanding PT 24-90  
memory and PT 16-1  
memory pools and PT 16-12  
named caches and PT 16-12  
network PT 21-13, PT 21-17  
optimizer estimates of PT 10-19  
pacing PT 24-25  
parallel for create database PT 17-2  
performance and PT 17-4  
physical compared to logical PT 10-28  
prefetch and delete REF1 1-155  
prefetch and select REF1 1-341  
prefetch and update REF1 1-386  
prefetch keyword PT 10-11  
range queries and PT 10-10  
recovery interval and PT 23-6  
requested PT 24-92  
saturation PT 13-19  
saving with reformatting PT 8-17  
select operations on heap tables and PT 3-19  
server-wide and database PT 17-6, PT 24-88  
showplan messages for PT 9-37  
specifying size in queries PT 10-10  
spreading between caches PT 19-10  
sp\_spaceused and PT 6-6  
statistics information PT 7-9, SAG 12-14  
structures PT 24-91  
total PT 24-93  
total estimated cost showplan message PT 9-38  
transaction log and PT 3-22  
update operations and PT 8-37  
usage statistics REF2 3-462, SECAG 4-24  
**i/o accounting flush interval configuration parameter** SAG 11-108, SECAG 4-25

**i/o flush** configuration parameter (now called **i/o accounting flush interval**) SAG 11-108  
**i/o polling process count configuration parameter** SAG 11-109  
network checks and PT 24-16  
IBM character set SAG 11-48  
Identification and authentication  
    *See also* Logins  
    controls SECAG 1-3  
**Identifiers** REF3 A-11 to REF3 A-16, UG 1-5 to UG 1-10  
    delimited REF2 3-154, UG 1-8  
    quoted REF2 3-154, UG 1-8  
    renaming REF2 3-155, REF3 A-15  
    reserved words and REF2 3-150 to REF2 3-163  
    select REF1 1-348  
    set quoted\_identifier on REF2 3-154, REF2 3-161 to REF2 3-162  
    sp\_checkreswords and REF2 3-154  
    system functions and REF1 2-169, UG 10-5  
**Identities**  
    alternate REF2 3-16, SECAG 4-17  
    proxies and SECAG 7-1  
    sa\_role and Database Owner REF1 1-369, REF1 2-165  
    server user (suser\_id) REF1 2-152  
    session authorizations and SECAG 7-1  
    set proxy and REF1 1-371  
    set session authorization and REF1 1-371  
    setuser command REF1 1-374  
    user (user\_id) REF1 2-165  
    **identity burning set factor configuration parameter** REF1 1-265, SAG 11-106, UG 7-18, UG 7-21  
**IDENTITY** columns CIS 2-8, UG 7-16 to UG 7-23  
    *@@identity* global variable UG 13-37  
    adding to tables UG 7-50  
    and referential integrity UG 7-18

---

automatic REF2 3-194, REF2 3-197,  
SAG 16-3, SAG 16-7  
Component Integration Services UG  
7-20  
creating tables with REF1 1-116, UG  
7-17  
cursors and PT 12-7  
database options using REF2 3-195  
datatype of UG 7-17  
defaults and REF1 1-23  
deleting with `syb_identity` keyword UG  
8-33  
explicit values for UG 8-18  
gaps, eliminating UG 8-21  
gaps in values UG 7-18, UG 7-20 to  
UG 7-23, UG 8-21  
indexing and performance PT 7-31  
inserting values into REF1 1-261, UG  
8-18, UG 9-22  
inserts into tables with REF1 1-265 to  
REF1 1-266  
maximum value of REF1 1-266  
nonunique indexes REF2 3-195, SAG  
16-4, UG 11-6  
null values and REF1 1-266  
renumbering UG 8-21  
reserving block of UG 8-20  
selecting REF1 1-266, REF1 1-351, UG  
7-19, UG 7-46  
`syb_identity` in views UG 9-11  
`syb_identity` keyword UG 7-19  
system-generated values UG 7-18  
unique values for UG 8-19  
updates not allowed REF1 1-391  
updating with `syb_identity`  
    keyword UG 8-29  
user-defined datatypes and UG 7-17  
using with `select into` UG 7-46 to UG  
7-48  
views and REF1 1-134, UG 9-11 to UG  
9-12, UG 9-22  
`@@identity` global variable REF1 1-266,  
UG 7-19, UG 8-19, UG 13-37

**identity grab size configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-107, UG 8-20  
**identity in nonunique index database**  
    option SAG 16-4, UG 11-6, UG  
17-9  
    setting with `sp_dboption` REF2 3-195  
**identity keyword** UG 7-17  
    `alter table` REF1 1-14  
    `create table` REF1 1-99  
    `sp_adddtype` and REF2 3-79  
**Identity of user.** See Aliases; Logins;  
Users  
**IDENTITY property** for user-defined  
datatypes UG 6-17  
**identity\_insert** option, set REF1 1-358, UG  
8-18  
Idle CPU, `sp_sysmon` report on PT 24-14  
`@@idle` global variable UG 13-42  
    `sp_monitor` and REF2 3-406  
**IDs, server role**  
    `role_id` REF1 2-125, SECAG 5-19  
    `sysroles` table REF3 8-77  
**IDs, time range** REF2 3-76, SAG 12-4  
**IDs, user** SECAG 4-22, SECAG 6-2  
    See also Logins  
    database (`db_id`) REF1 2-69, UG 10-3  
    server user REF1 2-152, UG 10-4  
    stored procedure (`procid`) REF1 1-360  
    system procedures and SAG 1-9  
    `user_id` function for REF1 2-151, UG  
10-4  
**if update clause, create trigger** REF1 1-118,  
REF1 1-119, REF1 1-125, UG 16-4,  
UG 16-28 to UG 16-29  
**if...else conditions** **REF1 1-258 to REF1**  
**1-260, UG 13-8 to UG 13-9, UG**  
13-21  
case expressions compared to UG  
13-10  
continue and REF1 1-52  
local variables and REF1 1-147  
optimizing PT 11-2

**ignore\_dup\_key** option, *create index* REF1  
1-68, UG 11-6, UG 11-11  
**ignore\_dup\_row** option, *create index* REF1  
1-68, UG 11-11 to UG 11-12  
*image* datatype CIS 2-16, REF3 7-28,  
REF3 7-33 to REF3 7-38, UG 6-9  
*See also* Datatypes  
“0x” prefix for REF3 7-37, UG 8-9  
bulk copy to remote servers CIS 2-18  
changing with *writetext* UG 8-30  
Component Integration Services UG  
6-9  
converting CIS 2-17  
entering values CIS 2-18  
error logging CIS 2-18  
initializing REF3 7-34  
initializing with null values UG 7-16  
inserting UG 8-13  
large I/O for PT 16-14  
length of data returned REF1 1-349,  
REF1 1-363  
null values in REF3 7-35, UG 7-16  
**order by** not allowed REF1 1-298  
padding CIS 2-17  
page number estimation PT 6-28 to  
PT 6-29  
page size for storage PT 3-7  
pattern matching CIS 2-17  
performance effects of SAG 17-6  
pointer values in *readtext* CIS 4-53,  
REF1 1-314  
prohibited actions on REF3 7-36, UG  
3-27  
restrictions CIS 2-16  
selecting UG 2-13 to UG 2-15  
selecting in views UG 9-15  
with server class *sql\_server* CIS 2-18  
size of REF2 3-499  
storage on separate device PT 3-6, PT  
17-13, REF1 1-314, SAG 17-13  
subqueries using UG 5-3  
*sysindexes* table and REF3 8-45, SAG  
17-13, SAG 17-19

triggers and REF1 1-122, UG 16-28  
**union** not allowed on REF1 1-384, UG  
3-41  
updating UG 8-26  
with server class *db2* CIS 2-20  
with server class *direct\_connect* or  
*access\_server* CIS 2-19  
with server class *sql\_server* CIS 2-18  
*writetext* to CIS 4-72, REF1 1-414, UG  
9-18  
Image functions REF1 2-23, UG 10-17  
Immediate shutdown REF1 1-376  
Impersonating a user. *See* *setuser*  
command  
Implicit conversion (of datatypes) REF3  
7-7, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 6-12,  
UG 10-30  
Implicit transactions UG 18-13  
**in** keyword UG 2-22 to UG 2-25  
    *alter table* and REF1 1-18  
    *check constraint* using REF1 1-115, UG  
    7-36  
    *in expressions* REF3 A-6, UG 1-17  
    *matching index scans* and PT 9-32  
    *optimization of* PT 8-23  
    *subqueries* using UG 5-18, UG 5-20 to  
    UG 5-22  
    *subquery optimization* and PT 8-28  
    *where* REF1 1-407  
Inactive transaction log space REF1  
1-209  
Included groups, *group by* query REF1  
1-250  
Index covering  
    definition PT 3-3  
    *showplan* messages for PT 9-30  
    *sort operations* and PT 7-28  
Index descriptors  
    maximum number open SAG 11-64  
Index descriptors, *sp\_sysmon* report  
    on PT 24-59  
Index keys, logical keys and PT 7-31

**Index pages**  
 allocation of REF1 2-118, UG 10-4  
 fillfactor effect on PT 6-25, PT 7-52,  
   REF1 1-16, REF1 1-66, REF1 1-100  
 leaf level REF1 1-16, REF1 1-65, REF1  
   1-66, REF1 1-100  
 limiting number of rows on PT 5-35  
 page splits for PT 4-9  
 storage on PT 4-2  
 system functions REF1 2-118, UG  
   10-3, UG 10-4  
 total of table and REF1 2-118, UG 10-4  
**indexalloc option, dbcc** REF1 1-140, **SAG**  
   18-15, SAG 18-19  
 index size report PT 6-7  
**index\_col system function** REF1 2-82, UG  
   10-3  
**Indexes** PT 4-2 to PT 4-26  
*See also* Clustered indexes; Database  
   objects; Nonclustered indexes  
 access through PT 3-3, PT 4-1  
 add levels statistics PT 24-56  
 assigning to specific segments SAG  
   17-5, SAG 17-22  
 avoiding sorts with PT 7-24  
 binding to data caches REF2 3-109,  
   SAG 9-15  
 B-trees PT 4-4  
 bulk copy and PT 23-7  
 cache replacement policy for PT 16-34  
 character set changes SAG 13-10 to  
   SAG 13-13  
 character-based SAG 13-11  
 checking name with  
   sp\_checknames REF2 3-148  
 checking name with  
   sp\_checkreswords REF2 3-153  
 choosing PT 3-3  
 composite REF1 1-73, UG 11-5  
 computing number of pages PT 6-16  
 costing PT 10-23  
 creating PT 15-1, PT 23-3, REF1 1-65  
   to REF1 1-75, UG 11-4 to UG 11-10

cursors using PT 12-6  
 database dumping after creating SAG  
   20-34  
**dbcc indexalloc and** REF1 1-140  
 default fill factor percent percentage  
   for SAG 11-102  
 defining CIS 2-6  
 denormalization and PT 2-9  
 design considerations PT 7-1  
 distribution pages UG 8-34  
 dropping REF1 1-181 to REF1 1-182,  
   UG 11-13  
 dropping from proxy tables CIS 4-39  
 dropping infrequently used PT 7-46  
 duplicate values and UG 11-11  
 dynamic PT 8-24  
 estimating space and time  
   requirements REF2 3-273  
 fillfactor and PT 7-51  
 forced PT 10-22  
 guidelines for PT 7-33, UG 11-3 to UG  
   11-4  
**IDENTITY columns in**  
   nonunique REF2 3-195, SAG 16-4,  
   UG 11-6  
 information about PT 7-49, REF2  
   3-328  
 integrity checks (dbcc) REF1 1-141,  
   SAG 13-12  
 integrity constraints UG 7-32  
 intermediate level PT 4-3  
 joins and REF1 1-69, UG 11-3  
 key values REF1 1-398, UG 11-9  
 leaf level PT 4-3, UG 11-8, UG 11-10  
 leaf pages PT 4-14  
 listing REF1 1-181  
 locking with PT 5-5  
 maintenance statistics PT 24-50  
 management PT 24-49  
 max\_rows\_per\_page and PT 5-36, REF1  
   1-17, REF1 1-101  
 multiple PT 21-23  
 on multiple columns UG 11-5

naming REF1 1-66, UG 1-9  
nonclustered REF1 1-66, UG 11-8 to  
UG 11-10  
number allowed PT 7-6, REF1 1-70  
Object Allocation Maps of REF1  
1-141, SAG 11-28, SAG 18-4  
options UG 11-11 to UG 11-13  
page allocation check REF1 1-140  
page chains PT 4-4  
page fill UG 11-7  
parallel creation of PT 15-1  
performance and PT 4-1 to PT 8-42  
performance management tools PT  
7-7, PT 7-8  
on presorted data UG 11-13  
on primary keys UG 11-3, UG 11-8  
rebuilding PT 7-48, SAG 13-11, SAG  
20-34  
recovery and creation PT 23-4  
renaming REF2 3-156, REF2 3-454 to  
REF2 3-457, UG 7-52  
retrieval speed and UG 11-3, UG 11-4,  
UG 11-9  
root level PT 4-3  
searching UG 11-3  
selectivity PT 7-3  
single device placement for SAG 17-5  
size estimation of PT 6-1 to PT 6-29  
size of PT 6-1  
size of entries and performance PT  
7-4  
SMP environment and multiple PT  
21-23  
sort order changes PT 7-48, SAG  
13-10 to SAG 13-13, SAG 18-11  
space used by REF2 3-500, UG 7-60  
specifying for queries PT 10-8  
`sp_placeobject` space allocation  
for REF2 3-418 to REF2 3-420  
`sp_spaceused` size report PT 6-5  
`sp_statistics` information on REF2 4-30  
to REF2 4-32  
suspect REF2 3-365 to REF2 3-366,  
SAG 4-11, SAG 13-10, SAG 13-11  
`sysindexes` table REF3 7-35  
system tables entries for REF3 8-45  
temporary tables and PT 19-3, PT  
19-13  
`truncate table` and REF1 1-379  
types of PT 4-2, REF1 1-65 to REF1  
1-66  
unbinding from data caches REF2  
3-511  
unique UG 11-6, UG 11-11  
update modes and PT 8-43  
update operations and PT 8-35, PT  
8-36  
update statistics on CIS 4-70, REF1 1-69,  
REF1 1-398  
updating CIS 3-19  
usefulness of PT 3-12  
views and REF1 1-70, UG 9-6, UG 9-7  
Individual accountability SECAG 3-1  
Infected processes UG 13-29  
removal with kill REF2 3-537  
`waitfor errorexit` and REF1 1-402  
Information (Server)  
alternate languages REF2 3-335  
backup devices SAG 20-32  
cache bindings REF2 3-111  
changing user SECAG 4-13 to SECAG  
4-17  
configuration parameters REF3 8-33,  
REF3 8-35, SAG 11-8  
CPU usage PT 21-19  
current locks REF2 3-370  
data caches REF2 3-132, SAG 9-4  
database devices REF2 3-320, SAG  
6-6, SAG 15-18  
database objects REF2 3-298  
database options SAG 16-2  
Database Owners REF2 3-361 to REF2  
3-362  
database size SAG 15-6, SAG 15-20  
database storage SAG 15-15

databases REF2 3-317, REF3 8-37 to  
     REF3 8-39  
 datatypes REF2 3-298  
 dbcc output SAG 18-23  
 device names SAG 20-32  
 devices SAG 6-6  
 display procedures REF1 1-79  
 dump devices REF2 3-320, SAG 6-6,  
     SAG 20-32  
 error messages SAG 4-2 to SAG 4-12  
 extended stored procedures REF2  
     3-322  
 first page of log REF2 3-337  
 groups REF2 3-326, REF2 3-361 to  
     REF2 3-362  
 I/O statistics PT 7-9  
 indexes PT 7-49, REF2 3-328  
 join columns REF2 3-330  
 keys REF2 3-332  
 languages REF2 3-335  
 locked logins SECAG 4-12  
 log device REF2 3-337  
 logins REF2 3-535 to REF2 3-537,  
     SECAG 4-21  
 monitor statistics REF2 3-405  
 Open Client applications SAG 4-7  
 performance REF2 3-504  
 permissions REF2 3-346, SECAG 6-20  
     to SECAG 6-22  
 problems SAG 4-4  
 remote server logins REF2 3-340,  
     SECAG 8-13  
 remote servers REF2 3-353, SECAG  
     8-7  
 resource limits REF2 3-342, SAG  
     12-19 to SAG 12-21  
 segments REF2 3-350, SAG 15-18 to  
     SAG 15-22, SAG 17-16 to SAG  
     17-18, SAG 18-18  
 server logins REF2 3-535 to REF2  
     3-537  
 server users REF2 3-218

source text for compiled objects REF2  
     3-357  
 space usage REF1 1-73, REF2 3-498,  
     SAG 15-18 to SAG 15-22  
 storage PT 3-3  
 suspect indexes REF2 3-365 to REF2  
     3-366  
 text REF1 1-86  
 thresholds REF2 3-359, SAG 23-5  
 user aliases SECAG 4-19  
 users, database REF2 3-361 to REF2  
     3-362, SECAG 4-20 to SECAG 4-25

Information messages (Server). *See* Error  
     messages; Severity levels, error

init option SAG 21-20 to SAG 21-24  
     dump database REF1 1-198  
     dump transaction REF1 1-212

Initializing  
     database devices SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-6  
     disk mirrors SAG 7-6 to SAG 7-7  
     disk reinit and REF1 1-162, REF1 1-169  
         to REF1 1-170  
     disk space REF1 1-160 to REF1 1-163  
     *text or image* columns REF3 7-36  
     *text or image* pages PT 6-28

In-memory map REF1 1-8

Inner queries. *See* Subqueries

Inner tables of joins PT 8-16, UG 4-17

In-place updates PT 8-35

Input packets, number of REF2 3-406,  
     UG 13-42

insert command **REF1 1-261 to REF1  
     1-269, UG 8-12 to UG 8-25, UG  
     9-19**

batches using UG 13-3

contention and PT 5-34

*create default* and REF1 1-59

duplicate data from UG 11-11, UG  
     11-12

IDENTITY columns and REF1 1-265  
     to REF1 1-266, UG 8-17

*image* data and UG 6-9

locks created by PT 5-11

null/not null columns and REF1 1-133, UG 8-15, UG 8-16  
permissions and SFUG 5-2  
proxy tables CIS 4-47  
rules and UG 12-2  
select UG 8-12  
subqueries and UG 5-7  
*text* data and UG 6-7  
transaction isolation levels and PT 5-16  
transaction log and SAG 20-3  
triggers and REF1 1-122, REF1 1-125, UG 16-5, UG 16-7 to UG 16-8, UG 16-9 to UG 16-10  
**union** operator in UG 3-41  
**update** and REF1 1-262  
views and REF1 1-133, REF1 1-267 to REF1 1-268, UG 9-17

**Insert** operations  
clustered indexes PT 4-7  
clustered table statistics PT 24-41  
contention PT 17-16  
heap table statistics PT 24-41  
heap tables and PT 3-12  
index maintenance and PT 24-50  
logging and PT 19-11  
nonclustered indexes PT 4-19  
page split exceptions and PT 4-9  
partitions and PT 17-14  
performance of PT 17-2  
rebuilding indexes after many PT 7-48  
statistics PT 24-40  
total row statistics PT 24-41

**inserted** table UG 16-7 to UG 16-8, UG 17-6  
triggers and REF1 1-121, REF1 1-123

**Inserting**  
automatic leading zero REF3 7-29  
rows UG 8-12 to UG 8-25  
spaces in text strings REF1 2-141

**Installation, Server**  
audit system SECAG 10-7  
establishing security after SECAG 3-1 to SECAG 3-6  
getting started after SECAG 3-2  
interfaces file SAG 1-12  
status after SAG 5-5

**Installing**  
sample databases SAG 2-8  
sample *image* data in *pubs2* UG A-25  
**installmaster** script SAG 22-18, UG 14-29  
**sybsystemprocs** recovery with SAG 20-38

**installmodel** script SAG 22-16

**Insufficient permission** SAG 4-8

**Insufficient resource errors (Level 17)** SAG 4-9

**int** datatype REF3 7-9, UG 6-4, UG 8-11  
*See also* Integer data; *smallint* datatype; *tinyint* datatype  
aggregate functions and REF1 2-34, REF1 2-150

**Integer** data REF3 7-9, UG 6-4  
*See also* individual datatype names  
converting UG 10-36  
in SQL PT li, REF1 xxi, REF3 A-1, SAG xxxix, SECAG xxiii, SFUG xvii, UG xxxvii  
optimizing queries on PT 10-19, PT 11-1

**Integer datatypes**, converting to REF1 2-16

**Integer remainder.** *See* Modulo operator (%)

**Integrity** of data UG 7-2  
constraints REF1 1-108, UG 7-27  
methods REF1 1-109  
remote tables and CIS 2-31  
transactions and UG 18-24  
unique indexes UG 11-6

**Integrity.** *See* dbcc (Database Consistency Checker); Referential integrity

- Intent table locks PT 5-6, REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371
  - deadlocks and PT 5-31
  - `sp_lock` report on PT 5-39
- Interactive SQL UG 13-7 to UG 13-30
- Interface to remote servers CIS 2-3
- Interfaces file **SAG 1-11**
  - adding remote servers CIS 3-2
  - Backup Server SAG 20-28, SAG 21-11
  - changing server names in REF2 3-161
  - `sp_addserver` and REF2 3-65
- Intermediate display level for
  - configuration parameters REF2 3-216, SAG 11-16
- Intermediate levels of indexes PT 4-3
- Internal datatypes of null
  - columns REF1 1-106, REF3 7-7
- See also* Datatypes
- Internal error, non-fatal SAG 4-10
- Internal structures
  - memory used for SAG 8-9
  - pages used for REF1 2-118, UG 10-4
- International language support. *See*
  - Character sets; Languages
- Internationalization SAG 13-1
  - directory structure for character sets SAG 13-3
  - files SAG 13-2
- Intersection (set operation) UG 5-27 to UG 5-28
- Interval, automatic checkpoint REF1 1-35
- into clause, select. *See* select into command
- into keyword
  - `fetch` REF1 1-228, UG 17-14
  - `insert` REF1 1-261, UG 8-12
  - `select` REF1 1-340, REF1 1-349, UG 7-42
  - `union` REF1 1-381, UG 3-41
- `intohex` function **REF1 2-84**, UG 6-12, UG 10-39
- `@@io_busy` global variable UG 13-42
- `sp_monitor` and REF2 3-406
- is not null keyword in expressions REF3 A-7
- is null keyword UG 2-36, UG 8-16
  - in expressions REF3 A-7
  - where REF1 1-406
- `isnull` system function REF1 2-85, **UG 2-36**, UG 10-3, UG 10-6
  - `insert` and REF1 1-264, UG 8-16
  - `print` and REF1 1-306
  - `select` and REF1 1-348
- `iso_1` character set REF3 A-16, SAG 11-48, SAG 14-1, UG 1-8
- `@@isolation` global variable REF1 1-372, UG 13-40, UG 18-17
- Isolation levels **PT 5-12** to **PT 5-26**, UG 1-26, UG 18-13, UG 18-15
  - catalog stored procedures REF2 4-2
  - changing for queries UG 18-17
  - cursor locking UG 18-20
  - cursors PT 5-26, PT 12-13
  - default PT 5-20
  - defined UG 18-15
  - dirty reads PT 5-14
  - identity in nonunique index database option and REF2 3-195
  - level 0 reads SAG 16-5, UG 11-6
  - nonrepeatable reads PT 5-15
  - phantoms PT 5-16
  - system procedures REF2 3-10
  - transactions PT 5-12, UG 18-13 to UG 18-17
- `isql` utility command SFUG 2-6 to SFUG 2-7, UG xxxii, UG 1-28 to UG 1-30
  - See also* Utility Programs manual
- approximate numeric datatypes and REF3 7-14
- batch files for UG 13-6 to UG 13-7
- character set conversion and SAG 14-5, SAG 14-7
- `go` command terminator UG 1-29, UG 13-1
- logging into Adaptive Server through SFUG 2-6

number of user connections and SAG  
11-133  
passwords and SECAG 8-12  
status and informational  
    messages SAG 4-7  
system administration and SAG 1-2  
`is_sec_service_on` security function REF1  
2-86, UG 10-41

**J**

Japanese character sets SAG 11-48, SAG  
14-2, UG 6-6  
*See also* Languages, alternate  
conversion between SAG 14-2  
EUC JIS SAG 14-2  
Gaiji SAG 14-3  
Hankaku Katakana SAG 14-3  
object identifiers and REF3 A-16, UG  
1-7  
print message example REF1 1-304  
Shift-JIS SAG 14-2  
sjis (Shift-JIS) SAG 11-48  
Joins UG 1-3  
    between remote tables CIS 3-6 to CIS  
        3-8  
    choosing indexes for PT 7-32  
    column names in UG 4-7  
    column order in results UG 4-4  
    comparison operators UG 4-10  
    Component Integration Services UG  
        4-1  
    correlation names and UG 4-11  
    count or count(\*) with REF1 2-53  
    data cache and PT 3-18  
    datatype compatibility in PT 7-34, PT  
        11-7  
    denormalization and PT 2-8  
    density table PT 10-29  
    derived columns instead of PT 2-11  
    distribution pages and PT 10-29  
    equijoins UG 4-6, UG 4-8 to UG 4-9  
    evaluating PT 10-21

existence PT 8-28, PT 14-21  
from clause in UG 4-4  
hash-based scan and PT 17-5  
help for UG 4-23  
index density PT 8-18  
indexes and REF1 1-69, UG 11-3  
indexing by optimizer PT 8-14  
information on REF2 3-330  
many tables in PT 8-20, PT 8-21, UG  
    4-16 to UG 4-17  
natural UG 4-8  
normalization and PT 2-4  
not-equal UG 4-10, UG 4-13 to UG  
    4-16  
null values and REF3 A-8, UG 2-34,  
    UG 4-22  
number of tables considered by  
    optimizer PT 10-8, REF1 1-363  
operators for UG 4-6, UG 4-10  
optimizing PT 8-13, PT 10-18  
optimizing parallel PT 14-17 to PT  
    14-21  
or clause optimization PT 11-5  
outer UG 4-6, UG 4-17 to UG 4-22  
parallel optimization of PT 14-17 to  
    PT 14-21, PT 14-23 to PT 14-26  
process of PT 8-14, UG 4-1 to UG 4-2,  
    UG 4-7  
relational model and UG 4-2  
relational operators and UG 4-6  
restrictions UG 4-7  
scan counts for PT 7-13  
select list in UG 4-3 to UG 4-4  
selection criteria for UG 4-9  
selectivity and optimizer PT 10-28  
self-joins UG 4-11 to UG 4-12  
self-joins compared to subqueries UG  
    5-6  
`sp_commonkey` REF2 3-174  
subqueries compared to UG 4-14, UG  
    5-21 to UG 5-23  
table groups and REF1 1-252  
table order in PT 8-20, PT 10-3

table order in parallel PT 14-17 to PT 14-21, PT 14-23 to PT 14-26  
 temporary tables for PT 19-5  
 theta UG 4-6  
 union operator optimization PT 11-5  
 updates using PT 8-35, PT 8-39, UG 8-29  
 views and SECAG 6-24, SFUG 5-16, UG 9-9  
 where clause in UG 4-5 to UG 4-6, UG 4-8, UG 4-9

**K**

Kanji. *See* Japanese character sets  
 Kernel  
   engine busy utilization PT 24-12  
   error messages SAG 4-4, SAG 4-11  
   memory used for SAG 8-9  
   utilization PT 24-11  
 Key values REF1 1-398, UG 11-9  
   distribution table for PT 7-42  
   index statistics and PT 10-24  
   index storage PT 4-2  
   order for clustered indexes PT 4-4  
   overflow pages and PT 4-10  
   referential integrity and UG 16-1  
 Keys, index  
   choosing columns for PT 7-31  
   clustered and nonclustered indexes and PT 4-2  
   composite PT 7-35  
   density and PT 8-18  
   density table of PT 7-43  
   distribution table PT 7-42  
   logical keys and PT 7-31  
   monotonically increasing PT 4-9  
   showplan messages for PT 9-30  
   size PT 7-6  
   size and performance PT 7-33  
   unique PT 7-33  
   update operations on PT 8-35

Keys, table REF1 1-110  
*See also* Common keys; Foreign keys;  
   Primary keys  
   dropping REF2 3-240  
   information on REF2 3-332  
   on system tables SAG 1-6  
   syskeys table REF2 3-175, REF2 3-288,  
     REF2 3-432, REF3 8-48  
   views and UG 9-6  
 Keywords **REF3 B-1 to REF3 B-5**, UG 1-5 to UG 1-6  
   control-of-flow UG 13-7 to UG 13-30  
   as identifiers REF2 3-150  
   new UG 1-28  
   phrases UG 1-2  
   Transact-SQL REF3 A-11, REF3 B-1 to  
     REF3 B-2  
 kill command **REF1 1-270 to REF1 1-272**,  
     **SAG 4-14 to SAG 4-17**  
   sp\_who and REF2 3-536, REF2 3-537  
 Known problems SAG 4-25

**L**

Labels UG 13-23  
   dump volumes REF1 1-204, REF1 1-279, REF1 1-290, SAG 21-27  
   goto label REF1 1-231  
 Labels, device. *See* Segments  
 @@langid global variable REF1 1-308, SAG 13-6, UG 13-41  
 Language cursors UG 17-7  
 Language defaults REF2 3-40, SAG 11-48, SECAG 4-4, SFUG 2-1, UG 8-6, UG 8-8  
   adding REF2 3-35 to REF2 3-39  
   changing user's REF2 3-41, SAG 13-10  
   us\_english SAG 11-48, SAG 14-5, SAG 14-7  
 @@language global variable SAG 13-6, UG 13-42

language in cache configuration parameter  
(now called *number of languages in cache*) SAG 11-50

language option, set REF1 1-359, UG 8-6, UG 8-8

Languages, alternate SAG 13-2  
*See also* Character sets; *charset.loc* file;  
Japanese character sets

alias for REF2 3-472

cache SAG 11-50

changing names of REF2 3-159, REF2 3-161

checking with *sp\_checkreswords* REF2 3-154

configuring SAG 13-9

date formats in REF2 3-35

date formats in unsupported SAG 13-15

disabling character set conversion SAG 13-6

dropping REF2 3-243 to REF2 3-244

dropping messages in REF2 3-247

effect on date parts UG 8-6, UG 8-8, UG 10-26

information on REF2 3-335

installing REF2 3-35

installing on server SAG 13-9

localization files SAG 13-4 to SAG 13-5

official name REF2 3-472

structure and translation REF1 1-304

supported languages SAG 13-1

*syslanguages* table REF2 3-335, REF3 8-50

system messages and REF1 1-359, REF2 3-293

system tables entries for REF3 8-50

user-defined messages REF2 3-43

weekday order and REF1 1-367, REF1 2-67

without Language Modules REF2 3-35

Large I/O

asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-11

denied PT 24-72, PT 24-82

effectiveness PT 24-72

fragmentation and PT 24-72

named data caches and PT 16-13

pages cached PT 24-72, PT 24-83

pages used PT 24-72, PT 24-83

performed PT 24-71, PT 24-82

pool detail PT 24-83

restrictions PT 24-82

total requests PT 24-72, PT 24-82

usage PT 24-71, PT 24-81

Last log page writes in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-27

Last page locks on heaps in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-63

Last-chance thresholds REF1 2-88, REF2 3-70, REF2 3-401, REF2 3-403, SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18, UG 10-4

dumping transaction log SAG 23-13

number of free pages for SAG 23-7

procedure, creating SAG 23-12 to SAG 23-18

procedure, specifying new SAG 23-7

sample procedure for SAG 23-14 to SAG 23-17

*LASTONLINE* engine group REF2 3-24

*lct\_admin* system function **REF1 2-88, UG 10-4**

Leading blanks, removal with *ltrim* function REF1 2-92

Leading zeros, automatic insertion of REF3 7-29

Leaf levels of indexes PT 4-3, UG 11-8, UG 11-10

clustered index REF1 1-16, REF1 1-65, REF1 1-66, REF1 1-100

fillfactor and number of rows PT 6-26

large I/O and PT 16-13

queries on PT 3-2

row size calculation PT 6-20

Leaf pages PT 4-14  
   calculating number in index PT 6-21  
   limiting number of rows on PT 5-35

Leaving a procedure. *See* return command

Length  
   *See also* Size  
   of columns REF1 2-43  
   of expressions in bytes REF1 2-58, UG 10-3  
   of columns UG 10-2

Less than. *See* Comparison operators

Levels  
   indexes PT 4-3  
   locking PT 5-37  
   nested procedures and REF1 1-87, REF1 1-227  
   nested transactions UG 18-10  
   nesting triggers REF1 1-126  
   `@@nestlevel` REF1 1-87  
   permission assignment REF1 1-236  
   `@@trancount` global variable UG 13-37, UG 18-11  
   transaction isolation UG 18-13 to UG 18-17  
     tuning PT 1-3 to PT 1-7

Levels, severity. *See* Severity levels, error

Lightweight process PT 21-3

`like` keyword CIS 2-17, UG 2-25 to UG 2-31  
   alter table and REF1 1-18  
   check constraint using REF1 1-115, UG 7-36  
   optimization PT 8-11  
   searching for dates with REF3 7-22, UG 8-8  
   where REF1 1-405  
   wildcard characters used with REF3 A-18

Limit types REF2 3-55, SAG 12-10, SAG 12-13 to SAG 12-17  
   elapsed time REF2 3-55, SAG 12-15  
   I/O cost REF2 3-55, SAG 12-13  
   modifying values REF2 3-393

number of rows returned REF2 3-55, SAG 12-16  
   specifying values REF2 3-55

Limited days  
   modifying for time ranges REF2 3-396  
   resource limit information on REF2 3-342  
   specifying for time ranges REF2 3-75

Limited times  
   modifying for time ranges REF2 3-396  
   resource limit information on REF2 3-342  
   specifying for time ranges REF2 3-75

Limits  
   parallel query processing PT 13-11, PT 13-14  
   parallel sort PT 13-11  
   worker processes PT 13-11, PT 13-14

Lines (text), entering long UG 2-32

Linkage, page SAG 18-6, SAG 18-11  
   *See also* Pages, data

Linking users. *See* Alias, user

List, matching in select UG 2-22 to UG 2-25

Listeners, network PT 20-12

Listing  
   database objects UG 7-61  
   database options REF2 3-191, SAG 16-2  
   database users SECAG 4-22  
   datatypes with types REF3 7-5 to REF3 7-6, UG 6-13 to UG 6-14  
   devices REF2 3-320  
   dump files on a tape SAG 20-22, SAG 21-25 to SAG 21-28  
   existing defaults REF1 1-179  
   user group members REF1 1-243

listonly option SAG 20-22, SAG 21-25 to SAG 21-28

load database REF1 1-275

load transaction REF1 1-284

Lists  
catalog stored procedures REF2 4-1  
commands REF1 1-1 to REF1 1-5  
datatypes REF3 7-2  
dbcc stored procedures REF2 6-1  
error return values REF1 1-320  
functions REF1 2-2 to REF1 2-5  
reserved return status value REF1  
1-320  
sort order choices and effects REF1  
1-299  
`sp_volchanged` messages SAG 21-35 to  
SAG 21-38  
system extended stored  
procedures REF2 5-1  
system procedures REF2 3-1 to REF2  
3-10  
system tables REF3 8-1 to REF3 8-3  
Literal character specification  
like match string REF3 A-20  
quotes (" ") REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
Literal values  
datatypes of REF3 7-4  
null REF3 A-8, UG 2-36  
Load balancing for partitioned  
tables PT 17-28  
maintaining PT 17-44  
Load, database REF1 1-273 to REF1  
1-281, **SAG 21-44**  
across networks REF1 1-279  
automatic remapping SAG 21-44  
Backup Server and REF1 1-279  
block size REF1 1-274  
commands used for REF1 1-276  
cross-platform not supported REF1  
1-277, REF1 1-286  
data caches and SAG 21-49 to SAG  
21-51  
device specification SAG 21-7  
disk mirroring and REF1 1-280  
dismounting tapes after REF1 1-274  
file name, listing REF1 1-275  
header, listing REF1 1-275  
load striping REF1 1-274  
loading databases that use  
cross-database referential  
constraints SAG 21-51  
message destination REF1 1-275,  
REF1 1-290  
name changes SAG 21-7  
new database REF1 1-57  
number of large i/o buffers configuration  
parameter SAG 11-21, SAG 20-38  
remote REF1 1-279  
restricting use REF1 1-278, REF1  
1-288  
restrictions REF1 1-277  
rewinding tapes after REF1 1-274  
size required REF1 1-277  
`sp_volchanged` prompts SAG 21-38  
updates prohibited during REF1  
1-278  
volume name REF1 1-274  
load database command **REF1 1-273** to  
**REF1 1-281, SAG 21-2** to SAG  
**21-46**  
See also Load, database  
for master database SAG 22-13  
for model database SAG 22-17  
permissions for execution SAG 20-25  
restrictions REF1 1-277  
for `sybsystemprocs` database SAG  
22-20  
load transaction command **REF1 1-282** to  
**REF1 1-291, SAG 21-2** to SAG  
**21-46**  
See also Load, transaction log  
permissions for execution SAG 20-25  
restrictions REF1 1-286  
Load, transaction log REF1 1-282 to  
REF1 1-291  
commands used for REF1 1-285  
device specification SAG 21-7  
disk mirroring and REF1 1-290  
dismounting tape after REF1 1-283  
dump devices REF1 1-283

- file name, listing REF1 1-284
- header, listing REF1 1-284
- load striping REF1 1-283
- message destination REF1 1-284
- order of dumps SAG 21-44
- point-in-time recovery REF1 1-285
- rewinding tape after REF1 1-283
- sp\_volchanged* prompts SAG 21-38
- until\_time* REF1 1-285
- volume name REF1 1-283
- Local alias, language REF2 3-472
- Local backups PT 23-6
- local* option, *sp\_addserver* REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4
- Local servers REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4
  - See also* Remote servers; Servers
- Local tables. *See* Proxy tables
- Local variables UG 13-22 to UG 13-36
  - declare* (name and datatype) REF1 1-146
  - displaying on screen UG 13-24 to UG 13-26
  - last row assignment UG 13-33
  - optimizer and PT 10-27
  - printing values UG 13-32
  - raiserror* and REF1 1-309
  - in screen messages REF1 1-305
  - in user-defined error messages REF1 1-309
- locales* directory SAG 13-4, SAG 13-5
- locales.dat* file SAG 13-4
- Localization SAG 13-1
  - See also* Languages, alternate
  - changing language names and files REF2 3-161
  - files for SAG 13-4 to SAG 13-5
- Location for remote tables CIS 2-4
- Location of new database REF1 1-54
- lock | unlock* option, *sp\_locklogin* REF2 3-374
- Lock detection PT 5-45
- lock promotion HWM configuration**
  - parameter PT 5-48, SAG 11-110, SAG 11-111
- lock promotion LWM configuration**
  - parameter PT 5-48, SAG 11-111
- lock promotion PCT configuration**
  - parameter PT 5-49, SAG 11-112
- Lock promotion thresholds **PT 5-46** to **PT 5-51**, REF2 3-474
  - database PT 5-50
  - default PT 5-50
  - dropping PT 5-51
  - precedence PT 5-50
  - promotion logic PT 5-49
  - server-wide PT 5-50, SAG 11-110
  - sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-66
  - table PT 5-50
- lock shared memory configuration**
  - parameter SAG 11-91
- lock timeout interval configuration**
  - parameter CIS 3-17
- Locking** **PT 5-1** to **PT 5-47**
  - cache binding and REF2 3-111, SAG 9-30
  - cache unbinding and REF2 3-512
  - concurrency PT 5-3
  - contention and PT 24-25
  - contention, reducing **PT 5-32** to **PT 5-38**
  - control over PT 5-3, PT 5-4, REF2 3-370 to REF2 3-373
  - create index* and PT 23-3
  - cursors and PT 5-26, UG 17-24
  - by *dbcc* commands SAG 13-14, SAG 18-19, PT 6-6
  - deadlocks PT 5-28 to PT 5-31
  - entire table PT 5-4
  - example of PT 5-23 to PT 5-26
  - for update* clause PT 5-26
  - forcing a write PT 5-7
  - heap tables and inserts PT 3-13
  - holdlock* keyword PT 5-20
  - indexes used PT 5-5

isolation levels and PT 5-12 to PT 5-26  
last page inserts and PT 7-31  
logins REF2 3-374, SECAG 4-11  
*noholdlock* keyword PT 5-20, PT 5-23  
or strategy optimization and PT 8-25  
overhead PT 5-3  
page and table, controlling PT 5-12,  
    PT 5-47  
performance PT 5-32  
read committed clause PT 5-21  
read uncommitted clause PT 5-21, PT  
    5-23  
reducing contention PT 5-33  
row density and PT 3-4  
"sa" account SECAG 3-3  
serializable clause PT 5-21  
shared keyword PT 5-20, PT 5-23  
SMP environment SAG 10-4  
*sp\_lock* report on PT 5-38  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-62  
*tempdb* and PT 19-10  
text for reads REF1 1-314  
transactions and PT 5-3, UG 18-3  
worktables and PT 19-11

**Locks**

- address PT 24-26
- blocking PT 5-38
- deadlock percentage PT 24-62
- demand PT 5-7
- escalation PT 5-47
- exclusive page PT 5-5, REF2 3-281
- exclusive table PT 5-6, REF2 3-281
- exclusive table and page REF2 3-371
- "FAM DUR" status REF2 3-282
- granularity PT 5-3
- intent table PT 5-6, REF2 3-281, REF2  
    3-371
- limits PT 5-11
- "lock sleep" status PT 5-38
- page PT 5-4, REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371
- parallel queries and PT 5-43
- quantity of SAG 11-58
- reporting on PT 5-38

shared page PT 5-4, REF2 3-281, REF2  
    3-371

shared table PT 5-6, REF2 3-281, REF2  
    3-371

size of PT 5-3

"sleeping" status PT 5-44

*sp\_familylock* system procedure REF2  
    3-280 to REF2 3-282

*sp\_lock* system procedure REF2 3-370  
    to REF2 3-373

*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-62

summary of PT 5-23

"sync sleep" status PT 5-44

system tables entries for REF3 8-53

table PT 5-6

table vs. page PT 5-47

total requests PT 24-62

types of PT 5-3, PT 5-39, REF2 3-281,  
    REF2 3-371

update page PT 5-5

viewing PT 5-38

worker processes and PT 5-9

**locks** configuration parameter (now  
    called **number of locks**) SAG 11-58

*locktype* column of *sp\_lock* output PT  
    5-39

**log audit logon failure** configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-42

**log audit logon success** configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-42

**Log device**

- See also* Transaction logs
- information REF2 3-337
- purging a REF1 1-202
- space allocation REF1 1-57, REF1  
    1-144, REF1 1-161

**Log file.** *See* Error logs

**Log I/O size** SAG 9-14

- group commit sleeps and PT 24-27
- matching PT 16-16
- tuning PT 16-26, PT 24-27
- using large PT 16-30

**log mathematical function** **REF1 2-89**,  
UG 10-22  
**log on option**  
*alter database* **REF1 1-6**, SAG 15-13  
*create database* **REF1 1-54**, SAG 5-4,  
 SAG 5-8, SAG 15-7, SAG 15-9, UG  
 7-8  
*create database, and sp\_logdevice* **REF2**  
 3-377  
**Log scan showplan message** PT 9-37  
**Log segment**  
 cannot entirely drop from a  
 database SAG 17-16  
*dbcc checktable report* on **REF1 1-139**  
 not on its own device **REF1 1-140**  
*sp\_helplog report* on **REF2 3-337**  
*sp\_helpthreshold report* on **REF2 3-359**  
 thresholds for SAG 23-8 to SAG 23-11  
**Log semaphore requests** PT 24-47  
**log10 mathematical function** **REF1 2-90**,  
UG 10-22  
**Logarithm, base 10** **REF1 2-90**  
**Logging**  
 bulk copy and PT 23-7  
 events CIS 3-18  
 login failures SAG 11-42  
 messages **REF2 3-91** to **REF2 3-92**  
 minimizing in *tempdb* PT 19-11  
 parallel sorting and PT 15-18  
*select into* **REF1 1-350**  
 successful logins SAG 11-42  
*text or image data* CIS 4-72, **REF1**  
 1-414  
 triggers and unlogged  
 operations **REF1 1-124**  
 user-defined events **REF2 5-11**  
 user-defined messages **REF2 3-43**  
 Windows NT event log in SAG 11-40,  
 SAG 11-41  
*writetext command* **REF1 1-414**  
**Logging in SFUG 2-6 to SFUG 2-8**  
 through Data Workbench SFUG 2-7  
 through *isql* SFUG 2-6  
 to remote servers CIS 2-3  
**Logging out**  
 of Data Workbench SFUG 2-8  
 of *isql* SFUG 2-7  
**Logical (conceptual) tables** **REF1 1-121**,  
**REF1 1-123**  
**Logical address** SAG 15-17  
**Logical connections** CIS 3-15  
**Logical consistency.** See **dbcc (Database**  
**Consistency Checker)**  
**Logical database design** PT 2-1  
**Logical device name** PT 17-3, **REF2 3-85**,  
**REF2 3-209**  
 disk mirroring **REF1 1-164**  
 disk remirroring **REF1 1-171**  
 disk unmirroring **REF1 1-174**  
 new database **REF1 1-54**  
*syslogs table* **REF2 3-377**  
**Logical expressions** PT li, **REF1 xx**,  
**REF3 A-1**, SAG xxxviii, SECAG  
 xxiii, SFUG xvi, UG xxxvi  
**case expression and** UG 13-10  
**if...else** **REF1 1-258**, UG 13-8  
**syntax** **REF1 1-29**, **REF3 A-2**, UG 1-17  
 truth tables for **REF3 A-9** to **REF3**  
 A-10, UG 1-18  
**when...then** **REF1 1-31**  
**Logical keys, index keys and** PT 7-31  
**Logical names** SAG 20-32  
**Logical operators** UG 2-37 to UG 2-39  
 having clauses UG 3-21  
**Logical Process Manager** PT 22-1  
**Logical reads (statistics io)** **REF1 1-362**  
**Login names.** See **Logins**  
**Login process** PT 20-9, PT 21-16, UG  
 1-28 to UG 1-29  
**Logins** PT 21-12  
*See also* Remote logins; Users  
 account information SFUG 2-3  
 accounting statistics **REF2 3-172**,  
**REF2 3-462**  
 active time ranges and SAG 12-7

adding to Servers REF2 3-40 to REF2 3-42, SECAG 4-3 to SECAG 4-5  
alias REF2 3-16, REF2 3-223, SECAG 4-18  
applying resource limits to REF2 3-55  
assigning names for SECAG 3-2  
changing current database  
    owner REF2 3-143  
character set conversion and  
    client SAG 14-4  
char\_convert setting for REF1 1-357  
creating SECAG 5-8  
database object owner SECAG 5-7  
    “dbo” user name SAG 1-2, SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-5  
disabling REF1 1-377  
displaying account  
    information SECAG 5-22, SFUG 4-10  
dropping REF2 3-245, REF2 3-262, SECAG 4-13  
dropping resource limits from REF2 3-254  
external CIS 3-3  
finding SECAG 4-21  
identification and  
    authentication SECAG 1-3  
information on REF2 3-218, REF2 3-340, SECAG 4-21  
locking REF2 3-374 to REF2 3-376, SECAG 4-11, SECAG 5-8  
modifying accounts REF2 3-389 to REF2 3-391  
modifying resource limits for REF2 3-392  
number of REF2 3-407  
Open Client and SFUG 2-8  
options for remote REF2 3-448  
password change REF2 3-415 to REF2 3-417  
“probe” REF2 3-463, REF3 8-56  
remote REF2 3-252 to REF2 3-253, REF2 3-262  
resource limit information on REF2 3-342  
“sa” SAG 22-9, SAG 22-14, SECAG 3-1, SECAG 5-8  
“sa” password SAG 22-6  
syslogins table REF3 8-56 to REF3 8-57  
sysremotelogins table REF2 3-51 to REF2 3-54, REF2 3-252, REF2 3-262, REF2 3-340, REF3 8-75  
unlocking REF2 3-374 to REF2 3-376, SECAG 4-11  
Logs. See Segments; Transaction logs  
logsegment log storage SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2  
dropping REF2 3-260  
log10 mathematical function **REF1 2-90**, UG 10-22  
Look-ahead set **PT 18-2**  
    dbcc and PT 18-5  
    during recovery PT 18-3  
    nonclustered indexes and PT 18-4  
    sequential scans and PT 18-4  
Lookup tables, cache replacement policy for PT 16-34  
Loops  
    break and REF1 1-29, UG 13-21  
    continue and REF1 1-52, UG 13-21  
    goto label REF1 1-231  
    runnable process search count and PT 24-13, PT 24-14  
    showplan messages for nested iterations PT 9-8  
    syslogs changes and infinite REF3 8-58  
    trigger chain infinite REF1 1-126  
    while REF1 1-29, REF1 1-411, UG 13-20  
        to UG 13-22  
Losing unlogged data SAG 16-6  
Lower and higher datatypes. See Precedence  
Lower and higher roles. See Role hierarchies  
Lower bound of range query PT 10-26  
lower string function **REF1 2-91**, UG 10-9

Lowercase letters, sort order and REF1  
1-299  
*See also* Case sensitivity  
 LRU replacement strategy PT 3-16  
 buffer grab in `sp_sysmon` report PT  
24-78  
 I/O and PT 7-16, PT 7-17  
`showplan` messages for PT 9-38  
 specifying PT 10-14  
*Istart* column, `sysusages` table SAG 15-18  
`ltrim` string function **REF1 2-92**, UG 10-9

**M**

Machine names, character set  
 conversion and SAG 14-5  
 Machine ticks REF2 3-406  
 Machine types, moving databases  
 between SAG 15-10 to SAG 15-11  
 Macintosh character set REF3 A-16,  
 SAG 11-48, SAG 14-2, UG 1-8  
 Magic numbers PT 10-27  
 Mail messages, Server  
 deleting REF2 5-5  
 processing REF2 3-434 to REF2 3-436  
 reading REF2 5-13 to REF2 5-16  
 sending REF2 5-17 to REF2 5-20  
 starting session REF2 5-21  
 stopping session REF2 5-23  
 Mail session, starting SAG 11-45  
 Maintenance tasks PT 23-1 to PT 23-10  
 forced indexes PT 10-10  
`forceplan` checking PT 10-3  
 indexes and PT 24-50  
 performance and PT 17-2  
 Makefile for ESP DLLs UG 15-16 to UG  
15-18  
 Management, space. *See* Space  
 allocation; Storage management  
 Managing denormalized data PT 2-16  
 Managing users. *See* Users  
 Map, Object Allocation. *See* Object  
 Allocation Map (OAM)

Mapping  
 databases REF2 3-200  
 device name to physical name SAG  
6-1  
 remote objects CIS 3-4 to CIS 3-6  
 remote users REF2 3-51, SECAG 8-7  
 to SECAG 8-11  
 system and default segments REF1  
1-9  
`sysusages` table REF3 8-87  
 Markers, user-defined. *See* Placeholders;  
 Savepoints  
 master database SAG 1-4, **SAG 2-2** to  
**SAG 3-8**, UG 7-4  
*See also* Recovery of master database  
 alter database and REF1 1-7  
 backing up REF1 1-215, SAG 3-8,  
 SAG 20-35 to SAG 20-37  
 backing up transaction log SAG 20-37  
 changing option settings SAG 16-1  
 checking with `sp_checkreswords` REF2  
3-153  
 commands that change the SAG  
20-36  
 create database and REF1 1-56  
 creating SAG 5-5  
 damage symptoms SAG 21-39  
 as default database SECAG 4-4  
 disk init and REF1 1-162  
 disk mirror and REF1 1-165  
 disk refit and REF1 1-168  
 disk reinit and REF1 1-169  
 disk remirror and REF1 1-171  
 disk unmirror and REF1 1-175  
 dropping databases and REF1 1-177  
 dropping guest users of SECAG 4-7  
 dumping SAG 20-31  
 extending with alter database SAG  
15-13  
 guest user in SECAG 4-7, UG 7-4  
 keys for system tables in SAG 1-6  
 ownership of SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-9

requirement for dumping to single volume SAG 20-31  
**sp\_dboption** and REF2 3-193  
**sysdevices** table SAG 6-6  
system procedure tables REF2 3-13  
system tables REF3 8-2 to REF3 8-3  
thresholds and REF2 3-71, REF2 3-402  
transaction log purging REF1 1-202,  
    REF1 1-215  
as user default database SECAG 4-4  
Master device REF1 1-7, SAG 2-2, SAG  
    6-3, SAG 6-6  
    *See also* Database devices  
buildmaster initialization of SAG 10-6  
disk mirroring of SAG 7-2, SAG 7-11  
removing from default space  
    pool SAG 6-7, SAG 6-8  
    **sp\_diskdefault** and SAG 6-8  
Master tables UG 16-6  
Master-detail relationship UG 16-6  
Master-recover mode SAG 22-6  
Matching  
    *See also* Pattern matching  
    name and table name REF3 A-15  
    row (\*= or =\*), outer join UG 4-17  
Matching index scans PT 4-21  
    showplan message PT 9-32  
Materialized subqueries PT 8-29  
    showplan messages for PT 9-48  
Mathematical functions REF1 2-18 to  
    REF1 2-20  
    examples UG 10-23  
    list UG 10-21 to UG 10-23  
    syntax UG 10-20 to UG 10-21  
**max aggregate function** REF1 2-93, UG  
    3-2, UG 10-19  
    *See also* Aggregate functions  
    min used with PT 8-27  
    optimization of PT 8-27, PT 11-5  
    as row aggregate UG 3-32  
  
**max async i/os per engine configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-81  
    asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-7  
    tuning PT 24-91  
**max async i/os per server configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-81  
    asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-7  
    tuning PT 24-91  
**max cis remote connections configuration**  
    parameter CIS 3-13, SAG 11-35  
**max cis remote servers configuration**  
    parameter CIS 3-13, SAG 11-36  
**max engine freelocks configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-56  
**max network packet size configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-74  
**max number network listeners configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-77  
**max online engines configuration**  
    parameter SAG 10-6, SAG 11-94  
**max parallel degree configuration**  
    parameter PT 13-12, PT 14-15  
    sorts and PT 15-7  
**max roles enabled per user configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-130, SECAG  
    5-10  
**max scan parallel degree configuration**  
    parameter PT 13-12, PT 14-14,  
    SAG 11-87  
**max SQL text monitored configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-91  
**@@maxcharlen** global variable SAG 13-4,  
    UG 13-42  
**@@max\_connections** global variable SAG  
    11-133, UG 13-43  
**maximum dump conditions configuration**  
    parameter SAG 11-113  
**maximum network packet size configuration**  
    parameter (now called max network  
    packet size) SAG 11-74  
**Maximum outstanding I/Os** PT 24-90  
**Maximum ULC size, sp\_sysmon report**  
    on PT 24-46

**max\_rows\_per\_page** option UG 11-7  
 alter table and REF1 1-16  
 changing with **sp\_relimit** REF2 3-167  
**create index** REF1 1-67  
**create table** REF1 1-101  
**fillfactor** compared to PT 5-36  
 locking and PT 5-35  
 select into effects PT 5-36  
**maxwritedes** (*dbcc tune* parameter) PT  
 24-25  
**membership** keyword, alter role REF1 1-10,  
 SECAG 5-12  
**Memory**  
*See also* Space; Space allocation  
 allocated PT 24-85  
 audit records SAG 11-129, SECAG  
 10-17  
 configuration parameters for PT 16-2  
 configuring SAG 8-1 to SAG 8-11  
 cursors and PT 12-4  
 error log messages SAG 8-10 to SAG  
 8-11  
 executable code SAG 8-8  
 freeing from XP Server REF2 3-291 to  
 REF2 3-292, SAG 11-44  
 how Server uses SAG 8-2 to SAG 8-4  
 I/O and PT 16-1  
 major uses of SAG 8-8 to SAG 8-13  
 mapping REF2 3-200  
 maximizing SAG 8-1 to SAG 8-2  
 named data caches and PT 16-12  
 network packets and PT 20-4  
 number of open databases and SAG 11-62  
 optimizing for your system SAG 8-1  
 to SAG 8-2  
 parallel processing SAG 8-13  
 performance and PT 16-1 to PT 16-42  
 referential integrity SAG 8-15  
 released PT 24-85  
 releasing with **deallocate cursor** CIS  
 4-32, REF1 1-145  
 remote procedure calls SAG 8-15  
 remote servers SAG 8-14

Server needs for SAG 11-29, SAG  
 11-92  
 shared PT 21-10, SAG 10-2  
 in SMP sites SAG 10-8  
**sp\_sysmon** report on PT 24-85  
 system procedures used for SAG 8-4  
 to SAG 8-8  
 use of by Component Integration  
 Services SAG 8-9  
 used by configuration  
 parameters REF2 3-308  
 user connections SAG 8-12  
 worker processes SAG 8-14  
**memory alignment boundary** configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-26  
**memory configuration** parameter (now  
 called **total memory**) SAG 11-92  
**memory per worker process** configuration  
 parameter SAG 11-88  
**Memory pools**  
 changing size SAG 9-26  
 configuring REF2 3-425, SAG 9-11 to  
 SAG 9-15  
 configuring asynchronous prefetch  
 limits REF2 3-429, SAG 9-23  
 configuring wash percentage REF2  
 3-428, **SAG 9-20 to SAG 9-23**  
 defaults REF2 3-130  
 dropping SAG 9-29  
 minimum size of REF2 3-427  
**sp\_logiosize** and REF2 3-385  
 transaction logs and REF2 3-428  
**Memory usage report** CIS 3-18  
**Merge runs, parallel sorting** PT 15-5, PT  
 15-11  
 reducing PT 15-12  
**Merging index results** PT 15-6  
**Message output** parameter,  
**sp\_getmessage** REF2 3-293

Messages UG 13-24 to UG 13-28, UG 14-31  
*See also* Errors  
adding user-defined REF2 3-43 to REF2 3-45  
Backup Server SAG 21-24 to SAG 21-25  
catalog stored procedure REF2 4-3  
dbcc traceon(302) PT 10-17 to PT 10-29  
deadlock victim PT 5-29  
dropped index PT 10-10  
dropping system with  
    sp\_droplanguage REF2 3-243  
dropping user-defined REF2 3-247 to REF2 3-248  
error SAG 1-10, SAG 4-2 to SAG 4-12  
fatal error SAG 1-11  
language setting for REF1 1-359,  
    REF2 3-247, REF2 3-293, SAG 13-1  
logging REF2 3-91 to REF2 3-92  
mathematical functions and REF1 2-20  
number for REF2 3-43, REF2 3-91,  
    REF2 3-247, REF2 3-293  
printing user-defined REF1 1-304 to  
    REF1 1-307  
range queries PT 10-26  
revoke REF1 1-327  
screen REF1 1-304 to REF1 1-307  
showplan PT 9-1 to PT 9-59  
sp\_getmessage procedure REF2 3-293 to  
    REF2 3-294  
sp\_volchanged list REF2 3-530 to REF2 3-534, SAG 21-35  
start-up SAG 1-10  
sysmessages table REF3 8-61  
system SAG 4-2 to SAG 4-12  
system procedure REF2 3-13  
sysusermessages table REF2 3-43 to  
    REF2 3-45, REF3 8-88  
transactions and UG 18-30  
trigger REF1 1-122, REF1 1-192  
turning off TDS PT 24-98

unbinding with sp\_unbindmsg REF2 3-522 to REF2 3-523  
user-defined REF3 8-88, SAG 4-6  
Metadata caches  
    configuration parameters SAG 11-61  
        to SAG 11-71  
    described SAG 8-12  
    finding usage statistics SAG 8-7  
mi. *See* minute date part  
Microsoft character set SAG 11-48  
Midnights, number of REF1 2-63  
Midpoint between thresholds SAG 23-11  
Migration  
    of system log to another device REF1 1-162  
    of tables to clustered indexes REF1 1-71, REF1 1-107, SAG 17-15, SAG 17-24  
millisecond date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26  
Millisecond values, datediff results  
    in REF1 2-62  
min aggregate function **REF1 2-95**, UG 3-2, UG 10-19  
    *See also* Aggregate functions  
    max used with PT 8-27  
    optimization of PT 8-27, PT 11-5  
    as row aggregate UG 3-32  
Minus sign (-)  
    in integer data REF3 7-9  
    subtraction operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12  
minute date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26  
Mirror devices SAG 7-1, SAG 7-6, SAG 7-10  
mirror keyword, disk mirror REF1 1-164  
mirroredit keyword UG 13-29  
    waitfor REF1 1-401  
Mirroring. *See* Disk mirroring  
Miscellaneous user error SAG 4-9

Mistakes, user. *See Errors; Severity levels, error*

Mixed datatypes, arithmetic operations on REF3 A-3, UG 1-13, UG 6-13 to UG 6-15

Mixed workload execution priorities PT 22-21

**mm.** *See month date part*

**mode option, disk unmirror** REF1 1-174, SAG 7-8

**model database** SAG 2-4, UG 6-15, UG 7-4

- automatic recovery and SAG 20-6
- backing up SAG 20-37
- backing up transaction log SAG 20-37
- changing database options REF2 3-193, SAG 16-6
- changing options in SAG 16-2
- copying the REF1 1-56
- creating SAG 5-5
- keys for system tables in SAG 1-6
- restoring SAG 22-17 to SAG 22-18
- size SAG 6-4, SAG 11-101, SAG 15-6
- user-defined datatypes in REF3 7-39, UG 7-24

**Model, SMP process** PT 21-10 to PT 21-13

**Modes of disk mirroring** PT 17-10

**Modes, trusted/untrusted** CIS 2-32

**"Modify conflicts" in sp\_sysmon report** PT 24-28

**Modifying**

- configuration parameter display level** REF2 3-216
- configuration parameters** REF2 3-177
- databases** REF1 1-6, UG 7-9
- login accounts** REF2 3-389
- named time ranges** REF2 3-396, SAG 12-6
- resource limits** REF2 3-392, SAG 12-21 to SAG 12-22
- roles** REF1 1-10
- Server logins** SECAG 4-15

**tables** REF1 1-13, UG 7-48

**thresholds** REF2 3-400

**Modifying data.** *See Data modification*

**Modules, display syntax of** REF2 3-501

**Modulo operator (%)** REF3 A-3, UG 1-13, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13

**Money**

- default comma placement** REF3 7-15
- local formats** SAG 13-4
- symbols** REF3 A-11

**money datatype** REF3 7-15, REF3 7-19, UG 6-10, UG 6-14

- See also smallmoney datatype*
- arithmetic operations and** REF3 7-15
- entry format** UG 8-10

**Monitoring**

- CPU usage** PT 21-19, SAG 10-7
- data cache performance** PT 16-10
- data cache size** SAG 8-10
- index usage** PT 7-46
- indexes** PT 7-7
- network activity** PT 20-6
- performance** PT 1-3, PT 24-2
- space remaining** REF2 3-69, REF2 3-70, REF2 3-401

**spt\_monitor table** SAG 1-9

**SQL text** SAG 11-91

**system activity** REF2 3-405, UG 13-42

**Windows NT Performance Monitor** SAG 11-125

**month date part** REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26

**Month values**

- alternate language** REF2 3-35, REF3 8-50, SAG 13-15
- date part abbreviation and** REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26
- date style** REF1 2-48
- short (abbreviated)** REF3 8-50
- syslanguages table** REF3 8-50

**Moving**

- indexes** REF2 3-418
- nonclustered indexes** SAG 17-12

tables REF2 3-418, SAG 17-12, SAG 17-15, SAG 17-24  
transaction logs REF2 3-377, SAG 15-9  
user to new group REF2 3-146  
mrstart configuration parameter (now called shared memory starting address) SAG 11-84  
MRU replacement strategy PT 3-16  
asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-12  
disabling PT 10-14, REF2 3-139  
I/O and PT 7-17  
showplan messages for PT 9-38  
specifying PT 10-14  
ms. *See* millisecond date part  
Multibyte character sets SAG 13-13  
changing to REF1 1-140, SAG 13-11, SAG 13-14  
converting REF1 2-12, UG 10-34  
datatypes for UG 6-6 to UG 6-7  
default character set id configuration parameter SAG 11-48  
fix\_text upgrade for REF1 1-140, REF1 1-144  
identifier names REF3 A-16  
incompatible SAG 14-2  
*nchar* datatype for REF3 7-24  
readtext and REF1 1-316  
readtext using characters for REF1 1-316  
sort order REF2 3-356  
sp\_helpsort output REF2 3-356  
wildcard characters and REF3 A-20  
writetext and REF1 1-416  
Multicolumn index. *See* Composite indexes  
Multidatabase transactions PT 24-40, PT 24-45  
Multilingual character set SAG 11-48  
Multiple network engines PT 21-12  
Multiple network listeners PT 20-12  
Multiple SQL statements. *See* Batch processing  
Multiple trigger actions REF1 1-119  
Multiplication (\*) operator UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
Multiplication operator (\*) REF3 A-3  
Multiprocessing architecture, Adaptive Server SMP PT 21-14 to PT 21-17  
Multiprocessor servers. *See* SMP (symmetric multiprocessing) systems  
Multitable views REF1 1-392, UG 4-22, UG 9-21  
*See also* Views  
delete and REF1 1-133, REF1 1-156, UG 4-22  
insert and UG 4-22  
Multitasking PT 21-5  
Multithreading PT 21-1  
Multiuser environments, splitting tables in SAG 17-12  
mut\_excl\_roles system function **REF1 2-97**, SECAG 5-21, SFUG 4-9  
Mutual exclusivity of roles REF1 1-10, SECAG 1-5, SECAG 5-21  
mut\_excl\_roles and REF1 2-97, SFUG 4-9

## N

“N/A”, using “NULL” or REF3 A-8, UG 8-15  
Name of device SAG 6-3  
disk mirroring and REF1 1-164  
disk remirroring and REF1 1-171  
disk unmirroring and REF1 1-174  
dump device REF1 1-196, REF1 1-210, SAG 20-32, SAG 21-41  
logical name for physical device SAG 20-33  
physical, disk reinit and REF1 1-169  
remote dump device REF1 1-279  
sysdevices listing SAG 5-7  
name option  
disk init REF1 1-160  
disk reinit REF1 1-169

- Named cache for `dbcc checkstorage` SAG 18-33
- Named time ranges **SAG 12-3**
  - adding REF2 3-75, SAG 12-4 to SAG 12-5
  - “at all times” REF2 3-76, REF2 3-266, SAG 12-3
  - changing active time ranges REF2 3-77, SAG 12-7
  - creating REF2 3-75, SAG 12-4 to SAG 12-5
  - dropping REF2 3-266, SAG 12-6
  - dropping resource limits using SAG 12-23
  - entire day REF2 3-75
  - IDs for REF2 3-76
  - modifying REF2 3-396, SAG 12-6
  - overlapping REF2 3-77, SAG 12-3
  - precedence SAG 12-25
  - systimeranges* system table REF3 8-84
  - using SAG 12-3 to SAG 12-7
- Names
  - See also* Identifiers; Information (Server); Logins
  - alias REF2 3-16, REF2 3-223, REF2 3-270, SECAG 4-18, SECAG 6-7
  - alias for table REF1 1-341, UG 2-18
  - applications SAG 12-7
  - ASCII character SAG 14-5
  - assigning different, compared to aliases REF2 3-88
  - changing database object REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457
  - changing identifier REF2 3-155
  - character set REF3 8-27
  - checking with `sp_checknames` REF2 3-148
  - checking with `sp_checkreswords` REF2 3-150
  - checking with `valid_name` REF3 A-15
  - column, in commands SAG 4-9
  - column, in search arguments PT 8-10
  - column, in views REF1 1-129
  - date parts REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-25
  - `db_name` function REF1 2-70, UG 10-3
  - DLL file REF2 3-291
  - finding similar-sounding REF1 2-139
  - finding user SECAG 4-22
  - for logins SECAG 3-2
  - group SECAG 6-13
  - host computer REF1 2-81, UG 10-3
  - index clause and PT 10-9
  - index, in showplan messages PT 9-27
  - index prefetch and PT 10-12
  - `index_col` and index REF1 2-82, UG 10-3
  - local CIS 2-5
  - machine SAG 14-5
  - mapping remote user SECAG 8-8
  - `object_name` function REF1 2-101, UG 10-4
  - omitted elements of (..) REF3 A-14
  - original identity SECAG 6-7
  - parameter, in `create procedure` REF1 1-77
  - partial, in option specification SAG 16-9
  - prefetch and PT 10-12
  - qualifying database objects REF3 A-13, REF3 A-16
  - remote server SECAG 8-3
  - remote user REF2 3-252, SECAG 8-8
  - of roles SECAG 5-20
  - segment REF1 1-17, REF1 1-68, REF1 1-101, REF1 1-103, REF2 3-63, SAG 17-1, SAG 17-7
  - server REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-5
  - server attribute REF2 4-21
  - `setuser` CIS 4-63, REF1 1-374
  - sort order REF3 8-27
  - sorting groups of REF1 1-256
  - `suser_name` function REF1 2-152, UG 10-4
  - system extended stored procedures SAG 1-10

system procedures SAG 1-7  
of transactions UG 18-9  
user SAG 14-5, SECAG 4-6, SECAG 4-22, SECAG 6-10, SECAG 6-13  
user system function REF1 2-164, UG 10-4  
user's full REF2 3-40  
user\_name function REF1 2-167, UG 10-5  
view REF1 1-194  
weekday numbers and REF1 2-67

**Naming**  
*See also* Renaming  
columns UG 1-9  
columns in views REF1 1-129  
conventions REF3 A-11 to REF3 A-16, UG 1-5 to UG 1-10  
cursors REF1 1-149  
database device REF1 1-160  
database objects REF3 A-11 to REF3 A-16, UG 1-6 to UG 1-10  
databases UG 7-6  
dump files SAG 21-15 to SAG 21-17  
file REF1 1-160  
groups REF2 3-33, SECAG 4-5  
identifiers REF3 A-11 to REF3 A-16  
indexes REF1 1-66, UG 1-9  
labels UG 13-23  
local variables UG 13-31  
parameters in procedures UG 14-6 to UG 14-7  
rules UG 12-9  
savepoints UG 18-7  
servers SECAG 8-4  
stored procedures REF1 1-82, UG 1-9 to UG 1-11  
tables REF1 1-97, UG 7-11 to UG 7-12, UG 7-52 to UG 7-53  
temporary tables REF1 1-106, UG 1-6, UG 7-11, UG 7-24  
time ranges REF2 3-75  
transactions UG 18-1, UG 18-2, UG 18-7

triggers REF1 1-118, UG 16-4  
user-defined datatypes REF2 3-81, REF3 7-39  
user-defined roles SECAG 5-9  
views REF1 1-129, UG 1-9 to UG 1-11  
**National Character.** *See* nchar datatype  
Native database syntax, using. *See* Passthrough mode  
Natural joins UG 4-8  
Natural logarithm REF1 2-89  
**nchar datatype** REF3 7-24, UG 6-6 to UG 6-7  
entry rules UG 8-4  
like and UG 2-25  
operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
@@ncharsize global variable SAG 13-4, UG 13-42  
sp\_addtype and REF2 3-81  
Negative sign (-) in money values REF3 7-15, UG 8-10  
Nested iterations PT 8-13  
Nested queries. *See* Nesting; Subqueries  
Nested select statements. *See* select command; Subqueries  
nested trigger configuration parameter (now called allow nested triggers) SAG 11-96, SAG 11-97  
**Nesting**  
*See also* Joins  
aggregate functions REF1 2-7, UG 3-14  
begin transaction/commit statements UG 18-10  
begin...end blocks REF1 1-25, UG 13-19  
comments UG 13-30  
cursors REF2 3-187  
group by clauses UG 3-10 to UG 3-14  
groups UG 3-10  
if...else conditions REF1 1-259, UG 13-9  
levels REF1 1-87, UG 14-15  
levels of triggers REF1 1-126  
showplan messages for PT 9-52  
sorts UG 3-26

---

stored procedures REF1 1-82, REF1  
   1-227, UG 14-15  
 string functions REF1 2-21, UG 10-7,  
   UG 10-16  
 subqueries UG 5-6  
 temporary tables and PT 19-14  
 transactions UG 18-10, UG 18-22  
 triggers REF1 1-126, UG 14-15, UG  
   16-24 to UG 16-27  
 vector aggregates UG 3-14  
 warning on transactions UG 18-9  
 while loops REF1 1-412, UG 13-22  
   while loops, break and REF1 1-30  
*@nestlevel* global variable UG 13-38,  
   REF1 1-227  
 nested procedures and REF1 1-87, UG  
   14-15  
 nested triggers and REF1 1-126, UG  
   16-24  
**net password encryption option** SECAG 8-6  
   **sp\_serveroption** REF2 3-468  
**Network engines** PT 21-12  
   manager PT 21-16  
**Network I/O** PT 21-13, PT 21-14  
   application statistics PT 24-35  
   performing PT 21-17  
**Networks**  
   backups across SAG 21-10 to SAG  
   21-11  
   blocking checks PT 24-15  
   bottlenecks PT 21-13  
   connections SAG 1-11  
   controllers PT 21-13  
   cursor activity of PT 12-10  
   delayed I/O PT 24-97  
   dump striping and SAG 21-19  
   dumps across SAG 21-7  
   hardware for PT 20-8  
   I/O management PT 24-94  
   i/o polling process count and PT 24-16  
   interfaces files SAG 1-11  
   loads across SAG 21-7  
   multiple listeners PT 20-12  
  
 packet size PT 24-29  
 packets received PT 24-28  
 packets sent PT 24-29  
 performance and PT 20-1 to PT 20-13  
 ports PT 20-13  
 queues PT 21-14  
 reducing traffic on PT 20-7, PT 23-10,  
   PT 24-98  
 restoring across SAG 22-12  
 software SAG 3-4  
   **sp\_sysmon** report on PT 24-14  
 total I/O checks PT 24-15  
 tuning issues PT 1-6  
**%nn!** (placeholder format) REF1 1-304  
**no chkpt** on recovery database option **SAG**  
   **16-5**  
   setting with **sp\_dboption** REF2 3-196  
**no free space acctg** database option **SAG**  
   **16-5**, SAG 23-18  
   setting with **sp\_dboption** REF2 3-196  
**nocount** option, set REF1 1-359  
**nodismount** option SAG 21-20 to SAG  
   21-21  
   **dump database** REF1 1-197  
   **dump transaction** REF1 1-211  
   **load database** REF1 1-274  
   **load transaction** REF1 1-283  
   **noexec** option, set REF1 1-359  
   **nofix** option, dbcc SAG 18-16  
     **checkalloc** and REF1 1-139  
     **indexalloc** and REF1 1-141  
     **tablealloc** and REF1 1-142  
   **noholdlock** keyword, select PT 5-23, REF1  
     1-342, UG 18-19  
   **noinit** option  
     **dump database** REF1 1-198  
     **dump transaction** REF1 1-212  
   **no\_log** option, **dump transaction** REF1  
     1-209, SAG 21-31  
**Non-blocking network checks, sp\_sysmon**  
   report on PT 24-15

nonclustered constraint  
    alter table REF1 1-15  
    create index UG 11-9  
    create table REF1 1-100

Nonclustered indexes PT 4-2, REF1 1-66, UG 11-8 to UG 11-10  
    asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-4  
    covered queries and sorting PT 7-28  
    create index requirements PT 15-8  
    dbcc indexalloc report on PT 6-8  
    definition of PT 4-13  
    delete operations PT 4-20  
    estimating size of PT 6-20 to PT 6-22  
    guidelines for PT 7-32  
    hash-based scans PT 14-9 to PT 14-10  
    insert operations PT 4-19  
    integrity constraints UG 7-32  
    maintenance report PT 24-50  
    moving between devices SAG 17-12  
    number allowed PT 7-6  
    offset table PT 4-14  
    point query cost PT 7-20  
    range query cost PT 7-21, PT 7-23  
    row IDs PT 4-14  
    select operations PT 4-17  
    size of PT 4-14, PT 6-5, PT 6-7, PT 6-20  
    sorting and PT 7-27  
    structure PT 4-16  
“none”, using “NULL” or REF3 A-8, UG 8-15

Non-leaf rows PT 6-21

Non-logged operations CIS 4-72, SAG 16-6

Nonmatching index scans **PT 4-22 to PT 4-23**  
    non-equality operators and PT 8-10  
    Nonrepeatable reads PT 5-15, UG 18-15  
    Nonshareable temporary tables UG 7-24  
    Nonstop recovery SAG 5-4, SAG 7-3  
    Normalization PT 2-3, UG 4-3  
        first normal form PT 2-4  
        joins and PT 2-4  
        second normal form PT 2-5

temporary tables and PT 19-5  
third normal form PT 2-6

noserial option, disk mirror REF1 1-164, SAG 7-7

not between keyword UG 2-21

not exists keyword UG 5-26 to UG 5-28  
    See also exists keyword  
    optimizing searches PT 11-2

not in keyword **UG 2-22 to UG 2-25**

NULL values and UG 5-23  
    optimizing searches using PT 11-2  
    subqueries using UG 5-22 to UG 5-23

not keyword

    See also Logical operators  
    in expressions REF3 A-6  
    search conditions UG 2-21, UG 2-38  
        to UG 2-39  
    where REF1 1-404

not like keyword REF3 A-17, **UG 2-27**

not null keyword UG 6-16, UG 7-14, UG 7-41

    See also Null values  
    create table REF1 1-99

Not null values UG 7-15

    dropping defaults for REF1 1-179  
    insert and REF1 1-264  
    select statements and REF1 1-348  
    spaces in REF3 7-26  
    sp\_addtype and REF2 3-80  
    for user-defined data REF2 3-80  
    views and REF1 1-133

Not-equal joins UG 4-13 to UG 4-16  
    compared to subqueries UG 5-23

notify option SAG 21-24 to SAG 21-25

    dump database REF1 1-198  
    dump transaction REF1 1-212  
    load database REF1 1-275  
    load transaction REF1 1-284

no\_truncate option, dump transaction REF1 1-212, SAG 21-28 to SAG 21-30

nounload option SAG 21-20 to SAG 21-22

    dump database REF1 1-197  
    dump transaction REF1 1-211

**load database** REF1 1-274  
**load transaction** REF1 1-283  
**nowait option, shutdown** REF1 1-376  
**Null columns**  
  optimizing updates on PT 8-43  
  storage of rows PT 3-3  
  storage size PT 6-14  
  *text* and *image* PT 6-28  
  variable-length PT 7-33  
**null keyword** UG 2-32, UG 7-31  
  *See also* Null values  
**alter table** REF1 1-14  
**create table** REF1 1-99  
  defaults and UG 7-14, UG 12-7  
  in expressions REF3 A-7  
  in *sp\_addlogin* SECAG 4-4  
    in user-defined datatypes UG 6-16  
**Null passwords** SAG 22-6, SECAG 4-15  
**Null string in character columns** REF1 2-145, REF3 A-8, UG 8-15  
**Null values** UG 2-32 to UG 2-36, UG 7-13 to UG 7-14  
  aggregate functions and UG 3-6 to UG 3-7  
  *alter table* and UG 7-50  
  built-in functions and UG 10-5  
  case expressions and UG 13-13, UG 13-18 to UG 13-19  
  check constraints and REF1 1-115, UG 7-37  
  column datatype conversion  
    for REF3 7-26  
  column defaults and REF1 1-61, REF1 1-93  
  comparing REF1 1-355, UG 2-34, UG 13-35 to UG 13-36  
  comparing with *nullif* UG 13-18  
  in computed columns UG 2-10  
  constraints and UG 7-14  
  create procedure and UG 14-11  
  datatypes allowing PT 7-33, PT 11-7, UG 6-16  
**default parameters as** REF3 A-7, UG 2-33  
**defaults and** UG 7-42, UG 12-7  
**defining** REF1 1-61, REF1 1-105, UG 7-15  
**distinct keyword and** UG 2-17  
**dropping defaults for** REF1 1-179  
**in expressions** REF3 A-7  
**group by and** REF1 1-248, UG 3-15 to UG 3-16  
**insert and** UG 8-16, UG 9-20  
**inserting substitute values for** REF1 1-264, UG 8-16  
**joins and** UG 2-34, UG 4-22  
**new column** REF1 1-14, REF1 1-61  
**new rules and column definition** REF1 1-93, UG 2-36  
**not allowed in IDENTITY columns** UG 7-17  
**null defaults and** REF1 1-61, REF1 1-93, UG 7-15  
**parameter defaults as** UG 14-11, UG 14-12  
**rules and** UG 7-14, UG 7-42  
**select statements and** REF1 1-348  
**selecting** UG 2-34 to UG 2-36  
**sort order of** REF1 1-299, UG 3-26, UG 3-27  
***sp\_addtype* and** REF2 3-79  
**stored procedures cannot return** REF1 1-320  
***text* and *image* columns** PT 6-28, REF1 1-264, REF3 7-35  
**triggers and** REF1 1-125, UG 16-28 to UG 16-29  
**for user-defined datatypes** REF2 3-79  
**variable-length columns and** PT 11-7  
**variables and** UG 13-32, UG 13-33, UG 13-35 to UG 13-36  
***nullif* keyword** REF1 1-31, UG 13-18

Number (quantity of)  
active dumps or loads REF1 1-203,  
REF1 1-218, REF1 1-279, REF1  
1-289  
and and or conditions allowed REF1  
1-409  
arguments and placeholders REF1  
1-306  
arguments, in a `where` clause REF1  
1-410  
bytes in returned text REF1 1-315  
bytes per index key PT 7-6  
bytes per row REF1 1-20, REF1 1-105  
checkpoints PT 24-86  
clustered indexes PT 4-2, REF1 1-66  
cursor rows PT 12-16  
database devices SAG 8-13, SAG  
11-38  
databases reported by  
  `sp_countmetadada` REF2 3-184  
databases Server can manage REF1  
1-56  
databases within transactions UG  
18-30  
device fragments REF1 1-8, REF1 1-56  
different triggers REF1 1-122  
dump devices SAG 21-18  
engines PT 13-19, SAG 10-6, SAG  
11-94  
errors corrected with `dbcc` SAG 18-17  
extents SAG 18-2  
first-of-the-months REF1 2-63  
groups per user REF2 3-146  
having clause search arguments REF1  
1-246  
indexes PT 21-23, REF2 3-184  
indexes per table PT 7-6  
locks SAG 11-58  
locks in the system PT 5-46  
locks on a table PT 5-48  
logical reads (statistics io) REF1 1-362  
messages per constraint REF2 3-122  
midnights REF1 2-63  
named segments REF1 1-56, REF2  
3-64  
nesting levels REF1 1-87  
nesting levels, for triggers REF1 1-126  
nonclustered indexes PT 4-2, REF1  
1-66, REF1 1-70  
OAM pages PT 6-22  
open databases on Server SAG 11-62  
open objects REF2 3-184, SAG 11-66  
packet errors PT 20-6  
packets PT 20-4  
parameters in a procedure REF1  
1-147  
physical reads (statistics io) REF1 1-362  
placeholders in a format string REF1  
1-306  
procedure ("proc") buffers PT 16-5  
processes PT 21-4  
remote sites SECAG 8-14  
rows (rowtotal), estimated PT 6-4  
rows in `count(*)` REF1 2-53  
rows on a page PT 5-35  
rows, optimizer and PT 10-23  
rows reported by `rowcnt` REF1 2-130,  
UG 10-4  
rows returned SAG 12-10, SAG 12-16  
scans (statistics io) REF1 1-362  
segments SAG 17-2  
Server databases UG 7-6  
SMP system engines SAG 10-6  
stored procedure parameters REF1  
1-82  
Sundays REF1 2-63  
tables allowed in a query REF1 1-340,  
UG 2-18, UG 4-5  
tables considered by optimizer PT  
10-8  
tables per database REF1 1-105  
`timestamp` columns REF3 7-17  
updates REF1 1-127  
user connections  
  `(@max_connections)` SAG 11-133  
user-defined roles REF1 1-89

---

**number of alarms configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-113  
**number of aux scan descriptors configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-114  
**Number of characters**  
 in a column REF3 7-24  
 date interpretation and REF3 7-22  
**Number of columns**  
 in an **order by** clause REF1 1-298  
 per table REF1 1-20, REF1 1-105  
 in a view REF1 1-132  
**number of devices configuration**  
 parameter SAG 8-13, SAG 11-38  
**number of index trips configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-27  
**number of languages in cache configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-50  
**number of large i/o buffers configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-21, SAG 20-38  
**number of locks configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-58  
**number of mailboxes configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-117  
**number of messages configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-118  
**number of oam trips configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-28  
**number of open databases configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-62  
**number of open indexes configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-64  
**number of open objects configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-66  
**Number of pages**  
 allocated to table or index REF1  
 2-118, UG 10-4  
 in an extent REF1 1-70, REF1 1-105  
**reserved\_pgs function** REF1 2-118, UG  
 10-4  
 statistics io and REF1 1-362  
 used by table and clustered index  
 (total) REF1 2-163, UG 10-4  
 used by table or index REF3 8-46, UG  
 10-3  
**used\_pgs function** REF1 2-163, UG  
 10-4  
 written (statistics io) REF1 1-362  
**number of pre-allocated extents configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-118  
**number of remote connections configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-78, SECAG  
 8-14  
**number of remote logins configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-78, SECAG  
 8-14  
**number of remote sites configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-79, SECAG  
 8-14  
**number of sort buffers configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-119  
 parallel sort messages and PT 15-19  
 parallel sorting and PT 15-2, PT 15-11  
 to PT 15-15  
**number of user connections configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-19, SAG  
 11-132 to **SAG 11-134**  
**number of worker processes configuration**  
 parameter PT 13-12  
**Numbers**  
*See also* IDs, user  
 asterisks (\*\*) for overlength REF1  
 2-144, UG 10-12  
 converting strings of REF3 7-27  
 database ID REF1 2-69, UG 10-3  
 datatype code REF2 4-4  
 device REF2 3-321, SAG 6-3, SAG  
 15-18  
 engine SAG 4-5  
 error message SAG 4-2  
 error return values (Server) REF1  
 1-319  
 global variable unit REF2 3-406  
 magic PT 10-27  
 message REF2 3-43, REF2 3-91, REF2  
 3-247, REF2 3-293

object ID REF1 2-99  
ODBC datatype code REF2 4-4  
odd or even binary REF3 7-29  
placeholder (%nn!) REF1 1-304  
procid setting REF1 1-360  
random float REF1 2-114  
row offset PT 4-13  
same name group procedure REF1  
1-76, REF1 1-183, REF1 1-224  
segment value SAG 15-17, SAG 21-41  
select list REF1 1-344  
*showplan* output PT 9-3  
sort order SAG 11-49  
*spid* (server process ID) REF2 3-535  
statistics io REF1 1-362  
status bit (*sysdevices*) SAG 6-7  
virtual device REF1 1-160, REF1  
1-163, REF1 1-169, SAG 15-18  
weekday names and REF1 1-358,  
REF1 2-67, REF2 3-35

Numeric data  
concatenating UG 10-16  
operations on UG 10-23  
row aggregates and REF1 2-9  
*numeric* datatype REF3 7-10, UG 8-11  
range and storage size REF3 7-2  
Numeric expressions PT li, REF1 xxi,  
REF3 A-1, SAG xxxix, SECAG  
xxiii, SFUG xvii, UG xxxvii  
round function for REF1 2-128  
*nvarchar* datatype **REF3 7-24 to REF3**  
**7-25, UG 6-7**  
*See also* Character data; Datatypes  
entry rules UG 8-4  
like and UG 2-25  
operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
spaces in REF3 7-24

**O**

*o/s file descriptors* configuration  
parameter SAG 11-83

Object access permissions. *See*  
Permissions  
Object Allocation Map (OAM) pages PT  
3-9, REF1 2-163, SAG 18-4  
checking with dbcc commands SAG  
18-13, SAG 18-16, SAG 18-17  
dbcc commands using PT 6-6  
dbcc indexalloc and REF1 1-141  
dbcc report on table REF1 1-142  
LRU strategy in data cache PT 3-18  
object size information in PT 6-3  
overhead calculation and PT 6-17  
pointers in *sysindexes* PT 7-49  
*sp\_spaceused* and PT 6-3  
system functions and PT 6-4  
Object ID on data pages PT 3-3  
Object names, database  
*See also* Identifiers  
checking with *sp\_checknames* REF2  
3-148  
checking with *sp\_checkreswords* REF2  
3-153  
as parameters REF1 1-77  
in stored procedures REF1 1-86, REF1  
1-87  
user-defined datatype names as REF3  
7-39

Object owners. *See* Database object  
owners

Object permissions  
*See also* Command permissions;  
Permissions  
grant REF1 1-232 to REF1 1-244  
grant all REF1 1-241, SECAG 6-11,  
SECAG 6-16

Object types CIS 2-3  
*rpc* as read only tables CIS 2-15

*object\_id* system function **REF1 2-99, UG**  
**10-4**

*object\_name* system function **REF1 2-101,**  
**UG 10-4**

Objects. *See* Database objects; Databases;  
*individual object names*

- Observing deadlocks PT 5-40, PT 5-42, PT 5-45
- ODBC.** See **Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) API datatypes**
- of option, declare cursor** REF1 1-148, UG 17-6
- Official language name** REF2 3-36, REF2 3-472
  - See also* Aliases; Languages, alternate
- Offline pages** SAG 20-8
  - effects of SAG 20-12
  - listing SAG 20-10
- Offset position, readtext command** REF1 1-314, UG 2-15
- Offset table** PT 4-14
  - nonclustered index selects and PT 4-17
  - row IDs and PT 4-13
  - size of PT 3-4
- offsets option, set** REF1 1-359
- on keyword**
  - alter database** REF1 1-6, SAG 15-13, UG 7-9
  - alter table** REF1 1-17
  - create database** REF1 1-54, SAG 15-5, SAG 15-6, UG 7-7
  - create index** REF1 1-68, REF1 1-71, SAG 17-10, UG 11-5, UG 11-10, UG 11-13
  - create table** REF1 1-101, REF1 1-103, SAG 17-10, UG 7-13
  - grant SECAG** 6-12, SFUG 5-3
  - revoke SECAG** 6-12, SFUG 5-3
- Online backups** PT 23-6
- online database command** REF1 1-278, **REF1 1-292 to REF1 1-293**, SAG 20-20, SAG 21-45
- bringing databases online** REF1 1-278, SAG 21-45
- dump transaction and** REF1 1-286
- load transaction and** REF1 1-286
- replicated databases** SAG 21-45
- restoring a database** SAG 20-24, SAG 20-25
- status bits** SAG 21-48
- upgrades and** REF1 1-289
- upgrading a database** SAG 20-21, SAG 21-47
- Online transaction processing (OLTP)**
  - execution preference assignments** PT 22-21
  - named data caches for PT 16-13
  - network packet size for PT 20-3
  - parallel queries and PT 14-3
- Open Client applications**
  - connection security with REF2 3-53, SFUG 2-8
  - keywords** REF1 1-359
  - messages** SAG 4-7
  - procid setting** REF1 1-360
  - set options for** REF1 1-359, REF1 1-367, UG 1-22
- open command** CIS 4-50, **REF1 1-294 to REF1 1-295**, UG 17-12
  - memory and PT 12-5
- Open Database Connectivity (ODBC)**
  - API datatypes** REF2 4-4
- open databases configuration parameter**
  - (now called **number of open databases**) SAG 11-62
- open index hash spinlock ratio configuration parameter** SAG 11-69
- open index spinlock ratio configuration parameter** SAG 10-9, SAG 11-70
- open object spinlock ratio configuration parameter** SAG 11-71
- open objects configuration parameter**
  - (now called **number of open objects**) SAG 11-66
- Opening cursors** CIS 4-50, REF1 1-294, UG 17-4
- OpenVMS systems**
  - contiguous option on** REF1 1-164, SAG 6-5
  - foreign device** SAG 6-3

mirroring options REF1 1-164  
Operator permissions SAG 20-25  
preventing tape dismounts SAG 21-21  
REPLY command SAG 21-34  
volume change messages SAG 21-24  
Operating system commands REF2 5-3  
executing SAG 1-10  
Operating systems  
constraints SAG 6-4  
copy commands corrupting databases SAG 20-17  
failures and automatic recovery SAG 20-6  
file mirroring SAG 7-7  
monitoring Server CPU usage PT 24-12  
outstanding I/O limit PT 24-91  
Sybase task scheduling and SAG 10-2 to SAG 10-4  
Operator role SECAG 1-4  
permissions SECAG 6-4  
tasks of SAG 20-25, SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-4  
Operators UG 1-5  
arithmetic REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-12  
bitwise REF3 A-3 to REF3 A-4, UG 1-13 to UG 1-14, UG 2-8  
comparison REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20 to UG 2-21  
join UG 4-6, UG 4-19 to UG 4-22  
logical UG 2-37 to UG 2-39  
non-equality, in search arguments PT 8-10  
precedence REF3 A-2, UG 1-12, UG 2-12, UG 2-38 to UG 2-39  
relational UG 4-6  
in search arguments PT 8-10  
Optimization  
*See also* Parallel query optimization  
cursors PT 12-5  
dbcc traceon(302) and PT 10-17  
defining existing tables and CIS 2-6  
in keyword and PT 8-23  
parallel query PT 14-1 to PT 14-39  
queries (sp\_recompile) REF2 3-443  
quickpass mode CIS 2-23, CIS 4-34, CIS 4-47, CIS 4-58, CIS 4-65  
remote tables CIS 2-25, CIS 3-19  
subquery processing order PT 8-34  
update statistics CIS 2-25  
optimized report  
dbcc indexalloc REF1 1-140, REF1 1-141, SAG 18-15, SAG 18-16, SAG 18-17, SAG 18-19  
dbcc tablealloc REF1 1-142, SAG 18-17, SAG 18-19  
Optimizer PT 8-2 to PT 8-45, PT 14-1 to PT 14-39, SAG 9-2  
*See also* Parallel query optimization  
aggregates and PT 8-26, PT 14-29  
cache strategies and PT 16-18  
diagnosing problems of PT 8-1, PT 14-37  
dropping indexes not used by PT 7-46  
expression subqueries PT 8-29  
I/O estimates PT 10-19  
index statistics and PT 7-44  
indexes and PT 7-2  
join order PT 8-20, PT 14-17 to PT 14-21  
join selectivity PT 10-28, REF1 1-363  
nonunique entries and PT 7-3  
or clauses and PT 8-23  
overriding PT 10-1  
page and row count accuracy PT 10-23  
parallel queries and PT 14-1 to PT 14-39  
procedure parameters and PT 11-3  
quantified predicate subqueries PT 8-28  
query plan output PT 9-2  
reformatting strategy PT 8-17, PT 9-35

sources of problems PT 8-2  
 subqueries and PT 8-28  
 subquery short-circuiting PT 8-31  
 temporary tables and PT 19-12  
 understanding PT 10-17  
 updates and PT 8-42  
 viewing with trace flag 302 PT 10-17

**Options**

*See also* Configuration parameters

database REF2 3-191 to REF2 3-199,  
 SAG 16-1 to SAG 16-10

remote logins REF2 3-448 to REF2  
 3-450, SECAG 8-11 to SECAG 8-12

remote servers REF2 3-468 to REF2  
 3-471, SECAG 8-5 to SECAG 8-6

server SECAG 8-5 to SECAG 8-6

unique string for SAG 16-9

**`@@options`** global variable REF1 1-372,  
 UG 13-40

**or (|)** bitwise operator UG 2-37 to UG  
 2-39

*See also* Logical operators

**or keyword**

estimated cost PT 8-24

in expressions REF3 A-9, UG 1-17

in joins UG 4-9

matching index scans and PT 9-32

number allowed in search  
 conditions REF1 1-409

optimization and PT 8-23

optimization of join clauses using PT  
 11-5

processing PT 8-23

scan counts and PT 7-13

subqueries containing PT 8-32

where REF1 1-408

**OR strategy** PT 8-24

cursors and PT 12-14

locking and PT 8-25

showplan messages for PT 9-29, PT 9-33

**Order**

*See also* Indexes; Precedence; Sort  
 order

of arguments in translated  
 strings REF1 1-304

ascending sort REF1 1-296, REF1  
 1-344

of column list and insert data REF1  
 1-261

of columns (fixed- and  
 variable-length) REF1 1-300

composite indexes and PT 7-36

of creating indexes REF1 1-70

data and index storage PT 4-2

of date parts REF1 1-358, REF2 3-35,  
 REF3 7-21

descending sort REF1 1-296, REF1  
 1-344

error message arguments REF1 1-304

of evaluation REF1 1-382

of execution of operators in  
 expressions REF3 A-3, UG 1-12

index key values PT 4-4

joins PT 8-20, PT 14-17 to PT 14-21

of names in a group REF1 1-256

of null values REF1 1-299, UG 3-27

of parameters in create procedure REF1  
 1-224, REF1 1-226

presorted data and index creation PT  
 23-4

recovery of databases PT 23-7

result sets and performance PT 3-21

reversing character expression REF1  
 2-120

subquery clauses PT 8-32

tables in a join PT 8-21, PT 10-3

tables in a query PT 8-20

tables in showplan messages PT 9-5

for unbinding a rule REF1 1-92

weekday numeric REF1 2-67

**order by clause** REF1 1-296 to REF1 1-302

compute by and REF1 1-44, REF1 1-298,  
 REF1 1-344, UG 3-32 to UG 3-33

group by and UG 3-27  
indexes and PT 4-1  
indexing and UG 11-3  
parallel optimization of PT 14-28, PT  
15-1  
select and REF1 1-344, UG 3-25 to UG  
3-27  
showplan messages for PT 9-19  
*tempdb* database and SAG 2-6  
*union* and UG 3-41  
worktables for PT 7-15, PT 9-21  
Order of commands REF1 1-239, REF1  
1-327  
clustered index creation and SAG  
17-12, SAG 17-13  
for database and log dumps SAG 16-6  
grant and revoke statements SECAG  
6-18 to SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-10 to  
SFUG 5-11  
object-level *dbcc* checking SAG 18-22  
Original identity, resuming an (*setuser*  
command) REF1 1-374  
*See also* *setuser* command  
Other users, qualifying objects owned  
by REF3 A-16  
Outbound remote procedure calls CIS  
3-15  
Outer joins PT 8-15, PT 14-21, UG 4-17  
to UG 4-22  
*See also* *Joins*  
operators UG 4-7, UG 4-19 to UG 4-21  
restrictions on UG 4-21  
Output  
*dbcc* PT 6-6, REF1 1-144  
optimizer PT 10-19  
packets, number of REF2 3-406  
*showplan* PT 9-1 to PT 9-59  
*sp\_estspace* PT 7-4  
*sp\_spaceused* PT 6-4  
zero-length string REF1 1-306

output option UG 14-21 to UG 14-26  
create procedure REF1 1-78, REF1 1-224,  
REF1 1-226  
execute REF1 1-224  
return parameter REF1 1-224  
*sp\_getmessage* REF2 3-293  
Overflow errors  
arithmetic UG 10-37  
data and time conversion UG 10-35  
DB-Library REF1 2-34, REF1 2-150  
Server stack SAG 11-136  
set arithabort and REF1 1-356, UG 10-38  
Overflow pages PT 4-10  
key values and PT 4-10  
Overflow stack (stack guard size  
configuration parameter) SAG  
11-135  
Overhead  
added to procedure cache SAG 8-9  
calculation (space allocation) PT 6-22  
clustered indexes and PT 3-21  
Component Integration Services  
and SAG 8-9  
CPU yields and PT 24-15  
cursors PT 12-10  
data caches REF2 3-136  
datatypes and PT 7-50  
datatypes and performance PT 7-33  
deferred updates PT 8-39  
executable code SAG 8-8  
maximum row size and PT 6-12  
memory SAG 8-8  
network packets and PT 20-4, PT  
24-98  
nonclustered indexes PT 7-34  
object size calculations PT 6-11  
parallel query PT 14-3 to PT 14-4  
pool configuration PT 16-34  
row and page PT 6-11  
single process PT 21-3  
space allocation calculation PT 6-17  
*sp\_sysmon* PT 24-2  
triggers REF1 1-123

variable-length and null columns PT 6-14  
 variable-length columns PT 7-34  
 Overlapping time ranges REF2 3-77, SAG 12-3  
*Override*. See with *override* option  
 Overwriting triggers REF1 1-122, REF1 1-192  
 Owners. See Database object owners; Database Owners  
 Ownership  
*See also* Permissions; setuser command chains SECAG 6-26  
 of command and object permissions REF1 1-236  
 dump devices and REF2 3-86  
 of objects being referenced REF3 A-16  
 of rules REF1 1-93  
 of stored procedures REF1 1-88  
 of triggers REF1 1-128  
 of views REF1 1-136

**P**

*@@packet\_errors* global variable PT 20-6, UG 13-42  
*sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-406  
 Packets, network PT 20-3  
 average size received PT 24-97  
 average size sent PT 24-97  
 pre-read SECAG 8-14  
 received PT 24-97  
 sent PT 24-97  
 size, configuring PT 20-3, PT 24-29, SAG 11-75 to SAG 11-76  
 size for remote servers CIS 3-14  
*@@pack\_received* global variable PT 20-6, UG 13-42  
*sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-406  
*@@pack\_sent* global variable PT 20-6, UG 13-42  
*sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-406

Padding, data  
 blanks and REF1 1-263, REF3 7-24  
*image* datatype REF3 7-37  
 null values and UG 7-16  
 underscores in temporary table names REF3 A-12, UG 7-24, UG 7-25  
 with zeros REF3 7-28  
 Page allocation to transaction log PT 24-48  
 Page chain kinks  
 asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-8, PT 18-15  
 clustered indexes and PT 18-15  
 defined PT 18-8  
 heap tables and PT 18-15  
 nonclustered indexes and PT 18-15  
 Page chains  
 data and index PT 3-5  
 index PT 4-4  
 overflow pages and PT 4-10  
 partitions PT 17-14  
 placement PT 17-1  
*text* or *image* data PT 6-29  
 unpartitioning PT 17-23  
 page lock spinlock ratio configuration parameter SAG 11-59  
 Page locks PT 5-3  
*sp\_lock* report on PT 5-39  
 table locks vs. PT 5-47  
 types of PT 5-4, REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371  
 Page requests, *sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-75  
 Page splits PT 24-51, REF1 1-17, REF1 1-67, REF1 1-101  
 avoiding PT 24-52  
 data pages PT 4-7  
 disk write contention and PT 24-25  
 fillfactor effect on PT 7-52  
 fragmentation and PT 16-39  
 index maintenance and PT 24-52  
 index pages and PT 4-9

**max\_rows\_per\_page** setting and PT 5-35  
nonclustered indexes, effect on PT 4-8  
object size and PT 6-3  
performance impact of PT 4-9  
reducing PT 7-52  
retries and PT 24-55  
**page utilization percent** configuration  
    parameter  
    object size estimation and PT 6-12  
**Pages, control** PT 17-19  
    *syspartitions* and PT 17-19, REF3 8-66  
    updating statistics on PT 17-30, REF1  
        1-396  
Pages, data PT 3-3 to PT 3-22, SAG 6-2  
    See also Index pages; Table pages  
    allocation of REF1 2-118, SAG 15-15,  
        SAG 18-2, UG 10-4  
    blocksize and SAG 21-13  
    bulk copy and allocations PT 23-7  
    calculating number of PT 6-15  
    chain of REF1 1-19, REF1 1-22 to REF1  
        1-23, REF3 7-33  
    computing number of, with  
        sp\_spaceused REF2 3-499  
    **data\_pgs** system function UG 10-3  
    dirty SAG 11-23, SAG 20-3  
    extents and REF1 1-71, REF1 1-105  
    extents and dbcc tablealloc REF1 1-142  
    extents reported by dbcc  
        indexalloc REF1 1-141  
    fillfactor effect on PT 6-26  
    fillfactor for SMP systems PT 21-24  
    filling up transaction log SAG 15-9,  
        SAG 21-31  
    linkage in tables and indexes SAG  
        18-6, SAG 18-11  
    linking PT 3-5  
    locks held on REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371  
    management with extents SAG 18-2  
    **max\_rows\_per\_page** and SMP  
        systems PT 21-24  
    multibyte characters and REF1 1-140  
    numbering in database SAG 15-17  
prefetch and PT 10-12  
**reserved\_pgs** system function REF1  
    2-118, UG 10-4  
size PT 3-3  
splitting PT 4-7  
starting (*lstart*) SAG 15-17  
statistics io and REF1 1-362  
used for internal structures REF1  
    2-118, UG 10-4  
used in a table or an index REF1  
    2-163, UG 10-3, UG 10-4  
**used\_pgs** system function REF1 2-163,  
    UG 10-4  
**Pages, distribution** PT 7-41  
    matching values on PT 10-25  
    nonexistent PT 10-27  
    space calculations and PT 6-26  
    *sysindexes* storage PT 7-49  
**Pages, global allocation map** REF3 8-44  
**Pages, Global Allocation Map**  
    (GAM) PT 3-8  
**Pages, index**  
    aging in data cache PT 16-8  
    calculating number of PT 6-16  
    calculating number of non-leaf PT  
        6-21  
    fillfactor effect on PT 6-25, PT 7-52  
    fillfactor for SMP systems PT 21-24  
    leaf level PT 4-14  
    **max\_rows\_per\_page** and SMP  
        systems PT 21-24  
    number used in nonclustered REF1  
        2-163  
    shrinks, sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-56  
    storage on PT 4-2  
    truncate table and REF1 1-379  
**Pages, OAM (Object Allocation**  
    Map) PT 3-9, SAG 18-4  
    aging in data cache PT 16-8  
    dbcc indexalloc report on REF1 1-141  
    dbcc report on table REF1 1-142  
    number of PT 6-17, PT 6-22, REF1  
        2-163

- object size information in PT 6-3
- Pages, overflow PT 4-10
  - descending scans and REF1 1-301
- Pair, mirrored REF1 1-174
- Pair of columns. *See* Common keys; Joins
- Parallel clustered index partition
  - scan PT 14-7 to PT 14-9
  - cost of using PT 14-8
  - definition of PT 14-7
  - requirements for using PT 14-8
  - summary of PT 14-12
- Parallel hash-based table scan PT 14-6 to PT 14-7
  - cost of using PT 14-7
  - definition of PT 14-6
  - requirements for using PT 14-7
  - summary of PT 14-12
- parallel keyword, select command PT 14-36, REF1 1-341
- Parallel nonclustered index hash-based
  - scan PT 14-9 to PT 14-10
  - cost of using PT 14-10
  - summary of PT 14-12
- Parallel partition scan PT 14-5 to PT 14-6
  - cost of using PT 14-6
  - definition of PT 14-5
  - example of PT 14-22
  - requirements for using PT 14-5
  - summary of PT 14-12
- Parallel queries
  - locks and PT 5-43
  - worktables and PT 14-28
- Parallel query optimization PT 14-1 to PT 14-39
  - aggregate queries PT 14-29
  - definition of PT 14-1
  - degree of parallelism PT 14-13 to PT 14-16
  - examples of PT 14-21 to PT 14-36
  - exists clause PT 14-28
  - join order PT 14-17 to PT 14-21, PT 14-23 to PT 14-26
- order by clause PT 14-28
- overhead PT 14-2, PT 14-3 to PT 14-4
- partitioning considerations PT 14-4
- requirements for PT 14-3
- resource limits PT 14-39
- select into queries PT 14-29 to PT 14-30
- serial optimization compared to PT 14-2
- single-table scans PT 14-21 to PT 14-23
- speed as goal PT 14-2
- subqueries PT 14-27 to PT 14-28
- system tables and PT 14-3
- troubleshooting PT 14-37
- union operator PT 14-28
- Parallel query processing PT 13-2 to PT 13-28, PT 14-1 to PT 14-39
  - asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-12
  - configuring for PT 13-12
  - configuring worker processes PT 13-14
  - CPU usage and PT 13-19, PT 13-20, PT 13-23
  - deadlock detection PT 5-42
  - demand locks and PT 5-9
  - disk devices and PT 13-19
  - execution phases PT 13-4
  - hardware guidelines PT 13-20
  - I/O and PT 13-19
  - joins and PT 13-9
  - memory for SAG 8-13
  - merge types PT 13-5
  - object placement and PT 17-2
  - performance of PT 17-2
  - query types and PT 13-2
  - resources PT 13-18
  - worker process limits PT 13-12
- Parallel sorting PT 15-1 to PT 15-24
  - clustered index requirements PT 15-8
  - commands affected by PT 15-1
  - conditions for performing PT 15-2
  - configuring worker processes PT 13-14

coordinating process and PT 15-6  
degree of parallelism of PT 15-9, PT  
15-19  
distribution map PT 15-4, PT 15-20  
dynamic range partitioning for PT  
15-5  
examples of PT 15-20 to PT 15-22  
logging of PT 15-18  
merge runs PT 15-5  
merging results PT 15-6  
nonclustered index requirements PT  
15-8  
number of sort buffers parameter and PT  
15-2  
observation of PT 15-18 to PT 15-22  
overview of PT 15-3  
producer process and PT 15-5  
range sorting and PT 15-5  
recovery and PT 15-3, PT 15-18  
resources required for PT 15-2, PT  
15-6  
sampling data for PT 15-4, PT 15-20  
select into/bulk copy/pllsort option and PT  
15-2  
sort buffers and PT 15-11 to PT 15-12,  
PT 15-19  
sort\_resources option PT 15-19  
sub-indexes and PT 15-5  
target segment PT 15-7  
*tempdb* and PT 15-17  
tuning tools PT 15-18  
with consumers clause and PT 15-9  
worktables and PT 15-10  
*@parallel\_degree* global variable REF1  
1-372, UG 13-40  
set *parallel\_degree* and REF1 1-360  
*parallel\_degree* option, set command REF1  
1-359  
Parameters, procedure SECAG 4-5, UG  
14-6 to UG 14-12  
datatypes PT 11-8, REF1 1-77  
defaults REF1 1-77

delimited identifiers not allowed UG  
1-8  
execute and REF1 1-224  
maximum number UG 14-27  
naming REF1 1-77  
not part of transactions REF1 1-227  
optimization and PT 11-3  
tuning with PT 10-18  
ways to supply REF1 1-224, REF1  
1-226, REF2 3-11, REF2 4-2  
Parameters, resource limit SAG 12-1  
Parentheses ()  
*See also Symbols section of this index*  
in arithmetic statements UG 2-12  
in an expression REF3 A-10, UG 1-12  
in SQL statements REF1 xviii  
in system functions UG 10-5  
in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79  
Parse and compile time PT 8-7  
parseonly option, set REF1 1-360  
Partial characters, reading REF1 1-316  
partition clause, alter table command PT  
17-22, REF1 1-19  
partition groups configuration  
parameter SAG 11-120  
partition spinlock ratio configuration  
parameter SAG 11-121  
Partition statistics  
updating PT 17-30  
updating with update partition  
statistics REF1 1-396  
updating with update statistics REF1  
1-394  
Partition-based scans PT 14-5 to PT  
14-6, PT 14-7 to PT 14-9, PT 14-12  
asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-13  
Partitioned tables PT 17-14  
alter table REF1 1-19  
bcp (bulk copy utility) and PT 17-26,  
PT 23-9  
changing the number of partitions PT  
17-23  
command summary PT 17-22

- configuration parameters for PT
  - 17-17
- configuration parameters for indexing PT 17-24
- create index and PT 15-8, PT 15-18, PT 17-24
- creating new PT 17-32
- data distribution in PT 17-27
- devices and PT 17-28, PT 17-37, PT 17-41
- distributing data across PT 17-24, PT 17-34
- distribution of data PT 10-20
- extent stealing and PT 17-29
- information on PT 17-27
- load balancing and PT 17-28, PT 17-29
- loading with bcp PT 17-26
- maintaining PT 17-30, PT 17-44
- moving with *on segmentname* PT 17-33
- parallel optimization and PT 14-4, PT 14-13
- read-mostly PT 17-21
- read-only PT 17-20
- segment distribution of PT 17-18
- size of PT 17-27, PT 17-30, REF1 2-110
- skew in data distribution PT 10-20, PT 14-6
- sorted data option and PT 17-32
- space planning for PT 17-20
- statistics PT 17-30
- unpartitioning PT 17-23
- updates and PT 17-21
- updating statistics PT 17-30, PT 17-31
- worktables PT 14-11
- Partitions
  - cache hit ratio and PT 13-23
  - disk SAG 6-3, SAG 7-2
  - guidelines for configuring PT 13-23
  - parallel optimization and PT 14-4
  - RAID devices and PT 13-21
  - ratio of sizes PT 17-27
  - size of PT 17-27, PT 17-30
- Passthrough connection permission CIS 2-9
- Passthrough mode CIS 2-8
  - connect to command CIS 2-8, CIS 3-3, REF1 1-49
- sp\_autoconnect system procedure CIS 2-10, REF2 3-107
- sp\_passthru system procedure CIS 2-11, REF2 3-412
- sp\_remotesql system procedure CIS 2-12, REF2 3-451
- passwd keyword, alter role REF1 1-10
- password expiration interval configuration parameter (now called systemwide password expiration) SAG 11-139
- Passwords SECAG 4-14, UG 1-28
  - adding to user-defined roles REF1 1-11
  - changing SECAG 4-14, SFUG 2-3
  - changing for user-defined roles REF1 1-12
  - character sets for SAG 14-5
  - choosing SECAG 4-2, SFUG 2-4
  - choosing secure SECAG 4-2, UG 1-29
  - date of last change REF2 3-219, SECAG 4-21
  - dropping from user-defined roles REF1 1-11
  - encryption and Open Client SFUG 2-8
  - encryption over network REF2 3-469, SECAG 8-6
  - entering SFUG 2-7
  - forgotten SECAG 6-4
  - null SAG 22-6, SECAG 4-15
  - protecting SECAG 4-2, SFUG 2-4
  - remote users SECAG 8-6, SECAG 8-11
  - roles and REF1 1-10, SECAG 5-18
  - rules for SECAG 4-2
  - setting with sp\_addlogin REF2 3-40
  - sp\_password REF2 3-415 to REF2 3-417, SECAG 4-14

**sp\_remoteoption** and REF2 3-448  
**sp\_serveroption** and REF2 3-469  
trusted logins or verifying REF2  
3-448  
user-defined roles and REF1 1-89,  
REF1 1-361  
Path name  
  DLL and extended stored  
    procedures REF1 1-78  
  dump device REF2 3-85  
  hard-coded or logical device REF1  
    1-162  
  mirror device REF1 1-164, SAG 7-7  
  remote dump device REF1 1-279  
**patindex** string function CIS 2-17, REF1  
2-103, UG 10-9  
  See also Wildcard characters  
  datatypes for UG 10-7  
  examples of using UG 10-10 to UG  
    10-11  
  *text/image* function REF3 7-37, UG  
    10-17  
Pattern matching REF3 A-16, UG 10-13  
  See also String functions; Wildcard  
    characters  
  catalog stored procedure  
    parameters REF2 4-3  
  **charindex** string function REF1 2-39,  
    UG 10-10  
  **difference** string function REF1 2-72,  
    UG 10-13  
  **patindex** string function REF1 2-104,  
    UG 10-10  
  remote tables CIS 2-17  
  with *text* datatype CIS 2-17  
PC DB-Library. See DB-Library  
  programs  
Percent sign (%)  
  error message placeholder REF1  
    1-304, SAG 4-3  
  literal in error messages REF1 1-306  
  modulo operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-13,  
    UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
wildcard character REF3 A-18  
Performance  
  audit queue size SECAG 10-16  
  backups and PT 23-6  
  **bcp** (bulk copy utility) and PT 23-8  
  cache configuration and SAG 9-30  
  cache hit ratio PT 16-10  
  clustered indexes and PT 3-21  
  configuration parameters CIS 3-11  
  database object placement and SAG  
    17-4  
  **dbcc** commands SAG 18-19  
  default fill factor percent effect on SAG  
    11-102  
  diagnosing slow queries PT 14-37  
  disk mirroring and SAG 5-4, SAG 7-4  
  ESPs and XP Server priority SAG  
    11-43  
  free-space accounting and SAG 23-18  
  indexes and PT 7-1, UG 11-3  
  information REF2 3-504  
  lock contention and PT 24-25  
  locking and PT 5-32  
  log placement and UG 7-8  
  memory and SAG 8-1, SAG 8-2, SAG  
    11-93  
  monitoring PT 24-7  
  number of indexes and PT 7-4  
  number of tables considered by  
    optimizer PT 10-8  
  query optimization CIS 2-21  
  remote tables CIS 2-25, CIS 3-19  
  run-time adjustments and PT 14-32  
  segments use and SAG 17-4, SAG  
    17-5  
  **select into** and REF1 1-350  
  **showplan** and diagnostics REF1 1-362  
  SMP environment SAG 10-6 to SAG  
    10-9  
  **sort\_resources** and diagnostics REF1  
    1-362  
  space allocation and SAG 5-5, SAG  
    17-4

speed and PT 24-4, SAG 5-5  
 stored procedures and UG 14-5  
*tempdb* and PT 19-1 to PT 19-14  
 transactions and UG 18-4  
 triggers and REF1 1-123, UG 16-30  
 variable assignment and UG 13-32  
 windowing systems use and SAG 8-2  
*writetext* during *dump database* REF1  
 1-416  
 Performing disk I/O PT 21-16  
 Performing network I/O PT 21-17  
 Period (.)  
   preceding milliseconds REF1 2-66  
   separator for qualifier names REF3  
     A-13, UG 1-9  
 permission cache entries configuration  
   parameter SAG 11-134  
 Permissions UG 1-30, UG 7-3, UG 7-6  
   *See also* Discretionary access control  
     (DAC)  
   aliases and SECAG 4-17  
   *ansi\_permissions* option and SECAG  
     6-14, SFUG 5-5  
   assigned by Database Owner REF1  
     1-232, SECAG 6-16, SFUG 5-7  
   assigning REF1 1-232, SECAG 6-16,  
     SFUG 1-2, SFUG 5-1, UG 7-54  
   changing with *setuser* REF1 1-374  
   columns SFUG 5-3  
   command REF1 1-237 to REF1 1-239  
   *create database* SAG 15-2, SECAG 6-3  
   *create procedure* UG 14-5  
   creating and executing  
     procedures REF1 1-87  
   creating and using views REF1 1-136  
   creating with *create schema* REF1 1-95  
     to REF1 1-96  
   data modification UG 8-2  
   database object owners SECAG 5-7,  
     SFUG 4-5, UG 8-34  
   Database Owners SECAG 5-6,  
     SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-2, SECAG  
     6-5, SFUG 4-5  
   default SAG 2-5, SECAG 6-2  
   denying SAG 4-8  
   *disk init* SAG 6-6  
   displaying user's REF2 3-218  
   dump devices and REF2 3-86  
   for creating triggers REF1 1-127,  
     REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327, SECAG  
     6-14  
   *grant* REF1 1-232 to REF1 1-244  
   granting REF2 3-347, SECAG 6-10 to  
     SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-1 to SFUG  
     5-11  
   groups and SECAG 4-5  
   guest users SECAG 4-7, SECAG 4-8  
   hierarchy of user SECAG 6-13, SFUG  
     5-9  
   information on REF2 3-346, SECAG  
     6-20 to SECAG 6-22, SFUG 5-12 to  
     SFUG 5-18  
   insufficient (Level 14) SAG 4-8  
   *master database* SAG 2-3  
   mismatched *suids* SAG 22-15  
   *model database* SAG 2-5  
   new Database Owner REF2 3-143  
   new database user REF2 3-390  
   object REF1 1-238, SECAG 5-7,  
     SECAG 6-9  
   object access SECAG 6-10, SECAG  
     6-10 to SECAG 6-16, SFUG 5-2 to  
     SFUG 5-6  
   object creation SECAG 6-10, SECAG  
     6-16 to SECAG 6-17, SFUG 5-7 to  
     SFUG 5-8  
   operator SECAG 6-4  
   ownership chains and SECAG 6-27  
   passthrough connections CIS 2-9  
   proxy authorization SECAG 7-3  
   "public" group REF1 1-237 to REF1  
     1-239, SECAG 6-9, SECAG 6-12,  
     SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8,  
     SFUG 5-11  
   *readtext* and column UG 7-16  
   referential integrity UG 7-35

remote users SECAG 8-11  
revoke command REF1 1-322 to REF1 1-329  
revoking REF2 3-347, SECAG 6-10 to SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-1 to SFUG 5-11  
selective assignment of SECAG 6-18  
*sp\_column\_privileges* information on REF2 4-5 to REF2 4-7  
*sp\_helpprotect display* SECAG 5-23  
*sp\_helpprotect system* procedure and SFUG 4-11  
stored procedures SECAG 6-9, SECAG 6-12, SECAG 8-11, SFUG 5-3, SFUG 5-18, UG 14-4, UG 14-28  
summary of SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-2  
*sysprotects* table REF3 8-71  
System Administrator SECAG 5-5, SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-3, SFUG 4-4  
system procedures REF2 3-10, SECAG 6-6, UG 14-29 to UG 14-30  
System Security Officer SECAG 5-5, SFUG 4-4  
system tables REF3 8-3, SECAG 6-6  
system tables entries for REF3 8-71  
tables SECAG 6-9, SECAG 6-12, SFUG 5-3  
tables compared to views SECAG 6-23, SFUG 5-15  
*tempdb* database SAG 2-6  
threshold procedures and SAG 23-6, SAG 23-7  
transfers and SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-8  
triggers and SECAG 6-31, UG 16-27 to UG 16-28, UG 16-31  
views SECAG 6-23 to SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-15 to SFUG 5-18, UG 9-8, UG 9-23  
on views instead of columns SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17  
*writetext* and column UG 7-16

Phantoms in transactions PT 5-16, UG 18-15  
Physical connections CIS 3-15  
Physical database consistency. See *dbcc* (Database Consistency Checker)  
Physical datatypes REF2 3-79  
Physical device name PT 17-3, REF2 3-85  
Physical reads (statistics io) REF1 1-362  
Physical resources, managing. See Storage management  
*physname* option  
disk init REF1 1-160  
disk init in OpenVMS REF1 1-162  
disk reinit REF1 1-169  
*pi* mathematical function REF1 2-106, UG 10-22  
Placeholders  
error message percent sign (%) REF2 3-44, SAG 4-3  
print message REF1 1-304, UG 13-25  
Plan  
create procedure and REF1 1-78  
object REF3 8-67  
set showplan on and REF1 1-362  
set sort\_resources on and REF1 1-362  
*sp\_showplan* output REF2 3-492  
Platform-independent conversion  
hexadecimal strings to integer values REF1 2-78  
integer values to hexadecimal strings REF1 2-84  
Plus (+)  
arithmetic operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
in integer data REF3 7-9  
null values and REF3 A-5, UG 2-36  
string concatenation operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-14, UG 10-15  
Point query PT 3-2  
Pointers  
index PT 4-3  
last page, for heap tables PT 3-13

- null for uninitialized *text* or *image*
  - column REF1 2-154
- page chain PT 3-5
- text and image page PT 3-6, REF1 2-154
- text* or *image* column REF1 1-314, REF3 7-34, REF3 7-38, UG 8-30
- Pointers, device. *See* Segments
- Pools, data cache
  - configuring for operations on heap tables PT 3-15
  - large I/Os and PT 16-13
  - overhead PT 16-34
  - `sp_sysmon` report on size PT 24-79
- Pools, memory
  - configuring REF2 3-425
  - defaults REF2 3-130
- Pools, worker process PT 13-3
  - size PT 13-16
- Ports, multiple PT 20-13
- Positioning cursors UG 17-1
- Positioning showplan messages PT 9-28
- Pound sign (#) temporary table name prefix REF1 1-98, UG 7-11, UG 7-23, UG 7-25
- Pound sterling sign (£)
  - in identifiers REF3 A-11, UG 1-7
  - in money datatypes REF3 7-15, UG 8-10
- power mathematical function **REF1 2-107**, UG 10-22
- Precedence
  - binding defaults to columns and datatypes REF2 3-115
  - `dump` and `load` characteristics SAG 21-11
  - lock promotion thresholds PT 5-50
  - of lower and higher datatypes REF3 A-10, UG 1-16
  - of operators in expressions REF3 A-2, UG 1-12
  - order-sensitive commands and REF1 1-239, REF1 1-327
- resource limits REF2 3-58, SAG 12-24
- rule (execution hierarchy) PT 22-12, PT 22-13
- rule binding REF1 1-93, REF2 3-126
- time ranges SAG 12-25
- of user-defined return values REF1 1-320
- Precedence rule, execution hierarchy PT 22-13
- Preceding blanks. *See* Blanks; Spaces, character
- Precision, datatype
  - approximate numeric types REF3 7-14
  - exact numeric types REF3 7-10, UG 8-11
  - money types REF3 7-15
  - size and PT 6-13
  - `sp_help` report on REF2 3-300
  - user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79
- Predefined execution class PT 22-2
- Preference, uppercase letter sort
  - order REF1 1-299
- Preferences, user name SECAG 4-6
- Prefetch
  - asynchronous **PT 18-1** to **PT 18-16**
  - data pages PT 10-12
  - disabling PT 10-13, REF2 3-139
  - enabling PT 10-13, REF2 3-139
  - performance ideal PT 16-35
  - queries PT 10-11
  - sequential PT 3-15
- `prefetch` keyword
  - `delete` REF1 1-155
  - I/O size and PT 10-11
  - `select` REF1 1-341
  - `set` REF1 1-360
  - `update` REF1 1-386
- `prepare transaction` command CIS 2-13, **REF1 1-303**
- proxy tables and CIS 4-51

pre-read packets configuration parameter  
    (now called remote server pre-read  
    packets) SAG 11-79

Primary database SAG 16-5

primary key constraint

- alter table REF1 1-15
- create table REF1 1-100
- index created by PT 7-6

Primary keys REF1 1-110, UG 7-58, **UG 16-6 to UG 16-7**

- constraints UG 7-31
- dropping UG 16-10 to UG 16-12
- indexing on UG 11-3, UG 11-8
- normalization and PT 2-5
- referential integrity and UG 16-6, UG 16-10
- sp\_dropkey procedure REF2 3-240
- sp\_foreignkey and REF2 3-288
- sp\_helpkey and REF2 3-332
- splitting tables and PT 2-14
- sp\_primarykey definition of REF2 3-432
- syskeys table REF3 8-48
- updating REF1 1-121, UG 16-13 to UG 16-17

primary option, disk unmirror REF1 1-174, SAG 7-8

print command **REF1 1-304 to REF1 1-307, UG 13-24 to UG 13-26, UG 13-27 to UG 13-28**

- local variables and REF1 1-147
- using raiserror or REF1 1-306

print deadlock information configuration parameter SAG 11-122

print recovery information configuration parameter SAG 11-22, SAG 20-7

Printing user-defined messages REF1 1-304 to REF1 1-307

Priority PT 22-4

- application PT 22-1 to PT 22-29
- assigning PT 22-3
- changes, sp\_sysmon report on PT 24-33, PT 24-35
- precedence rule PT 22-13

run queues PT 22-10

sp\_setpsexec REF2 3-478

task PT 22-2

XP Server SAG 11-43

Privileges. *See Permissions*

- “probe” login account REF2 3-463, REF3 8-56

Probe Process, Two-Phase

- Commit REF2 3-463, REF3 8-56

“proc buffers” SAG 8-11

“proc headers” PT 16-6, SAG 8-11

Procedure (‘proc’) buffers PT 16-5

Procedure cache PT 21-14, SAG 4-11, SAG 11-29

- cache hit ratio PT 16-6
- errors PT 16-7
- management with sp\_sysmon PT 24-83
- optimized plans in PT 10-27
- procedure cache percent configuration parameter and SAG 8-3
- query plans in PT 16-4
- size report PT 16-5
- sizing PT 16-6

procedure cache configuration parameter (now called procedure cache percent) SAG 11-29

procedure cache percent configuration parameter PT 16-4, SAG 11-29

Procedure calls, remote SFUG 2-4

Procedure calls. *See Remote procedure calls*

Procedure groups REF1 1-183, REF1 1-224

Procedure plan, create procedure and REF1 1-78

Procedures. *See Remote procedure calls; Stored procedures; System procedures*

Process affinity **SAG 10-2**

- engine affinity and SAG 10-4

Process logical name. *See Logical device name*

Process model PT 21-10 to PT 21-13

Processes (Server tasks) PT 21-5, SAG 4-14, SAG 4-17, SAG 10-1  
*See also* Servers  
 aborting when log is full SAG 23-4  
 administering Adaptive Server SECAG 1-7  
 checking locks on REF2 3-280 to REF2 3-282, REF2 3-370 to REF2 3-373  
 CPUs and PT 24-11  
 current on Server SECAG 4-20  
 ID number REF1 1-270, REF2 3-535  
 identifier (PID) PT 21-4  
 infected REF2 3-537, UG 13-29  
 infected, waitfor errorexit REF1 1-402  
 information on SECAG 4-20  
 killing REF1 1-270 to REF1 1-272, SAG 4-14 to SAG 4-17  
 lightweight PT 21-3  
 number of PT 21-4  
 overhead PT 21-3  
 run queue PT 21-5  
`sp_showplan` display of REF2 3-492 to REF2 3-494  
`sp_who` report on REF1 1-270, REF2 3-535 to REF2 3-537  
 suspending when log is full SAG 23-4  
`sysprocesses` table REF3 8-68  
 system tables entries for REF3 8-68  
 Processes, SMP. *See* SMP (symmetric multiprocessing) systems  
 processexit keyword, waitfor REF1 1-401, UG 13-29  
 Processing cursors UG 17-2  
 Processing power PT 13-19  
 Processing remote procedure calls CIS 3-16  
`process_limit_action` option, set REF1 1-360  
`@@procid` global variable UG 13-43  
`procid` option, set REF1 1-360  
`proc_role` system function **REF1 2-108**, UG 14-20  
 stored procedures and SECAG 5-21, SECAG 6-26, SFUG 4-9

Producer process PT 15-5, PT 15-19  
 Production server SAG 3-1  
 Profile, transaction PT 24-37  
 Projection  
*See also* select command  
 distinct views UG 9-10  
 queries UG 1-3  
 views UG 9-8  
 Promotion, lock PT 5-47, REF2 3-474  
 high water mark SAG 11-110  
 low water mark SAG 11-111  
 percentage SAG 11-112  
 Prompts, `sp_volchanged` REF2 3-530 to REF2 3-534  
 Protection mechanisms. *See* Permissions; Stored procedures; Views  
 Protection system  
*See also* Permissions  
 command and object permissions REF1 1-236  
 context-sensitive SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17  
 groups REF2 3-33  
 hierarchy (ownership chains) SECAG 6-27  
 hierarchy of roles, groups and users REF1 1-243  
 locking logins REF2 3-374  
 reports SECAG 6-20 to SECAG 6-22  
 stored procedures REF1 1-87  
 summary SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-2  
 user-defined roles REF1 1-89  
 Proxy authorization SECAG 7-1 to SECAG 7-8  
 getting information about SECAG 7-6  
 granting permission for SECAG 7-3  
 overview SECAG 7-1  
 steps for administering SECAG 7-3  
 steps for using SECAG 7-3  
`proxy` option, set REF1 1-360  
 granting REF1 1-233  
 revoking REF1 1-323

Proxy tables  
mapping CIS 3-4 to CIS 3-6  
recovery CIS 3-23  
triggers CIS 2-31

**ptn\_data\_pgs** system function PT 17-30,  
**REF1 2-110**

"public" group REF1 1-243, REF1 1-328,  
REF3 8-89, SECAG 4-5  
*See also* Groups

grant and REF1 1-234, SECAG 6-12,  
SECAG 6-17, SECAG 6-19,  
SECAG 7-3, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8

guest user permissions and SECAG  
4-8

information report REF2 3-326

permissions REF1 1-237 to REF1  
1-239, SECAG 6-9, SFUG 5-11

revoke and REF1 1-324, SECAG 6-12,  
SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8

**sp\_addgroup** and REF2 3-33

**sp\_adduser** and REF2 3-88, SECAG 4-6

**sp\_changegroup** and REF2 3-146,  
SECAG 4-16

**sp\_dropgroup** and REF2 3-238

**sp\_helpgroup** report on REF2 3-326

**public** keyword  
grant REF1 1-234, SECAG 6-17,  
SECAG 7-3  
revoke REF1 1-324

**publishers** table  
**pubs2** database UG A-1  
**pubs3** database UG B-1

**pubs2** database UG 1-30, **UG A-1 to UG  
A-27**

administering SAG 2-8 to SAG 2-9  
changing data in UG 8-3  
diagram UG A-27  
guest user in UG 7-3  
*image* information in SAG 2-9  
organization chart UG A-27  
table names UG A-1  
using in examples UG xxxii

**pubs3** database UG 1-30, **UG B-1 to UG  
B-29**

administering SAG 2-8 to SAG 2-9  
table names UG B-1

Punctuation  
characters allowed in  
identifiers REF3 A-11  
enclosing in quotation marks REF2  
3-11, REF2 4-2, UG 6-16  
in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79

**Q**

**qq.** *See* quarter date part

**q\_score\_index()** routine PT 10-19  
tables not listed by PT 10-28

Qualifier names REF3 A-13, REF3 A-16

Qualifying  
column names in joins UG 4-3  
column names in subqueries UG 5-4  
database objects UG 1-9  
object names within stored  
procedures UG 14-27  
table names UG 7-11

Quantified predicate subqueries  
aggregates in PT 8-30  
optimization of PT 8-28  
showplan messages for PT 9-53

quarter date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66,  
UG 10-26

Queries UG 1-1, UG 1-2, UG 1-3  
compilation and optimization REF2  
3-443

compilation without execution REF1  
1-359, REF1 1-360

conversion errors, preventing SAG  
14-4

evaluating resource usage SAG 12-9

execution settings CIS 4-61, PT 9-1,  
REF1 1-354 to REF1 1-373

keywords list REF1 1-359

---

- limiting resources during
  - pre-execution and execution SAG 12-11
- limiting with `sp_add_resource_limit` SAG 12-1
  - nesting subqueries UG 5-6
  - optimizing UG 14-5
  - parallel PT 14-1 to PT 14-39, UG 2-2
  - point PT 3-2
  - projection UG 1-3
  - range PT 7-4
  - resource limit scope and SAG 12-11
  - `showplan` setting PT 7-6
  - specifying I/O size PT 10-10
  - specifying index for PT 10-8
  - `sp_tables` and REF2 4-38
  - syntax check (set `parseonly`) REF1 1-360
  - trigger firing by REF1 1-121
  - unindexed columns in PT 3-2
  - `union` REF1 1-381 to REF1 1-384
  - views and REF1 1-132
  - with/without `group by` and
    - `having` REF1 1-248
- Query analysis
  - `dbcc traceon(302)` PT 10-17 to PT 10-29
  - `set noexec` PT 7-7, REF1 1-359
  - `set statistics io` PT 7-9, REF1 1-362
  - `set statistics time` PT 7-7, REF1 1-362
  - `showplan` and PT 9-1 to PT 9-59
  - `sp_cachestrategy` PT 10-15
  - tools for PT 7-1 to PT 7-52
- Query batches
  - active time ranges and SAG 12-7
  - limiting elapsed time SAG 12-15
  - resource limit scope and SAG 12-12
- Query optimization CIS 2-21 to CIS 2-28
  - disabling CIS 3-19
- Query optimizer. *See Optimizer*
- Query plans CIS 2-28
  - `create table` CIS 2-29
  - cursors PT 12-5
  - optimizer and PT 8-2
  - procedure cache storage PT 16-4
- recompiling with `sp_recompile` REF2 3-443
  - remote tables and CIS 2-28
  - run-time adjustment of PT 14-31 to PT 14-32
  - `set showplan on` and REF1 1-362
  - stored procedures PT 10-27
  - sub-optimal PT 10-9
  - triggers PT 10-27
  - unused and procedure cache PT 16-4
  - updatable cursors and PT 12-15
- Query processing UG 14-2
  - large I/O for PT 16-14
  - limiting with
    - `sp_add_resource_limit` REF2 3-55
    - modes REF2 3-437 to REF2 3-439
    - parallel PT 13-2 to PT 13-28
    - `set options` for REF1 1-354
    - steps in PT 8-3
  - Question marks (??)
    - for partial characters REF1 1-316
    - for suspect characters SAG 14-4, SAG 14-6
- Queues
  - run PT 21-16, SAG 10-4
  - scheduling and PT 21-6
  - sleep PT 21-6, PT 21-14
  - tasks PT 21-11
- Quickpass mode CIS 2-23, CIS 4-34, CIS 4-47, CIS 4-58, CIS 4-65
  - Quotation marks (" ")
    - comparison operators and REF3 A-6, UG 1-15
    - for empty strings REF3 A-9, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 8-16
    - enclosing column headings UG 2-7 to UG 2-8
    - enclosing constant values REF1 2-21
    - enclosing *datetime* values REF3 7-19
    - enclosing parameter values REF2 3-11, REF2 4-2, UG 14-9
    - enclosing reserved words REF2 3-155
    - enclosing values UG 6-6, UG 8-4

in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
literal specification of REF1 1-409,  
REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 2-31  
single, and quoted\_identifier REF2 3-162  
Quoted identifiers UG 1-8  
testing REF2 3-155  
using REF2 3-154, REF2 3-161 to REF2  
3-162  
quoted\_identifier option, set REF1 1-360

## R

Radians, conversion to degrees REF1  
2-71, UG 10-22  
radians mathematical function **REF1  
2-112**, UG 10-23  
RAID devices  
consumers and PT 15-9  
create index and PT 15-9  
partitioned tables and PT 13-21, PT  
17-19  
raiserror command **REF1 1-308** to **REF1  
1-313**, UG 13-26  
compared to print REF1 1-312  
local variables and REF1 1-147  
using print or REF1 1-306  
rand mathematical function **REF1 2-114**,  
UG 10-23  
Range  
*See also* Numbers; Size  
of date part values REF1 2-18, REF1  
2-66  
datediff results REF1 2-62  
errors in mathematical  
functions REF1 2-19  
of money values allowed REF3 7-15  
partition sorting PT 15-5  
of recognized dates REF3 7-19  
set rowcount REF1 1-361  
specifying for resource limits REF2  
3-55  
wildcard character specification  
of REF3 A-19, REF3 A-20

Range queries PT 7-4, UG 2-21, UG 11-3  
and end keyword REF3 A-7  
between start keyword REF3 A-7  
large I/O for PT 10-10  
messages from PT 10-26  
optimizer and PT 10-21  
using < and > UG 2-22  
Rapid recovery SAG 7-3  
Raw devices, mirroring SAG 7-7  
read only database option SAG 13-11,  
**SAG 16-6**, SAG 16-8  
setting with sp\_dboption REF2 3-196  
setting with  
sp\_setsuspect\_granularity *REF2 3-481*  
Read-only cursors PT 12-6, REF1 1-151,  
UG 17-6, UG 17-10  
indexes and PT 12-6  
locking and PT 12-10  
readonly option, sp\_serveroption REF2  
3-468  
Reads  
clustered indexes and PT 4-6  
disk PT 24-93  
disk mirroring and PT 17-9  
*image* values PT 3-7  
named data caches and PT 16-36  
physical SAG 5-5, SAG 7-1  
statistics for PT 7-15  
*text* values PT 3-7  
readtext command **REF1 1-314** to **REF1  
1-316**, UG 2-14 to UG 2-15  
errors from CIS 2-18  
isolation levels and UG 18-17  
remote tables and CIS 4-53  
*text* data initialization  
requirement REF3 7-36  
and views UG 9-15  
real datatype **REF3 7-14**, UG 6-5, UG  
8-10  
*See also* Datatypes; Numeric data  
Rebooting, Server. *See* Restarts, Server

- Rebuilding**
  - automatic, of nonclustered
    - index REF1 1-70
  - indexes REF1 1-141
  - master* database SAG 22-5
  - system tables REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142
- Recompilation**
  - avoiding run-time adjustments PT 14-36
  - cache binding and PT 16-35
  - create procedure with recompile
    - option REF1 1-78, REF1 1-82
  - execute with recompile option REF1 1-224
  - stored procedures REF1 1-83, REF2 3-443 to REF2 3-444
  - testing optimization and PT 10-18
- reconfigure command** **REF1 1-317, SAG 11-18**
- Record keeping** SAG 3-11 to SAG 3-13
  - configuration SAG 3-12
  - contacts SAG 3-12
  - maintenance SAG 3-12
  - system SAG 3-13
- Records, audit** REF2 3-18, SECAG 10-4
- Records, table.** *See Rows, table*
- Recovery** CIS 3-22, UG 18-31 to UG 18-32
  - See also* Disk mirroring
  - asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-3
  - automatic remapping SAG 21-44
  - backing up databases UG 7-43
  - from backups SAG 20-17 to SAG 20-25
  - changes to user IDs SAG 20-36
  - Component Integration Services**
    - objects CIS 3-23
    - configuration file CIS 3-24
    - configuration parameters for SAG 11-22 to SAG 11-24
    - configuring asynchronous prefetch for PT 18-14
    - from current log SAG 21-29
    - data caches and REF2 3-132
- database dump/log interactions** SAG 20-6
- ddlgen** CIS 5-5
- default data cache and** SAG 9-35
- denying users access during** SAG 20-7
- disabling CIS at start-up** CIS 3-19
- displaying mode** REF2 3-481
- dump transaction and** REF1 1-217
  - after failures SAG 20-6, SAG 20-17
  - failures during SAG 21-44
  - fault isolation SAG 20-7 to SAG 20-17
- for load option and** SAG 15-10 to SAG 15-11
- forcing suspect pages online with**
  - sp\_forceonline\_db** REF2 3-283
  - forcing suspect pages online with**
    - sp\_forceonline\_page** REF2 3-285
- housekeeper task and** PT 21-17
- index creation and** PT 23-4
- listing offline pages** REF2 3-368
- listing suspect databases** REF2 3-367
- loading databases** SAG 13-8
- log placement and** UG 7-8
- log placement and speed** PT 17-8
- master database** SAG 3-8, SAG 6-2
- model database** SAG 22-17 to SAG 22-18
- nonstop** SAG 5-4, SAG 7-3
- parallel sorting and** PT 15-3, PT 15-18
- planning backups for** SAG 2-5, SAG 18-22
- proxy tables** CIS 3-23
- rapid** SAG 7-3
  - after reconfiguration SAG 13-8, SAG 13-10
- re-creating databases** SAG 21-43
- setting mode** REF2 3-481
- setting threshold** REF2 3-485
- SMP engines and** SAG 10-6
- sort order changes and** SAG 13-8
- space allocation and** SAG 5-4, SAG 21-44

to specified time in transaction  
    log SAG 21-44, REF1 1-287  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-85  
step-by-step instructions SAG 21-39  
    to SAG 21-45  
*sybsystemprocs* database SAG 22-18 to  
    SAG 22-20  
temporary tables and UG 7-24  
time and checkpoint REF1 1-35  
time and free-space accounting SAG  
    23-18  
time and transaction size UG 18-30  
time required SAG 20-7  
transactions and UG 18-4  
after upgrade SAG 22-9  
up-to-date database copy  
    method SAG 16-5  
Recovery fault isolation SAG 20-7 to  
    SAG 20-17  
recovery flags configuration parameter  
    (now called print recovery  
    information) SAG 11-22  
recovery interval configuration parameter  
    (now called recovery interval in  
    minutes) SAG 11-22  
recovery interval in minutes configuration  
    parameter PT 16-8, PT 16-39,  
    **SAG 11-22 to SAG 11-24**  
I/O and PT 23-6  
long-running transactions and SAG  
    11-23, SAG 20-4  
Recovery of *master* database REF1  
    1-202, **SAG 22-2 to SAG 22-16**  
after using *create database* REF1 1-56  
after using *disk init* REF1 1-162  
automatic SAG 20-6  
backing up after SAG 22-16  
dropped users and SAG 22-15  
rebuilding SAG 22-5  
scheduling backups SAG 20-35  
user IDs and SAG 20-36  
volume changes during backup SAG  
    20-37

Re-creating  
    indexes PT 17-24, PT 23-4, REF1 1-141  
    procedures REF1 1-85  
    tables REF1 1-189  
Recursions, limited REF1 1-127  
Redundancy, full. *See Disk mirroring*  
Re-establishing original  
    identity SECAG 6-7  
Reference information  
    catalog stored procedures REF2 4-1  
    datatypes REF3 7-1, UG 6-1  
    dbcc stored procedures REF2 6-1  
    dbcc tables SAG 19-1  
    reserved words REF3 B-1  
    system extended stored  
        procedures REF2 5-1  
    system procedures REF2 3-1 to REF2  
        3-13  
    system tables REF3 8-1  
Transact-SQL commands REF1 1-1 to  
    REF1 1-5  
Transact-SQL commands for CIS CIS  
    4-5  
Transact-SQL functions REF1 2-1, UG  
    10-1  
references constraint UG 7-34  
    alter table REF1 1-17  
    create table REF1 1-102  
    permissions and SFUG 5-2  
Referencing UG 14-33 to UG 14-34  
Referencing, object. *See Dependencies,*  
    database object  
Referential integrity CIS 2-31, UG 7-32  
    to UG 7-36, UG 8-2  
    *See also* Data integrity; Triggers  
    constraints UG 7-28, UG 7-32  
    create schema command UG 7-35  
    cross-referencing tables UG 7-34  
    general rules UG 7-35  
    IDENTITY columns UG 7-18  
    maximum references allowed UG  
        7-34  
    memory for SAG 8-15

references and unique index  
 requirements PT 7-33  
 tips UG 7-37  
 triggers for REF1 1-118 to REF1 1-128,  
 UG 16-1, UG 16-6 to UG 16-7  
 update operations and PT 8-35  
 updates using PT 8-39

Referential integrity constraints REF1  
 1-112  
 binding user messages to REF2 3-122  
 create table and REF1 1-108  
 cross-database REF1 1-114, REF1  
 1-190  
 loading databases and SAG 21-51  
 renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457  
*sysconstraints* table REF3 8-34  
*sysobjects* table REF3 8-63 to REF3  
 8-64  
*sysreferences* table REF3 8-73

Reformatting PT 8-17  
 joins and PT 8-17  
 parallel optimization of PT 15-1  
*showplan* messages for PT 9-35

Regulations  
 batches UG 13-2  
 for finding objects REF2 3-207, REF2  
 3-301  
 identifiers UG 1-5  
 sort order ties REF1 1-299 to REF1  
 1-300

*reindex* option, dbcc REF1 1-141, SAG  
 13-12  
 after *sp\_ndsuspect* REF2 3-365

Reinitializing, disk reinit and REF1 1-169  
 to REF1 1-170

Reinstalling databases  
*ddlgen* CIS 5-5

Relational expressions REF3 A-2, UG  
 1-17  
*See also* Comparison operators

Relational model, joins and UG 4-2

Relational operations UG 1-3

Relational operators UG 4-6

Relations. *See Tables*

Relaxed LRU replacement policy  
 indexes PT 16-34  
 lookup tables PT 16-34  
 transaction logs PT 16-34

Remapping database objects REF2  
 3-445 to REF2 3-447

Remarks text. *See Comments*

*remcon* option, dbcc CIS 3-18

Remirroring. *See Disk mirroring*

remote access configuration parameter  
 (now called *allow remote*  
*access*) SAG 11-72

Remote backups PT 23-6, SAG 20-25,  
 SAG 20-30

Remote connection listing CIS 3-18

remote connections configuration  
 parameter (now called *number of*  
*remote connections*) SAG 11-78

Remote logins  
*See also Logins; Users*  
 adding SECAG 8-8 to SECAG 8-10  
 configuration parameters for SAG  
 11-72, SECAG 8-13 to SECAG 8-15  
 dropping REF2 3-252 to REF2 3-253,  
 SECAG 8-7, SECAG 8-8  
 information on REF2 3-340  
 options for SECAG 8-11 to SECAG  
 8-12  
*sp\_remoteoption* for REF2 3-448 to REF2  
 3-450

*sysremotelogins* table REF2 3-51 to  
 REF2 3-54, REF3 8-75

system tables entries for REF3 8-75

timing out SECAG 8-5

trusted or untrusted mode REF2  
 3-448

remote logins configuration parameter  
 (now called *number of remote*  
*logins*) SAG 11-78

Remote objects  
 default storage location CIS 2-4  
 defining CIS 2-3 to CIS 2-5

individual storage location CIS 3-4  
mapping CIS 3-4 to CIS 3-6  
Remote procedure calls CIS 2-15, REF1 1-349, **SECAG 8-1 to SECAG 8-15**, SFUG 2-4, UG 1-11, UG 14-17 to UG 14-18  
backups SAG 20-26  
configuration parameters for SECAG 8-13 to SECAG 8-15  
execute and REF1 1-227  
handling outbound CIS 3-15  
memory SAG 8-15  
rollback and REF1 1-331  
`sp_password` REF2 3-416  
syntax for UG 14-3  
`sysremotelogins` table and REF3 8-75  
`sysservers` table and REF3 8-80  
thresholds and SAG 23-17  
transactional CIS 2-13  
transmitting CIS 3-16  
user-defined transactions UG 14-6, UG 18-26, UG 18-31  
remote server pre-read packets configuration parameter SAG 11-79, SECAG 8-14  
Remote server users. *See* Remote logins  
Remote servers REF1 1-349, **SECAG 8-3 to SECAG 8-7**, SFUG 2-4, UG 1-11, UG 14-17 to UG 14-18, UG 14-30  
*See also* Servers  
adding CIS 3-1 to CIS 3-3, SECAG 8-3 to SECAG 8-15  
changing names of REF2 3-158, REF2 3-161  
Component Integration Services UG 1-24  
connection verification CIS 3-3  
definition CIS 2-3  
dropping SECAG 8-7  
dropping logins REF2 3-252  
execute and UG 14-3  
information on REF2 3-353, SECAG 8-7

information on logins of REF2 3-340  
interface to CIS 2-3  
interfaces file entries CIS 3-2  
joins CIS 3-6 to CIS 3-8  
logging in CIS 2-3  
memory for SAG 8-14  
names of REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-3  
non-Sybase UG 1-24  
options for SECAG 8-5 to SECAG 8-6  
passwords on REF2 3-416  
security issues CIS 2-32  
setting up external logins CIS 3-3  
`sp_remotoption` and REF2 3-448 to REF2 3-450  
`sysservers` table REF3 8-80  
system procedures affecting UG 14-30  
system tables entries for REF3 8-80  
transaction management CIS 2-13  
remote sites configuration parameter (now called **number of remote sites**) SAG 11-79  
Remote tables  
accessing CIS 2-1  
defining automatically CIS 5-11  
joins CIS 3-6 to CIS 3-8  
Remote users. *See* Remote logins  
remove option, disk unmirror REF1 1-174, SAG 7-8, SAG 7-9  
Removing. *See* Dropping  
Renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457  
*See also* Naming; `sp_rename` system procedure  
a database REF2 3-458 to REF2 3-461  
database objects UG 7-52 to UG 7-53  
identity of object owner REF1 1-236  
stored procedures REF1 1-82, UG 14-27  
tables UG 7-52 to UG 7-53, UG 9-17  
triggers REF1 1-123  
views REF1 1-132, UG 9-17  
warnings about REF2 3-455, REF2 3-459

- Repairing a damaged database REF1 1-140
- Repeated execution. *See while loop*
- Repeating subquery. *See Subqueries*
- replace** keyword, *alter table* REF1 1-18
- Replacement policy. *See Cache replacement policy*
- Replacement strategy. *See LRU replacement strategy; MRU replacement strategy*
- Replacing user-defined messages REF2 3-43
- replicate** string function **REF1 2-116**, UG 10-9
- Replication
- **ddlgen** CIS 5-5
  - network activity from PT 20-9
  - recovery and SAG 21-45
  - tuning levels and PT 1-4
  - update operations and PT 8-35
- Replication Server SAG 21-45
- REPLY** command (OpenVMS) SAG 20-25, SAG 21-34
- Reporting errors SAG 4-7, SAG 4-10, SAG 4-12
- Reporting from *dbccdb* database
- allocation statistics REF2 6-30
  - comprehensive information REF2 6-26
  - configuration information REF2 6-7, REF2 6-23, REF2 6-26
  - fault information REF2 6-17, REF2 6-23
  - full details REF2 6-26
  - I/O statistics REF2 6-17
- Reporting usage statistics SECAG 4-24
- Reports
- *See also Information (Server)*
  - cache strategy PT 10-15
  - **dbcc** SAG 18-8, SAG 18-14, SAG 18-41
  - for **dbcc checkalloc** SAG 18-17
  - for **dbcc indexalloc** SAG 18-17
- in-memory SRVDES structures CIS 3-18
- memory usage CIS 3-18
- optimizer PT 10-19
- procedure cache size PT 16-5
- remote connections CIS 3-18
- Server usage SECAG 4-23
- sp\_estspace** PT 6-10
- sp\_who** REF1 1-270, REF2 3-535 to REF2 3-537
- types of **dbcc** REF1 1-142
- Repositioning cursors UG 17-5, UG 17-12
- Request, client PT 21-16
- Reserved columns REF3 8-3
- Reserved pages, **sp\_spaceused** report on PT 6-6
- Reserved return status values REF1 1-319
- Reserved words **REF3 B-1** to **REF3 B-5**
- *See also Keywords*
  - catalog stored procedures and REF2 4-2
  - database object identifiers and REF3 A-11
  - as identifiers REF2 3-150 to REF2 3-163
  - SQL92 REF3 B-3
  - system procedures and REF2 3-11
  - Transact-SQL REF3 B-1 to REF3 B-2
- reserved\_pgs** system function **REF1 2-118**, UG 10-4
- Reset configuration. *See Configuration parameters; reconfigure command*
- Resource allocation (**sp\_configure**) CIS 3-11
- Resource limits PT 14-36, **SAG 12-1**
- changing SAG 12-21 to SAG 12-22
  - configuring SAG 11-97
  - creating REF2 3-55, SAG 12-17 to SAG 12-19
  - dropping REF2 3-254, SAG 12-22 to SAG 12-24

enabling SAG 12-2  
examples of creating SAG 12-18 to SAG 12-19  
examples of dropping SAG 12-24  
examples of getting information about SAG 12-20  
examples of modifying SAG 12-22  
identifying users and limits SAG 12-7 to SAG 12-13  
information about REF2 3-342, SAG 12-19 to SAG 12-21  
limiting I/O cost SAG 12-13 to SAG 12-15  
modifying REF2 3-392, SAG 12-21 to SAG 12-22  
planning for SAG 12-2  
precedence SAG 12-24  
pre-execution and execution SAG 12-11  
scope of SAG 12-11  
showplan messages for PT 9-38  
*sp\_sysmon* report on violations PT 24-36  
*sysresourcelimits* table REF3 8-76  
time of enforcement SAG 12-11  
types of REF2 3-55  
understanding limit types SAG 12-13 to SAG 12-17  
Resource usage, evaluating SAG 12-9  
Response time SAG 11-127  
CPU utilization and PT 24-13  
definition of PT 1-1  
other users affecting PT 20-9  
parallel optimization for PT 14-2  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-10  
table scans and PT 3-2  
Restarting while loops REF1 1-52  
Restarts, Server  
    after reconfiguration SAG 13-11  
    after using disk refit REF1 1-168  
    automatic recovery after SAG 20-6 to SAG 20-7  
    before using *create database* REF1 1-55  
checkpoints and SAG 16-5  
reindexing after SAG 13-11, SAG 13-12  
from same directory SAG 4-5  
system tables and SAG 13-11  
temporary tables and SAG 2-7  
using *dataserver* utility REF1 1-166, REF1 1-172  
Restoring  
    *See also* Recovery  
    a damaged *master* database REF1 1-168, REF1 1-169  
    database with *load database* REF1 1-273 to REF1 1-281  
    sample databases UG 1-30  
Restrictions UG 1-3  
    *See also* select command  
Results  
    *See also* Output  
    of aggregate operations REF1 1-248  
    cursor result set CIS 4-45, REF1 1-151, REF1 1-228, UG 17-1  
    limiting how many rows returned SAG 12-16  
    order by and sorting REF1 1-296 to REF1 1-302  
    of row aggregate operations REF1 2-9  
    retain option, *disk unmirror* REF1 1-174, SAG 7-8  
    retaindays option SAG 21-20 to SAG 21-22  
        dump database REF1 1-197, SAG 11-25, SAG 20-31  
        dump transaction REF1 1-211, SAG 11-25, SAG 20-31  
    Retries, page splits and PT 24-55  
    Retrieving  
        error message text REF1 1-304, REF2 3-293  
        null values UG 2-33  
        similar-sounding words or names REF1 2-139  
    Retrieving data. *See* Queries

---

**return command** **REF1 1-318 to REF1 1-321, UG 13-23 to UG 13-24, UG 14-20**  
**Return parameters** **UG 14-21 to UG 14-26**  
**output keyword** **REF1 1-78, REF1 1-224**  
**Return status** **UG 14-18 to UG 14-20**  
**catalog stored procedures** **REF2 4-2**  
**sp\_checkreswords** **REF2 3-153**  
**stored procedure** **REF1 1-223, REF1 1-318**  
**system procedures** **REF2 3-10, SAG 1-8**  
**reverse string function** **REF1 2-120, UG 10-9**  
**revoke command** **REF1 1-322 to REF1 1-329, SECAG 6-1, SECAG 6-10 to SECAG 6-19, SFUG 1-2, SFUG 5-1, SFUG 5-2 to SFUG 5-11, UG 7-54**  
**grant option for** **SFUG 5-4**  
**object access permissions and SFUG 5-3 to SFUG 5-6**  
**object and command permissions** **REF1 1-237**  
**object creation permissions and SFUG 5-7 to SFUG 5-8**  
**"public" group and** **REF1 1-324, SECAG 6-12, SECAG 6-19, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8**  
**sysprotects table** **REF3 8-71**  
**revoke option, sp\_role** **REF2 3-466**  
**Revoking**  
**create trigger permission** **REF1 1-127, REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327, SECAG 6-14**  
**role privileges using with override** **REF1 1-185, SECAG 5-11**  
**roles with revoke role** **SECAG 5-17**  
**right string function** **REF1 2-122, UG 10-9, UG 10-14**  
**Right-justification of str function** **REF1 2-144, UG 10-12**  
**Risks of denormalization** **PT 2-8**  
**Role hierarchies** **SECAG 1-5**  
**creating** **SECAG 5-17**  
**displaying** **SECAG 5-21**  
**displaying with role\_contain** **SECAG 5-21, SFUG 4-9**  
**displaying with sp\_activeroles** **REF2 3-14, SFUG 4-9**  
**displaying with sp\_displayroles** **REF2 3-221, SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8**  
**role\_contain and** **REF1 2-123**  
**role option**  
**grant** **REF1 1-234**  
**revoke** **REF1 1-324**  
**set command** **REF1 1-361**  
**role\_contain system function** **REF1 2-123, SECAG 5-21, SFUG 4-9**  
**role\_id system function** **REF1 2-125, SECAG 5-19, SFUG 4-7**  
**role\_name system function** **REF1 2-127, SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8**  
**Roles** **SFUG 4-1 to SFUG 4-11**  
**activating** **SECAG 5-18**  
**adding passwords** **REF1 1-10**  
**checking with proc\_role** **REF1 2-108**  
**configured for "sa" login** **SECAG 3-1**  
**creating (user-defined)** **REF1 1-89**  
**deactivating** **SECAG 5-18**  
**displaying permissions with**  
**sp\_helpprotect** **SECAG 5-23**  
**displaying with sp\_activeroles** **REF2 3-14**  
**in grant and revoke statements** **SECAG 6-13, SECAG 6-17, SFUG 5-4, SFUG 5-8**  
**granting** **REF1 1-242, SECAG 7-3**  
**granting to System Administrators and System Security Officers** **SECAG 3-3**  
**management of system** **SECAG 5-8**  
**Operator** **SECAG 5-6, SFUG 4-4**  
**permissions and** **REF1 1-243, SECAG 6-13, SFUG 5-9**  
**proc\_role system function** **SFUG 4-9**

showing system with `show_role` REF1 2-133  
`show_role` security function UG 10-42  
stored procedure permissions  
    and REF1 1-242, SECAG 5-21  
stored procedures and SECAG 6-26,  
    SFUG 4-9, SFUG 5-9, UG 14-20  
`sysroles` table REF3 8-77  
`syssrvroles` table REF3 8-82  
System Administrator SECAG 5-4,  
    SFUG 4-3  
system, in `sysloginroles` table REF3 8-55  
System Security Officer SECAG 5-5,  
    SFUG 4-4  
system tables and SECAG 5-23  
turning on and off with `set role` REF1 1-361  
user-defined SFUG 1-2, SFUG 4-6  
Roles, system SECAG 1-3, **SECAG 5-3 to SECAG 5-6**, SFUG 1-2  
    Operator SECAG 1-4  
    revoking REF1 1-324  
    System Administrator SECAG 1-3  
    System Security Officer SECAG 1-4  
Roles, user-defined UG 7-55  
    limitations REF1 1-89  
    mutual exclusivity and REF1 2-97  
    planning SECAG 5-9  
    revoking REF1 1-324  
    turning on and off REF1 1-361  
rollback command **REF1 1-330 to REF1 1-332**, UG 18-7 to UG 18-8  
    *See also* Transactions  
    begin transaction and REF1 1-27  
    commit and REF1 1-39  
    remote servers and CIS 4-55  
    in stored procedures UG 18-30  
    triggers and REF1 1-124, REF1 1-126,  
        UG 16-22, UG 18-30  
rollback transaction command. *See* rollback command

rollback trigger command REF1 1-124,  
    **REF1 1-333 to REF1 1-334**, UG 16-22  
rollback work command. *See* rollback command  
Rolling back processes  
    checkpoint and REF1 1-35  
    parameter values and REF1 1-227  
    recovery interval and SAG 11-22  
    server stack capacity and SAG 11-138  
    uncommitted transactions SAG 20-6  
roman8 character set SAG 11-48  
Root level of indexes PT 4-3  
round mathematical function **REF1 2-128**, UG 10-23  
Rounding REF1 2-128  
approximate numeric  
    datatypes REF3 7-14, UG 6-5  
    converting money values UG 10-34  
    `datetime` values REF1 2-14, UG 6-11  
    money values REF1 2-13, REF3 7-15,  
        UG 6-10  
    object size calculation and PT 6-12  
    `str` string function and REF1 2-143,  
        UG 10-12  
Row aggregates REF1 2-9, UG 3-29  
    compared to aggregate functions UG 3-32  
    compute and REF1 1-40, REF1 2-8, UG 1-19, UG 3-32  
    difference from aggregate functions REF1 2-10  
    group by clause and UG 3-33  
    views and UG 9-18  
Row ID (RID) PT 4-13, PT 24-51  
    offset table PT 4-14  
    update operations and PT 8-35  
    updates from clustered split PT 24-51  
    updates, index maintenance and PT 24-52  
Row offset number PT 4-13  
rowcnt system function **REF1 2-130**, UG 10-4

*@@rowcount* global variable REF1 1-372,  
UG 13-40  
cursors and REF1 1-230, UG 17-16  
resource limits and SAG 12-10  
row count limits and SAG 12-16  
set nocount and REF1 1-372  
triggers and REF1 1-125, UG 16-9  
*rowcount* option, set REF1 1-361  
Row-offset table, checking entries  
in SAG 18-11  
Rows, index  
  *max\_rows\_per\_page* and PT 5-35  
  size of leaf PT 6-20  
  size of non-leaf PT 6-21  
Rows, table UG 1-2  
  *See also* select command; Triggers  
  adding UG 8-12 to UG 8-25  
  aggregate functions applied to REF1  
    1-248  
  changing UG 8-25 to UG 8-30  
  choosing UG 2-1, UG 2-19  
  comparison order of REF1 1-300  
  computing number of, with  
    *sp\_spaceused* REF2 3-499  
  copying UG 8-24  
  create index and duplication of REF1  
    1-65, REF1 1-68  
  deleting with truncate table REF1 1-379  
  density PT 3-4  
  detail and summary results REF1 2-9  
  displaying command-affected REF1  
    1-359  
  dropping UG 8-31 to UG 8-33  
  duplicate UG 3-39, UG 11-12  
  grouping REF1 1-245  
  insert REF1 1-262  
  limiting how many returned REF2  
    3-56, SAG 12-10, SAG 12-16  
  *max\_rows\_per\_page* and PT 5-35  
  number of REF1 2-130, UG 10-4  
  row aggregates and REF1 2-9  
  *rowcount* setting REF1 1-361  
scalar aggregates applied to REF1  
  1-248  
splitting PT 2-16  
summary UG 3-29 to UG 3-31  
*sysindexes* SAG 5-9  
unique UG 11-12  
uniquely identifying UG 7-16  
*update* CIS 4-65, REF1 1-385  
ways to group REF1 1-248  
*roysched* table  
  *pubs2* database UG A-19 to UG A-22  
  *pubs3* database UG B-23 to UG B-26  
rpc security model A option,  
  *sp\_serveroption* REF2 3-468  
RPCs (remote procedure calls). *See*  
  Remote procedure calls  
*rtrim* string function REF1 2-132, UG  
  10-9  
Rules UG 1-21, UG 8-14, UG 12-8  
  *See also* Database objects  
binding REF1 1-93, REF2 3-125 to  
  REF2 3-128, UG 12-10 to UG 12-12  
changing names of REF2 3-157  
checking name with  
  *sp\_checkreswords* REF2 3-153  
column definition conflict with REF1  
  1-93, UG 2-36  
creating new REF1 1-91 to REF1 1-94,  
  UG 12-9  
datatypes and UG 6-17  
default violation of REF1 1-60  
displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
dropping user-defined REF1 1-187,  
  UG 12-13  
*insert* and REF1 1-263  
naming user-created REF1 1-91, REF2  
  3-125, UG 12-9  
null values and UG 7-14  
precedence UG 12-11  
protection hierarchy SECAG 6-30  
remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447  
renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457  
source text UG 12-12

specifying values with UG 12-10  
system tables and REF2 3-126, UG  
12-10  
system tables entries for REF3 8-31,  
REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67  
testing UG 12-2, UG 12-9  
triggers and UG 16-2  
unbinding REF2 3-524 to REF2 3-526,  
UG 12-13  
and views UG 9-6, UG 9-7  
violations in user transaction UG  
18-26  
with temporary constraints UG 12-12  
Run queue PT 21-4, PT 21-5, PT 21-14,  
PT 21-16, PT 24-27  
runnable process search count configuration  
parameter SAG 11-123  
Running a procedure with execute REF1  
1-223 to REF1 1-227  
remote servers CIS 4-43  
Running Component Integration  
Services CIS 1-3, CIS 3-1  
Running out of space. See Space  
Run-time adjustment PT 14-16, PT 14-30  
to PT 14-36  
avoiding PT 14-36  
defined PT 13-16  
effects of PT 14-32  
recognizing PT 14-32 to PT 14-36  
rusage option, dbcc CIS 3-18

## S

"sa" login SAG 22-9, SAG 22-14,  
SECAG 3-1, SECAG 5-8  
changing password for SECAG 3-1  
configured with System  
Administrator and System  
Security Officer roles SECAG 3-1  
locking SECAG 3-4  
password SAG 22-6  
security recommendations for  
using SECAG 3-1

*sales* table  
*pubs2* database UG A-16  
*pubs3* database UG B-16  
*salesdetail* table  
*pubs2* database UG A-12 to UG A-16  
*pubs3* database UG B-12 to UG B-16  
Sample databases. See *pubs2* database;  
*pubs3* database  
Sample interval, sp\_sysmon PT 24-11  
Sampling for parallel sort PT 15-4, PT  
15-20  
SARGs. See Search arguments  
Saturation  
CPU PT 13-19  
I/O PT 13-19  
save transaction command REF1 1-335 to  
REF1 1-337, UG 18-7 to UG 18-8  
See also Transactions  
Savepoints UG 18-7  
See also Checkpoint process  
error (Level 13) SAG 4-8  
rollback and REF1 1-330  
setting using save transaction REF1  
1-336, UG 18-2  
Scalar aggregates UG 3-3, UG 3-14  
group by and REF1 1-248  
nesting vector aggregates  
within REF1 2-7  
Scale, datatype REF3 7-10  
decimal REF3 7-6  
IDENTITY columns REF3 7-10  
loss during datatype  
conversion REF3 7-8  
numeric REF3 7-6  
in user-defined datatypes REF2 3-79  
Scan descriptors SAG 11-114 to SAG  
11-117  
Scan session PT 5-47  
Scanning, in showplan messages PT 9-29  
@@scan\_parallel\_degree global  
variable REF1 1-372, UG 13-40  
set scan\_parallel\_degree and REF1 1-361  
scan\_parallel\_degree option, set REF1 1-361

Scans, cursor REF1 1-151  
 Scans, number of (statistics io) PT 7-12,  
 REF1 1-362  
 Scans, table  
   auxiliary scan descriptors PT 9-24  
   avoiding PT 4-1  
   costs of PT 7-18  
   large I/O for PT 16-13  
   performance issues PT 3-1  
   showplan message for PT 9-28  
 Scheduling, Server  
   database dumps SAG 20-34  
   dbcc commands SAG 18-20 to SAG  
   18-22  
   engines PT 21-11  
   tasks PT 21-6, PT 21-11  
 Schemas REF1 1-95 to REF1 1-96, UG  
 7-34  
   permissions REF1 1-96  
 Scope of cursors REF1 1-149, UG 17-7  
 Scope of resource limits SAG 12-11  
   changes to active time ranges  
     and REF2 3-77  
   elapsed time SAG 12-16  
   I/O cost SAG 12-15  
   information on REF2 3-343  
   row count SAG 12-17  
     specifying REF2 3-57  
 Scope rule PT 22-13, PT 22-14  
 Screen messages UG 13-24 to UG 13-28  
 Scripts  
   for backups SAG 20-36  
   installdbccdb SAG 18-37  
   installmaster SAG 22-18  
   installmodel SAG 22-16  
   logical device names in SAG 20-32  
   permissions on SECAG 5-8  
 sds server class CIS 4-3  
 Search arguments PT 8-9  
   equivalents in PT 8-11  
   indexable PT 8-10  
   operators in PT 8-10  
   optimizer and PT 10-25  
   optimizing PT 10-18  
   parallel query optimization PT 14-7  
   transitive closure for PT 8-12  
   where clauses and PT 8-10  
 Search conditions UG 2-19  
   clustered indexes and PT 7-31  
   *datetime* data REF3 7-22  
   group by and having query REF1 1-246,  
   REF1 1-250  
   locking PT 5-5  
   remote tables CIS 2-17  
   select REF1 1-342  
   where clause REF1 1-404 to REF1 1-410  
 Searches skipped, sp\_sysmon report  
   on PT 24-65  
 second date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66,  
   UG 10-26  
 Second normal form PT 2-5  
   See also Normalization  
 Secondary database SAG 16-5  
 secondary option, disk unmirror REF1 1-174,  
   SAG 7-8  
 Seconds, datediff results in REF1 2-62  
 secure default login configuration  
   parameter SAG 11-130  
 Security  
   See also Permissions  
   auditing SECAG 1-6  
   command and object  
     permissions REF1 1-236  
   discretionary access control SECAG  
     1-2  
   establishing after installation SECAG  
     3-1 to SECAG 3-6  
   features SFUG 1-1 to SFUG 1-3  
   functions SECAG 1-1 to SECAG 1-6  
   identification and authentication  
     controls SECAG 1-3  
   issues for remote servers CIS 2-32  
   roles SECAG 1-3  
   stored procedures as UG 14-4, UG  
     14-28

views and REF1 1-132, UG 9-3, UG 9-23

**Security administration**

- example of SECAG 3-4
- getting started SECAG 3-1 to SECAG 3-6
- guidelines SECAG 3-1
- steps to take SECAG 3-2

Security functions REF1 2-20, UG 10-41 to UG 10-42

Security issues CIS 2-32

Seed values

- rand* function REF1 2-114, UG 10-23
- set identity\_insert* and REF1 1-358, UG 8-18

*segmap* column, *sysusages* table REF3 8-87, SAG 15-17

- procedures that change SAG 5-8
- segment values SAG 21-41

*segment* column, *syssegments* table REF3 8-79, SAG 15-17

Segmentation errors SAG 22-2

**Segments** PT 17-4, SAG 5-8, SAG 15-18 to SAG 15-22, SAG 17-3 to SAG 17-25

*See also* Database devices; Log segment; Space allocation

- adding REF2 3-62 to REF2 3-64
- assigning a table or an index to specific SAG 17-22
- changing names of REF2 3-158, REF2 3-161
- checking names with *sp\_checkreswords* REF2 3-154
- clustered indexes on PT 17-12, REF1 1-71, SAG 17-15, SAG 17-24
- creating SAG 5-5, SAG 17-7
- creating database objects on SAG 17-10
- creating indexes on REF1 1-17, REF1 1-68, REF1 1-71, REF1 1-101

database object placement on PT 17-5, PT 17-12, SAG 17-3, SAG 17-10, SAG 17-12, SAG 21-44

*dbcc checktable* report on REF1 1-139

*dbcc indexalloc* report on REF1 1-140

*default* SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2

- dropping REF2 3-259 to REF2 3-261, SAG 17-15
- extending REF2 3-63, REF2 3-277, SAG 17-8

free pages in PT 17-28

free-space accounting and SAG 23-18

information on REF2 3-350, SAG 15-18 to SAG 15-22, SAG 17-16 to SAG 17-18, SAG 18-18

last device reference for REF2 3-261

listing thresholds for SAG 23-5

*logsegment* SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2, SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18

managing free space SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18

mapping REF2 3-63

mapping to a new device REF1 1-9

monitoring remaining space REF2 3-69 to REF2 3-74, REF2 3-400 to REF2 3-404

moving tables between PT 17-33

names of REF1 1-17, REF1 1-101, REF1 1-103, REF2 3-63

nonclustered indexes on PT 17-12, SAG 17-12

number of named REF1 1-56, REF2 3-64

parallel sorting and PT 15-7

partition distribution over PT 17-18

performance enhancement and SAG 17-4, SAG 17-5

performance of parallel sort PT 15-17

placing objects on REF1 1-68, SAG 17-3, SAG 17-12, SAG 21-44

removing devices from SAG 17-15

separation of table and index REF1 1-70, REF1 1-107

sharing space on SAG 17-3  
**sp\_helpthreshold** report on REF2 3-359,  
 SAG 23-5  
*syssegments* table REF3 8-79, SAG 5-8  
*system* segment SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2  
*system tables* entries for REF3 8-79,  
 SAG 15-17, SAG 17-18 to SAG  
 17-19  
 target PT 15-7, PT 15-19  
*tempdb* PT 19-8  
*text/image* columns and SAG 17-13  
 thresholds and SAG 23-11  
 tutorial for creating SAG 17-19 to  
 SAG 17-24  
 user-defined SAG 21-41  
 values table SAG 15-17  
 Segments, placing objects on UG 7-13,  
 UG 11-5, UG 11-10, UG 11-13  
**select \* command** UG 2-4 to UG 2-5, UG  
 4-5  
 error message SECAG 6-25  
 limitations UG 8-24 to UG 8-25  
 logging of PT 19-11  
 new columns and limitations UG  
 14-14  
**select command** **REF1 1-338 to REF1**  
**1-353**, UG 1-3, UG 2-1, **UG 2-2 to**  
**UG 2-39**  
*See also* Joins; Subqueries; Views  
 aggregates and REF1 2-6  
 altered rows and UG 7-50  
 asterisk (\*) and SFUG 5-17  
 Boolean expressions in UG 13-8  
 character data in UG 2-31  
 character strings in display UG 2-8  
 choosing columns UG 2-1 to UG 2-2  
 choosing rows UG 2-1, UG 2-19  
 column headings UG 2-6 to UG 2-7  
 column order in UG 2-6  
 combining results of UG 3-37 to UG  
 3-41  
 computing in UG 2-8 to UG 2-13  
 create procedure and REF1 1-82  
 create view and REF1 1-130, UG 9-8  
 creating tables for results UG 7-42 to  
 UG 7-44  
 database object names and UG 2-3  
 displaying results of UG 2-1, UG 2-6  
 to UG 2-8  
 with **distinct** UG 2-16 to UG 2-17  
 eliminating duplicate rows with UG  
 2-16 to UG 2-17  
**for browse** REF1 2-159, UG 17-27  
**group by** and **having** clauses REF1 1-245  
**if...else** keyword and UG 13-8  
*image* data UG 2-13 to UG 2-15  
**insert** and REF1 1-264  
 inserting data with UG 8-12, UG 8-14,  
 UG 8-22 to UG 8-25  
 isolation levels and UG 18-17  
 local variables and REF1 1-147  
 locks created by PT 5-11  
 matching character strings with UG  
 2-25 to UG 2-31  
 optimizing PT 7-3  
**parallel clause** PT 13-15  
 permission error message for SFUG  
 5-17  
 permissions and SFUG 5-2  
 quotation marks in UG 2-7 to UG 2-8  
 remote tables CIS 4-57 to CIS 4-60  
 reserved words in UG 2-7  
 restrictions in standard SQL REF1 2-7  
 size of *text* data to be returned  
 with REF1 1-363  
 specifying index PT 10-8  
*text* data UG 2-13 to UG 2-15  
 in Transact-SQL compared to  
 standard SQL REF1 2-7  
 triggers and REF1 1-122  
**union** operation with REF1 1-381  
 variable assignment and UG 13-22 to  
 UG 13-36  
 variable assignment and multiple row  
 results UG 13-33  
 variables and REF1 1-146

and views UG 9-17  
wildcard characters in UG 2-26 to UG 2-29  
select distinct query, group by and UG 3-28  
select distinct query, order by and UG 3-28  
select into command REF1 1-340 to REF1 1-350, UG 7-42 to UG 7-44  
column changes REF1 1-20  
compute and UG 3-32  
database dumping and SAG 20-35  
heap tables and PT 3-13  
IDENTITY columns and UG 7-47  
large I/O for PT 16-14  
not allowed in cursors UG 17-6  
not allowed with compute REF1 1-45, REF1 1-344, REF1 2-11  
parallel optimization of PT 14-29 to PT 14-30  
in parallel queries PT 14-29  
temporary table UG 7-27  
union and UG 3-41  
select into/bulkcopy/pllsort database option  
model database and SAG 2-5  
parallel sorting and PT 15-2  
select into and REF1 1-350, UG 7-42  
transaction log and SAG 16-6  
transaction log dumping and REF1 1-214  
writetext and UG 8-30  
Select list REF1 1-309 to REF1 1-310, REF1 1-339 to REF1 1-340, UG 2-4, UG 2-15, UG 4-3 to UG 4-4  
order by and REF1 1-344  
subqueries using UG 5-24  
union statements REF1 1-382, UG 3-37, UG 3-39  
Select operations  
clustered indexes and PT 4-5  
heaps PT 3-12  
nonclustered indexes PT 4-17  
select option, create view REF1 1-130  
Selections. See select command  
Selectivity, optimizer PT 10-28

Self-joins UG 4-11 to UG 4-12  
compared to subqueries UG 5-6  
self\_recursion option, set REF1 1-127, REF1 1-361  
Semaphores PT 24-47  
disk device contention PT 24-94  
log contention PT 24-26  
transaction log contention PT 24-26  
user log cache requests PT 24-46  
Sensitive information, views of SECAG 6-24, SFUG 5-16  
Sentence order and numbered placeholders REF1 1-304  
Separation of roles SECAG 1-3  
Separation, physical  
of table and index segments REF1 1-70, REF1 1-107  
of transaction log device REF1 1-166, REF1 1-172, SAG 7-2  
Sequence of commands. See Order of commands  
Sequence tree, object REF3 8-67  
Sequence. See order by clause; Sort order  
Sequential prefetch PT 3-15, PT 16-13  
serial option, disk mirror REF1 1-164, SAG 7-7  
Serial query processing  
deadlock detection PT 5-40  
demand locks and PT 5-8  
Server aliases REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4  
Server class access\_server CIS 4-2  
connection management CIS 2-20  
datatype conversions CIS 4-21  
datatype mapping using defgen utility CIS 5-13  
with text and image datatypes CIS 2-19  
Server class db2 CIS 4-2  
connection management CIS 2-20  
datatype conversions CIS 4-23  
datatype mapping using defgen utility CIS 5-11

with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-20

Server class *direct\_connect* CIS 4-2  
     connection management CIS 2-20  
     datatype mapping using *defgen*  
         utility CIS 5-13  
     with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-19

Server class *generic* CIS 4-4  
     connection management CIS 2-20  
     datatype mapping using *defgen*  
         utility CIS 5-12

Server class *sds* CIS 4-3

Server class *sql\_server* CIS 4-1  
     connection management CIS 2-20  
     datatype mapping using *defgen*  
         utility CIS 5-11  
     with *text* and *image* datatypes CIS 2-18

Server classes **CIS 2-2**  
*See also individual server class names*

- access\_server* CIS 4-2
- db2* CIS 4-2
- direct\_connect* CIS 4-2
- generic* CIS 4-4
- sds* CIS 4-3
- sql\_server* CIS 4-1

Server config limit, in *sp\_sysmon*  
     report PT 24-91

Server cursors UG 17-7

Server engine. *See* Engines

Server information options. *See*  
     Information (Server)

Server process ID number. *See* Processes  
     (Server tasks)

Server structures PT 21-14

Server user name and ID SECAG 4-22  
     *suser\_id* function REF1 2-151, UG 10-4  
     *suser\_name* function for REF1 2-152,  
         UG 10-4

*server.loc* file SAG 13-4

*@@servername* global variable SECAG 8-4, UG 13-43

*server\_name.cfg*, default name of configuration file SAG 11-6

Servers  
*See also* Processes (Server tasks);  
     Remote servers  
     adding REF2 3-65 to REF2 3-68  
     adding new logins to SECAG 4-3 to SECAG 4-5  
     adding users to SECAG 4-3 to SECAG 4-5  
     architecture for SMP SAG 10-2 to SAG 10-4  
     attribute names REF2 4-21 to REF2 4-23  
     capacity for databases REF1 1-56  
     connecting SAG 1-11  
     database creation steps SAG 15-4  
     dropping REF2 3-262 to REF2 3-263  
     dropping logins from SECAG 4-13  
     error message severity levels SAG 4-6  
         to SAG 4-12  
     error messages SAG 4-4  
     executing remote procedures  
         on SFUG 2-4  
     fatal errors and SAG 4-10 to SAG 4-12  
     information on remote logins REF2 3-340  
     installing SAG 3-3 to SAG 3-4, SAG 5-5  
     interfaces files SAG 1-11  
     local REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4  
     master-recover mode SAG 22-6  
     memory needs SAG 8-1, SAG 11-29,  
         SAG 11-92  
     monitoring activity of REF2 3-405  
     monitoring performance PT 24-3,  
         SAG 11-18  
     multiprocessor SAG 10-1 to SAG 10-9  
     names of REF2 3-65, SECAG 8-4,  
         SECAG 8-5  
     nonfatal internal errors SAG 4-10  
     object placement on segments SAG 17-12, SAG 21-44

options, changing with  
  sp\_serveroption REF2 3-468 to REF2  
  3-471  
passwords on SECAG 8-6, SECAG  
  8-11  
permissions for remote logins SFUG  
  2-4  
remote REF2 3-353, SECAG 8-3 to  
  SECAG 8-9  
scheduler PT 21-7, SAG 11-110, SAG  
  11-127  
shutting down SAG 4-23  
single-user mode SAG 11-99, SAG  
  16-7, SAG 22-3, SAG 22-6  
sort order consistency among SAG  
  13-8  
space allocation steps SAG 15-15  
sp\_server\_info information on REF2  
  4-21 to REF2 4-23  
start-up problems and memory SAG  
  8-2, SAG 11-93  
syntax errors SAG 4-8, SAG 4-9  
task management in SMP SAG 10-4  
uniprocessor and SMP PT 21-23  
upgrading and sp\_checknames REF2  
  3-148  
upgrading and sp\_checkreswords REF2  
  3-153  
user connections to SAG 11-134  
user information SECAG 4-20 to  
  SECAG 4-25  
users currently on SECAG 4-21  
values for configuration  
  parameters SAG 11-5  
session authorization option, set REF1  
  1-362, SECAG 7-4  
  revoking REF1 1-233, REF1 1-323  
Sessions. See Logins  
set command **REF1 1-354** to **REF1 1-373**  
  *See also individual set options*  
  chained transaction mode UG 1-26  
  character string truncation and UG  
  1-26  
char\_convert SAG 14-6 to SAG 14-7  
default settings REF1 1-367  
inside a stored procedure REF1 1-86,  
  UG 14-16  
inside a trigger REF1 1-123  
noexec and statistics io interaction PT  
  8-7  
parallel degree PT 13-14  
query plans PT 9-1 to PT 9-59  
remote queries CIS 4-61  
roles and REF1 1-361, SECAG 5-18  
scan\_parallel\_degree PT 13-14  
sort\_resources PT 15-18  
sp\_setlangalias and language  
  option REF2 3-472  
statistics io PT 7-11, PT 8-7  
statistics time PT 8-7  
subquery cache statistics PT 8-33  
transaction isolation level PT 5-20  
transaction isolation levels and UG  
  18-16  
within update REF1 1-386, UG 8-27  
Set theory operations UG 5-27 to UG  
  5-28  
  compared to row-oriented  
    programming PT 12-2  
Setting up Component Integration  
  Services CIS 1-3, CIS 3-1  
setuser command **REF1 1-374** to **REF1**  
  **1-375**, SFUG 5-2, UG 7-6, UG 7-54  
  remote objects and CIS 4-63  
  show\_role and SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8  
  user impersonation using REF1 1-236  
7-bit ASCII character data, character set  
  conversion for SAG 13-8, SAG  
  14-1, SAG 14-5  
7-bit terminal, sp\_helpsort output REF2  
  3-355  
Severity levels, error SAG 4-1, SAG 4-6  
  Backup Server SAG 4-13  
  levels 10-18 (user errors) SAG 4-7

- levels 19-24 (fatal) SAG 4-10
- user-defined messages REF1 1-311, UG 13-26
- Shareable temporary tables UG 7-23
- shared keyword
  - cursors and PT 5-27, PT 12-6, UG 17-25
  - locking and PT 5-27, UG 18-18
  - select REF1 1-342
- Shared locks REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371
  - cursors and PT 5-27
  - holdlock keyword PT 5-22
  - intent deadlocks PT 24-64
  - page PT 5-4
  - page deadlocks PT 24-64
  - read-only cursors PT 12-6
  - sp\_lock report on PT 5-39
  - table PT 5-6
  - table deadlocks PT 24-64
- shared memory starting address configuration parameter SAG 11-84
- Short-circuiting subqueries PT 8-31
- showplan option, set PT 9-1 to PT 9-59, REF1 1-362
  - access methods PT 9-23
  - caching strategies PT 9-23
  - clustered indexes and PT 9-27
  - compared to trace flag 302 PT 10-17
  - I/O cost strategies PT 9-23
  - messages PT 9-2
  - noexec and PT 9-1
  - query clauses PT 9-12
  - resource limits and SAG 12-9, SAG 12-10
  - sorting messages PT 9-22
  - subquery messages PT 9-45
  - update modes and PT 9-9
- show\_role system function REF1 2-133, SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8, UG 10-42
- show\_sec\_services security function REF1 2-135, UG 10-42
- showserver utility command SAG 22-13
  - See also Utility Programs manual*
- shutdown command REF1 1-376 to REF1 1-378, SAG 4-23 to SAG 4-25
  - automatic checkpoint process and SAG 20-6
  - automatic recovery after SAG 20-6
  - Backup Server SAG 20-30
  - Shutting down servers SAG 4-23
- side option, disk unmirror REF1 1-174, SAG 7-8
- sign mathematical function REF1 2-136, UG 10-23
- Similar-sounding words. *See soundex string function*
- sin mathematical function REF1 2-138, UG 10-23
- Single CPU PT 21-4
- Single quotes. *See Quotation marks*
- single user database option SAG 16-7
  - setting with sp\_dboption REF2 3-197
- Single-byte character sets SAG 13-13
  - char datatype for REF3 7-24
- Single-process overhead PT 21-3
- Single-user mode REF2 3-197, SAG 11-99, SAG 13-11, SAG 22-3
  - sp\_renamedb and REF2 3-459
- Site handlers SECAG 8-14
- Sites, remote SECAG 8-14
- Size
  - See also Length; Number (quantity of); Range; Size limit; Space allocation*
  - allocation units SAG 6-2, SAG 15-15
  - altering database SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14
  - column REF1 2-43, UG 10-2
  - columns in table REF1 1-20
  - compiled stored procedure REF1 1-83
  - composite index REF1 1-66
  - cursor query plans PT 12-5
  - data pages PT 3-3
  - database SAG 15-5, UG 7-7, UG 7-9 to UG 7-10
  - database device REF1 1-161, SAG 6-4
  - database extension REF1 1-6

databases, estimating SAG 15-7  
datatypes with precisions PT 6-13  
**dbcc fix\_text** transaction SAG 13-13  
error log SAG 1-11  
estimation of a compiled stored  
procedure REF1 1-83  
**floor** mathematical function REF1 2-76  
formulas for tables or indexes PT 6-11  
to PT 6-29  
I/O PT 3-15, PT 16-13  
I/O, reported by **showplan** PT 9-37  
identifiers (length) REF3 A-11  
*image* data to be returned with  
    **writetext** REF1 1-415  
*image* datatype REF2 3-499, REF3 7-33  
indexes PT 6-1, SAG 15-7  
initialized database device REF1  
    1-163  
log device REF1 1-161, REF1 1-163,  
    REF2 3-378  
memory SAG 8-1 to SAG 8-11, SAG  
    11-92  
*model* database REF1 1-161, SAG 6-4,  
    SAG 11-101, SAG 15-6  
new database REF1 1-54, SAG 2-4,  
    SAG 15-6  
nonclustered and clustered  
    indexes PT 4-14  
object (**sp\_spaceused**) PT 6-4  
partitions PT 17-27  
of *pi* REF1 2-106  
predicting tables and indexes PT 6-14  
to PT 6-29  
procedure cache PT 16-5, PT 16-6  
**readtext** data REF1 1-314, REF1 1-315  
recompiled stored procedures REF1  
    1-83  
row REF1 1-20, REF1 1-105  
segment extension SAG 17-8  
**set textsize** function REF1 1-363  
**sp\_spaceused** estimation PT 6-9  
stored procedure PT 16-6

table estimate by **dbcc trace flags** PT  
    10-20  
tables PT 6-1, REF1 1-105, SAG 15-7  
tape dump device SAG 20-33  
**tempdb** database PT 19-4, PT 19-5,  
    SAG 2-6  
*text* data to be returned with  
    **select** REF1 1-363  
*text* data to be returned with  
    **writetext** REF1 1-415  
*text* datatype REF3 7-33  
*text* storage REF2 3-499, SAG 15-21  
transaction log device REF1 1-57,  
    REF1 1-163  
transaction logs PT 24-48, SAG 15-8,  
    SAG 16-7  
triggers PT 16-6  
views PT 16-6  
Size limit  
approximate numeric  
    datatypes REF3 7-14, UG 6-5  
*binary* datatype REF3 7-28  
*char* columns REF3 7-24  
columns allowed per table REF1  
    1-105  
datatypes REF3 7-2 to REF3 7-3  
*datetime* datatype REF3 7-19  
*double precision* datatype REF3 7-14  
exact numeric datatypes REF3 7-9  
fixed-length columns REF3 7-24  
*float* datatype REF3 7-14  
*image* datatype REF3 7-28  
integer value smallest or largest REF1  
    2-76  
money datatypes REF3 7-15  
*nchar* columns REF3 7-24  
*nvarchar* columns REF3 7-25  
*order by* results REF1 1-298  
**print** command REF1 1-306  
*real* datatype REF3 7-14  
*smalldatetime* datatype REF3 7-19  
tables per database REF1 1-105  
*varbinary* datatype REF3 7-28

- varchar* columns **REF3 7-24**
- size of auto identity column** configuration
  - parameter **REF2 3-194, REF2 3-197, SAG 11-124, SAG 16-3**
- unique auto\_identity index** database option
  - and **SAG 16-7**
- Size of columns, by datatype** **UG 6-2**
- size option**
  - disk init** **REF1 1-160, SAG 6-4**
  - disk reinit** **REF1 1-169**
- sjis** (Shift-JIS) character set. *See* Japanese character sets
- Skew in partitioned tables**
  - defined **PT 14-6**
  - effect on query plans **PT 14-5**
  - information on **PT 10-20, PT 17-27**
- skip\_ncindex option, dbcc** **REF1 1-139**
- Slash (/)**
  - division operator **REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9**
- Slash asterisk (\*) comment**
  - keyword **UG 13-29, UG 13-30**
- Sleep queue** **PT 21-6, PT 21-14, SAG 10-4**
- Sleeping checkpoint process.** *See*
  - Checkpoint process
- Sleeping CPU** **PT 24-15**
- “sleeping” lock status** **PT 5-44**
- Sleeping locks** **PT 5-38**
- Slow queries** **PT 8-1**
- smalldatetime datatype** **REF3 7-19 to REF3 7-23, UG 6-10**
  - See also* *datetime* datatype; *timestamp* datatype
  - converting **UG 10-40**
  - date functions and **REF1 2-66, UG 10-29 to UG 10-30**
  - entry format **UG 8-4, UG 10-25**
  - operations on **UG 10-24 to UG 10-29**
  - storage of **UG 10-25**
- smallint datatype** **REF3 7-9, UG 6-4, UG 8-11**
  - See also* *int* datatype; *tinyint* datatype
- smallmoney datatype** **REF3 7-15, REF3 7-19, UG 6-10, UG 6-14**
  - See also* *money* datatype
  - entry format **UG 8-10**
- SMP (symmetric multiprocessing) systems**
  - application design in **PT 21-23**
  - architecture **PT 21-10, SAG 10-2 to SAG 10-4**
  - CPU use in **PT 21-20**
  - disk management in **PT 21-24**
  - environment configuration **SAG 10-5 to SAG 10-9**
  - fillfactor for **PT 21-24**
  - log semaphore contention **PT 24-26**
  - managing Servers on **SAG 10-1 to SAG 10-9**
  - max\_rows\_per\_page** for **PT 21-24**
  - named data caches for **PT 16-23**
  - processing example **PT 21-14**
  - subsystems **PT 21-14**
  - sysindexes** access and **PT 24-29**
  - task management in **SAG 10-4 to SAG 10-5**
  - temporary tables and **PT 21-25**
  - transaction length **PT 21-24**
- Sort buffers**
  - computing maximum allowed **PT 15-14**
  - configuring **PT 15-11 to PT 15-12**
  - guidelines **PT 15-11**
  - requirements for parallel sorting **PT 15-2**
  - set sort\_resources** and **PT 15-19**
- Sort manager.** *See* Parallel sorting
- Sort operations (order by)**
  - See also* Parallel sorting
  - clustered indexes and **PT 7-25**
  - covering indexes and **PT 7-28**
  - improving performance of **PT 23-3**
  - indexing to avoid **PT 4-1**
  - nonclustered indexes and **PT 7-27**
  - performance problems **PT 19-2**

**showplan** messages for PT 9-28  
sorting plan for REF1 1-362  
sorting plans PT 15-18  
without indexes PT 7-24

**Sort order**  
*See also* Order; order by clause  
ascending PT 7-26, PT 7-29, REF1 1-296  
changing SAG 13-8 to SAG 13-10, SAG 13-12, SAG 18-13  
changing, and **sp\_indsuspect** system procedure REF2 3-365  
choices and effects REF1 1-298  
comparison operators and REF3 A-5, UG 1-15  
consistency among servers SAG 13-8  
database dumps and SAG 21-26  
**dbcc checktable** and SAG 18-12  
**default sortorder id** SAG 11-49  
definition files SAG 13-2  
descending PT 7-26, PT 7-29, REF1 1-296  
group by and having and REF1 1-256  
groups of names REF1 1-256  
information about REF2 3-355, SAG 13-8  
installing new SAG 13-3  
numbers SAG 11-49  
**order by** and REF1 1-299, UG 3-25  
rebuilding indexes after changing PT 7-48, REF1 1-141, SAG 13-10 to SAG 13-14  
**syscharsets** system table REF3 8-27  
Sorted data, reindexing PT 7-48, PT 23-4  
**sorted\_data** option, create index UG 11-13  
partitioned tables and PT 17-32  
sort suppression and PT 23-5  
**sort\_resources** option, set PT 15-19 to PT 15-22, REF1 1-362  
**soundex** string function REF1 2-139, UG 10-10, UG 10-13

Source text UG 1-3  
checking for existence of REF2 3-164  
displaying REF2 3-357  
encrypting UG 1-4  
hiding REF2 3-363  
Sources of optimization problems PT 8-2

**Space**  
*See also* Size; Space allocation  
adding to database REF1 1-6 to REF1 1-9, SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14  
clustered compared to nonclustered indexes PT 4-14  
for a clustered index REF1 1-16, REF1 1-67, REF1 1-71, REF1 1-101  
clustered indexes and  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** REF1 1-17, REF1 1-68  
database storage REF1 1-16, REF1 1-67, REF1 1-71, REF1 1-101, UG 7-9 to UG 7-10  
**dbcc checktable** reporting free REF1 1-139  
estimating table and index size PT 6-14 to PT 6-29, REF2 3-273 to REF2 3-276, SAG 15-7, UG 7-60  
extending database SAG 15-12 to SAG 15-14  
extents PT 3-5, REF1 1-70, REF1 1-105  
extents for indexes REF1 1-141  
freeing with **truncate table** PT 16-38, REF1 1-379, UG 8-34  
for index pages REF1 1-16, REF1 1-66 to REF1 1-67, REF1 1-100, UG 7-60  
information on usage SAG 15-19, SAG 21-41  
**max\_rows\_per\_page** and REF1 1-17, REF1 1-67, REF1 1-101  
monitoring remaining with  
**sp\_modifythreshold** REF2 3-400 to REF2 3-404  
new database REF1 1-54

- proportion of log to database SAG 15-8
- reclaiming PT 3-21
- for recompiled stored procedures REF1 1-83
- reserved SAG 15-20
- retrieving inactive log REF1 1-209
- running out of REF1 1-209, SAG 4-10, SAG 16-7, SAG 21-31
- sharing on segments SAG 17-3
- `sp_dropsegment` effect on SAG 17-16
- `sp_spaceused` procedure REF2 3-498 to REF2 3-500
- for stored procedures REF1 1-82
- for *text* or *image* storage PT 3-7
- between thresholds SAG 23-11 to SAG 23-12
- unreserved SAG 15-20
- unused PT 3-5, REF2 3-500
- used on the log segment REF1 1-139, REF1 1-209
- worktable sort requirements PT 15-17
- Space allocation
  - See also* Database devices; Segments; Storage management
  - assigning SAG 15-5, SAG 21-43
  - backup methods and SAG 21-41
  - balance and split tables SAG 17-5
  - changing once assigned SAG 15-7, SAG 15-12, SAG 17-12
  - clustered index creation PT 7-6
  - commands summary SAG 5-2
  - contiguous PT 3-6, SAG 6-5, SAG 15-15, SAG 15-17
  - `dbcc` commands for checking PT 6-6, REF1 1-138 to REF1 1-140, SAG 18-13 to SAG 18-15
  - deallocation of index pages PT 4-13
  - deletes and PT 3-14
  - disk mirroring and SAG 7-1 to SAG 7-2
  - `drop database` effect on SAG 15-14
- error correction with `dbcc` SAG 18-14, SAG 18-17
- on an existing device SAG 21-43
- extents PT 3-5, SAG 18-2
- extents and `sp_spaceused` report SAG 15-20
- fixing unreferenced extents SAG 18-17
- functions of Server SAG 15-15, SAG 18-2
- future REF2 3-418 to REF2 3-420
- index page splits PT 4-9
- log device REF1 1-57, REF2 3-378
- matching new database to existing SAG 21-41
- monotonically increasing key values and PT 4-9
- Object Allocation Map (OAM) SAG 18-4
- Object Allocation Map (OAM)
  - pages PT 6-17
  - overhead calculation PT 6-17, PT 6-22
  - page splits and PT 4-7
  - pages REF1 1-141, SAG 15-20, SAG 17-12, **SAG 18-2**
  - predicting tables and indexes PT 6-14 to PT 6-29
  - procedure cache PT 16-6
  - recovery/performance and SAG 5-4 to SAG 5-5, SAG 17-4
  - re-creating SAG 20-19, SAG 21-44
  - segments and SAG 21-44
  - `sp_placeobject` procedure REF2 3-418 to REF2 3-420
  - `sp_spaceused` PT 6-6, PT 6-9
  - system tables entries for REF3 8-87
  - `sysusages` table REF3 8-87, SAG 5-8
  - table REF1 1-105, REF1 1-138
  - `tempdb` PT 19-10
  - units SAG 6-2, SAG 15-15, SAG 18-2, SAG 21-41
  - unused space within PT 3-5

space string function REF1 2-141, UG 10-10  
Spaces, character  
  *See also* Blanks  
  in character datatypes REF3 7-24 to REF3 7-27  
  empty strings (" ") or (' ') as REF3 A-9, REF3 A-10, UG 1-16, UG 8-16  
  inserted in text strings REF1 2-141  
  like *datetime* values and REF3 7-23  
  not allowed in identifiers REF3 A-11  
  update of REF1 1-390  
**sp\_activeroles** system procedure **REF2 3-14**, SECAG 5-21, SFUG 4-9  
**sp\_addalias** system procedure **REF2 3-16** to **REF2 3-17**, SECAG 4-18  
**sp\_addauditrecord** system procedure **REF2 3-18** to **REF2 3-20**, SECAG 10-21 to SECAG 10-23  
**sp\_addaudittable** system procedure **REF2 3-21**  
**sp\_addengine** system procedure PT 22-8, **REF2 3-24**  
**sp\_addexeclass** system procedure PT 22-3, **REF2 3-26**  
**sp\_addextendedproc** system  
  procedure **REF2 3-28** to **REF2 3-29**, UG 15-19  
**sp\_addexternlogin** system procedure CIS 3-3, **REF2 3-30** to **REF2 3-32**  
  with *ddlgen* utility CIS 5-6  
**sp\_addgroup** system procedure **REF2 3-33** to **REF2 3-34**, SECAG 4-5  
**sp\_addlanguage** system procedure **REF2 3-35** to **REF2 3-39**, SAG 13-15  
**sp\_addlogin** system procedure **REF2 3-40** to **REF2 3-42**, SECAG 4-3 to SECAG 4-5  
  adding System Administrators and System Security Officers SECAG 3-3  
  with *ddlgen* utility CIS 5-6  
  reissuing after recovery SAG 22-15  
**sp\_addrmessage** system procedure **REF2 3-43** to **REF2 3-45**, UG 13-27 to UG 13-28  
**sp\_addobjectdef** system procedure CIS 2-4, CIS 3-4, CIS 3-7, **REF2 3-46** to **REF2 3-50**  
  generated by *defgen* utility CIS 5-10  
**sp\_addrmotelogin** system  
  procedure **REF2 3-51** to **REF2 3-54**, SECAG 8-8 to SECAG 8-10  
**sp\_add\_resource\_limit** system  
  procedure **REF2 3-55** to **REF2 3-61**, SAG 12-17  
**sp\_addsegment** system procedure **REF2 3-62** to **REF2 3-64**, SAG 17-7, SAG 17-19  
  in mixed data and log  
  databases REF2 3-63  
  sysusages and SAG 5-8  
**sp\_addserver** system procedure CIS 3-2, CIS 3-6, **REF2 3-65** to **REF2 3-68**, SECAG 8-3 to SECAG 8-5  
**sp\_addthreshold** system procedure **REF2 3-69** to **REF2 3-74**, SAG 23-6 to SAG 23-11  
**sp\_add\_time\_range** system  
  procedure **REF2 3-75** to **REF2 3-78**, SAG 12-4  
**sp\_addtype** system procedure **REF2 3-79** to **REF2 3-84**, UG 6-1, UG 6-15, UG 7-24  
**sp\_addumpdevice** system procedure **REF2 3-85** to **REF2 3-87**, SAG 20-33  
**sp\_adduser** system procedure **REF2 3-88** to **REF2 3-90**, SAG 2-5, SAG 15-5, SECAG 4-6 to SECAG 4-10, UG 7-5  
**sp.Altermessage** system procedure **REF2 3-91** to **REF2 3-92**  
**sp\_audit** system procedure **REF2 3-93**  
  setting options with SECAG 10-20  
**sp\_auditedisplay** system procedure **REF2 3-211** to **REF2 3-215**

---

**sp\_autoconnect** system procedure CIS  
 2-10, **REF2 3-107 to REF2 3-108**  
**sp\_bindcache** system procedure **REF2 3-109 to REF2 3-113**  
**sp\_bindefault** system procedure **REF2 3-114 to REF2 3-117**, UG 6-17, UG 12-4 to UG 12-6  
 batches using UG 13-3  
 create default and **REF1 1-59**, **REF2 3-115**  
 user-defined datatypes and **REF3 7-39**  
**sp\_bindexeclass** system procedure PT 22-3, **REF2 3-118**  
**sp\_bindmsg** system procedure **REF2 3-122 to REF2 3-124**  
**sp\_bindrule** system procedure **REF2 3-125 to REF2 3-128**, UG 6-17, UG 12-10 to UG 12-12  
 batches using UG 13-3  
 create rule and **REF1 1-92**  
 user-defined datatypes and **REF3 7-39**  
**sp\_cacheconfig** system procedure **REF2 3-129 to REF2 3-138**, SAG 9-4 to SAG 9-10  
**sp\_cachestrategy** system procedure **REF2 3-139 to REF2 3-142**  
**sp\_capabilities** system procedure CIS 4-4  
**sp\_changedbowner** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-143 to REF2 3-145**, SAG 15-2, SAG 15-12, SECAG 6-8, UG 7-6  
**sp\_changeigroup** system procedure **REF2 3-146 to REF2 3-147**, SECAG 4-5, SECAG 4-16  
 sp\_dropgroup and **REF2 3-238**  
**sp\_checknames** system procedure **REF2 3-148 to REF2 3-149**  
**sp\_checkreswords** system procedure **REF2 3-150 to REF2 3-163**  
 return status **REF2 3-153**

**sp\_checksources** system procedure **REF2 3-164**  
**sp\_chgattribute** system procedure **REF2 3-167 to REF2 3-169**  
**sp\_clearpsexes** system procedure **REF2 3-170**  
**sp\_clearstats** system procedure **REF2 3-172 to REF2 3-173**  
**sp\_column\_privileges** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-5 to REF2 4-7**, SECAG 6-22, SFUG 5-14  
**sp\_columns** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-9 to REF2 4-11**  
 datatype code numbers **REF2 4-4** and **sp\_datatype\_info** **REF2 4-14**  
**sp\_commonkey** system procedure **REF2 3-174 to REF2 3-176**, UG 4-24  
**sp\_configure** system procedure CIS 1-3, CIS 3-11, **REF2 3-177 to REF2 3-183**, SAG 11-8  
*See also individual configuration parameter names*  
 automatic recovery and SAG 20-3  
 remote logins and SECAG 8-13  
 setting display levels for **REF2 3-216**  
**sp\_countmetadata** system procedure **REF2 3-184**, SAG 11-63, SAG 11-65, SAG 11-67  
**sp\_cursorinfo** system procedure **REF2 3-187 to REF2 3-190**  
**sp\_databases** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-12**  
**sp\_datatype\_info** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-14 to REF2 4-15**  
**sp\_dbcc.Alterws** stored procedure **REF2 6-4 to REF2 6-6**  
**sp\_dbcc\_configreport** stored procedure **REF2 6-7 to REF2 6-8**  
**sp\_dbcc\_createws** stored procedure **REF2 6-9 to REF2 6-12**  
**sp\_dbcc\_deletedb** stored procedure **REF2 6-13 to REF2 6-14**

sp\_dbcc\_deletehistory stored  
procedure **REF2 6-15 to REF2 6-16**

sp\_dbcc\_differentialreport stored  
procedure **REF2 6-17 to REF2 6-19**

sp\_dbcc\_evaluatedb stored  
procedure **REF2 6-20 to REF2 6-22**

sp\_dbcc\_faultreport stored  
procedure **REF2 6-23 to REF2 6-25**

sp\_dbcc\_fullreport stored procedure **REF2 6-26 to REF2 6-27**

sp\_dbcc\_plandb system procedure **REF2 3-421 to REF2 3-424**

sp\_dbcc\_runcheck stored procedure **REF2 6-28 to REF2 6-29**

sp\_dbcc\_statisticsreport stored  
procedure **REF2 6-30 to REF2 6-33**

sp\_dbcc\_summaryreport stored  
procedure **REF2 6-34 to REF2 6-36**

sp\_dbcc\_updateconfig stored  
procedure **REF2 6-37 to REF2 6-41**

sp\_dboption system procedure **REF2 3-191 to REF2 3-199, SAG 16-1 to SAG 16-9**  
aborting processes SAG 23-4  
changing default settings with SAG 15-4  
checkpoints and REF1 1-35, SAG 20-6  
disabling free-space accounting SAG 23-18  
disk unmirroring and SAG 7-10  
thresholds and SAG 23-4  
transactions and UG 18-5

sp\_dbremap system procedure **REF2 3-200 to REF2 3-201**

sp\_defaultloc system procedure CIS 2-4, **REF2 3-202 to REF2 3-205**

sp\_depends system procedure **REF1 1-106, REF2 3-206 to REF2 3-208, UG 9-25, UG 14-33 to UG 14-34, UG 16-32**

#*spdevtab* temporary table **SAG 1-9**

sp\_diskdefault system procedure **REF2 3-209 to REF2 3-210, SAG 5-2, SAG 6-7 to SAG 6-9**

sp\_displaylevel system procedure **REF2 3-216 to REF2 3-217**

sp\_displaylogin system procedure **REF2 3-218 to REF2 3-220, SECAG 4-21, SECAG 5-22, SFUG 2-3, SFUG 4-10**

sp\_displayroles system procedure **REF2 3-221, SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8**

sp\_dropalias system procedure **REF2 3-223 to REF2 3-224, SAG 15-12, SECAG 4-19**

sp\_dropdevice system procedure **REF2 3-225 to REF2 3-226, SAG 6-7, SAG 15-15, SAG 20-33**  
for failed devices SAG 21-42

sp\_dropengine system procedure **REF2 3-227**

sp\_dropexeclass system procedure **REF2 3-229**

sp\_dropextendedproc system  
procedure **REF2 3-231 to REF2 3-232, UG 15-20**

sp\_dropexternlogin system procedure  
(Component Integration Services only) **REF2 3-233 to REF2 3-234**

sp\_droplockpromote system procedure **PT 5-51, REF2 3-235 to REF2 3-237**

sp\_dropgroup system procedure **REF2 3-238 to REF2 3-239, SECAG 4-10, SECAG 4-11**  
*See also* sp\_changegroup

sp\_dropkey system procedure **REF2 3-240 to REF2 3-242**

sp\_droplanguage system procedure **REF2 3-243 to REF2 3-244**

**sp\_droplogin** system procedure **REF2 3-245** to **REF2 3-246**, SECAG 4-12, SECAG 4-13  
 reissuing after recovery SAG 22-15

**sp\_dropmessage** system procedure **REF2 3-247** to **REF2 3-248**

**sp\_dropobjectdef** system procedure  
 (Component Integration Services only) **REF2 3-249** to **REF2 3-251**

**sp\_dropremotelogin** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-252** to **REF2 3-253**, SECAG 8-8

**sp\_drop\_resource\_limit** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-254** to **REF2 3-258**, SAG 12-22

**sp\_dropsegment** system procedure **REF2 3-259** to **REF2 3-261**, SAG 17-15, UG 7-10  
**sp\_placeobject** and **REF2 3-260**  
**sysusages** and SAG 5-8

**sp\_dropserver** system procedure **REF2 3-262** to **REF2 3-263**, SECAG 8-7

**sp\_droptreshold** system procedure **REF2 3-264** to **REF2 3-265**, SAG 23-7

**sp\_drop\_time\_range** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-266** to **REF2 3-267**, SAG 12-6

**sp\_droptype** system procedure **REF2 3-268** to **REF2 3-269**, UG 6-18

**sp\_dropuser** system procedure **REF2 3-270** to **REF2 3-272**, SAG 15-12, SECAG 4-10, SECAG 4-10  
 Special characters UG 1-6  
 Speed (Server)  
*binary* and *varbinary* datatype  
 access **REF3 7-28**  
 cheap direct updates PT 8-36  
 create database for load **REF1 1-56**  
 create index with sorted\_data **REF1 1-68**  
 of dbcc commands SAG 18-19  
 deferred index deletes PT 8-42  
 deferred updates PT 8-39  
 direct updates PT 8-34

dump transaction compared to dump  
 database **REF1 1-217**  
 execute **REF1 1-227**  
 existence tests PT 11-2  
 expensive direct updates PT 8-37  
 in-place updates PT 8-35  
 memory compared to disk PT 16-1  
 of recovery UG 18-30  
 select into PT 19-11  
 slow queries PT 8-1  
 sort operations PT 15-6, PT 23-3  
 system performance and SAG 5-5, SAG 7-4  
 of transaction log growth SAG 15-8  
 truncate table compared to delete **REF1 1-379**  
 updates PT 8-34  
 using segments SAG 17-1  
 writetext compared to dbwritetext and dbmoretext **REF1 1-416**

**sp\_estspace** system procedure **REF2 3-273** to **REF2 3-276**, SAG 15-7  
 advantages of PT 6-11  
 disadvantages of PT 6-11  
 planning future growth with PT 6-9

**sp\_extendsegment** system procedure **REF2 3-277** to **REF2 3-279**, SAG 17-8, UG 7-10  
 reversing effects of SAG 17-9  
**sysusages** and SAG 5-8

**sp\_familylock** system procedure **REF2 3-280** to **REF2 3-282**

**sp\_fkeys** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-16** to **REF2 4-18**

**sp\_forceonline\_db** system procedure **REF2 3-283** to **REF2 3-284**, SAG 20-11 to SAG 20-12

**sp\_forceonline\_page** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-285** to **REF2 3-287**, SAG 20-11 to SAG 20-12

**sp\_foreignkey** system procedure **REF2 3-288** to **REF2 3-290**, UG 4-23, UG 7-58, UG 16-7

**sp\_freedll** system procedure **REF2 3-291**  
    to **REF2 3-292**, UG 15-3

**sp\_getmessage** system procedure **REF2 3-293** to **REF2 3-294**, UG 13-27 to  
    UG 13-28

**sp\_grantlogin** system procedure (Windows  
    NT only) **REF2 3-295**

**sp\_help** system procedure **REF2 3-298** to  
    **REF2 3-302**, **REF3 7-40**, UG 7-55 to  
    UG 7-58

    IDENTITY columns and UG 9-11

**sp\_helppartition** system procedure PT  
    17-27, **REF2 3-303**

**sp\_helpcache** system procedure **REF2 3-306** to **REF2 3-307**, SAG 9-17

**sp\_helpconfig** system procedure **REF2 3-308** to **REF2 3-311**, SAG 8-6, SAG  
    11-62, SAG 11-64, SAG 11-67

**sp\_helpconstraint** system procedure **REF2 3-312** to **REF2 3-316**, UG 7-58

**sp\_helpdb** system procedure **REF2 3-317**  
    to **REF2 3-319**, SAG 1-9, UG 7-55

    database option information SAG  
        16-2

    segment information SAG 17-17 to  
        SAG 17-18

    storage information SAG 15-18

**sp\_helpdevice** system procedure **REF2 3-320** to **REF2 3-321**, SAG 1-9,  
    SAG 6-6, SAG 20-32, UG 7-7

**sp\_helpextendedproc** system  
    procedure **REF2 3-322** to **REF2 3-323**, UG 15-23

**sp\_helpexternlogin** system procedure  
    (Component Integration Services  
    only) **REF2 3-324**

**sp\_helpgroup** system procedure **REF2 3-326** to **REF2 3-327**

**sp\_helpindex** system procedure **REF2 3-328** to **REF2 3-329**, SAG 1-9, UG  
    11-14

**sp\_helpjoins** system procedure **REF2 3-330** to **REF2 3-331**, SAG 1-6, UG  
    4-23, UG 16-6

**sp\_helpkey** system procedure **REF2 3-332**  
    to **REF2 3-334**, SAG 1-6

**sp\_HELPLANGUAGE** system procedure **REF2 3-335** to **REF2 3-336**

**sp\_helplog** system procedure **REF2 3-337**,  
    **SAG 15-10**

**sp\_helpobjectdef** system procedure  
    (Component Integration Services  
    only) **REF2 3-338**

**sp\_helpremotelogin** system  
    procedure **REF2 3-340** to **REF2 3-341**, SECAG 8-13

**sp\_helpresource\_limit** system  
    procedure **REF2 3-342** to **REF2 3-345**, SAG 12-19, SAG 12-20

**sp\_helpprotect** system procedure **REF2 3-346** to **REF2 3-349**, SECAG 5-23,  
    SECAG 6-20 to SECAG 6-22,  
    SECAG 7-7, SFUG 4-11, SFUG  
    5-12 to SFUG 5-13, UG 14-34

**sp\_helpsegment** system procedure **REF2 3-350** to **REF2 3-352**, SAG 17-16,  
    SAG 17-18

    checking data distribution PT 17-28

    checking space with SAG 20-3

**sp\_helpserver** system procedure **REF2 3-353** to **REF2 3-354**, SECAG 8-7

**sp\_helpsort** system procedure **REF2 3-355**  
    to **REF2 3-356**, SAG 13-8

**sp\_helptext** system procedure **REF2 3-357**  
    to **REF2 3-358**, SAG 1-9

    defaults UG 12-14

    procedures UG 14-4, UG 14-33

    rules UG 12-14

    triggers UG 16-31, UG 16-32

**sp\_helpthreshold** system procedure **REF2 3-359** to **REF2 3-360**, SAG 23-5

**sp\_helpuser** system procedure **REF2 3-361** to **REF2 3-362**, SECAG 4-19,  
    SECAG 4-21, SFUG 2-2

- 
- sp\_hidetext** system procedure **REF2 3-363**  
**@@spid** global variable UG 13-43  
**spid** number **REF3 8-68**  
*See also* Processes (Server tasks)  
**sp\_who** output **REF2 3-536**  
 in *sysaudits* table **REF3 8-10**  
 in *syslocks* table **REF3 8-53**  
 in *syslogshold* **REF3 8-59**
- sp\_ndsuspect** system procedure **REF2 3-365** to **REF2 3-366**, SAG 13-11, SAG 13-12
- #*spindtab* temporary table SAG 1-9
- Spinlocks**  
 configuration parameters  
   affecting SAG 10-9  
 contention PT 16-27, PT 24-76  
 data caches and PT 16-12, PT 24-76
- sp\_listsuspect\_db** system procedure **REF2 3-367**, SAG **20-10**
- sp\_listsuspect\_page** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-368** to **REF2 3-369**, SAG **20-11**
- Splitting**  
 data pages on inserts PT 4-7  
 horizontal PT 2-14  
 procedures for optimization PT 11-4  
 tables PT 2-14  
 tables across segments SAG 17-12 to SAG 17-13  
 tables across two disks SAG 5-5  
 vertical PT 2-15
- sp\_lock** system procedure PT 5-38, **REF2 3-370** to **REF2 3-373**
- sp\_locklogin** system procedure **REF2 3-374** to **REF2 3-376**, SECAG 4-12  
 reissuing after recovery SAG 22-15
- sp\_logdevice** system procedure **REF2 3-377** to **REF2 3-380**, SAG **15-9** to SAG **15-10**, SAG 17-5  
 log on extension to create database and **REF2 3-377**
- sp\_loginconfig** system procedure  
 (Windows NT only) **REF2 3-381** to **REF2 3-382**
- sp\_logininfo** system procedure (Windows NT only) **REF2 3-383** to **REF2 3-384**
- sp\_logiosize** system procedure PT 16-30, **REF2 3-385**
- sp\_modifylogin** system procedure **REF2 3-389** to **REF2 3-391**, SAG 13-10, SECAG 4-15, UG 7-5  
 changing user's default database with SECAG 4-4  
 changing user's full name with SECAG 4-4
- sp\_modify\_resource\_limit** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-392** to **REF2 3-395**, SAG 12-21
- sp\_modifythreshold** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-400** to **REF2 3-404**, SAG 23-6
- sp\_modify\_time\_range** system  
 procedure **REF2 3-396** to **REF2 3-399**, SAG 12-6
- sp\_monitor** system procedure **REF2 3-405** to **REF2 3-407**, UG 13-42
- sp\_sysmon** interaction PT 24-3
- sp\_monitorconfig** system procedure **REF2 3-408** to **REF2 3-411**, SAG 8-7  
 configuring number of aux scan descriptors and SAG 11-116  
 configuring number of open databases and SAG 11-63  
 configuring number of open indexes and SAG 11-66  
 configuring number of open objects and SAG 11-68
- sp\_passthru** system procedure CIS 2-11, **REF2 3-412** to **REF2 3-414**
- sp\_password** system procedure **REF2 3-415** to **REF2 3-417**, SECAG 4-14, SFUG 2-3, UG 1-29  
 remote servers and SFUG 2-5

**sp\_pkeys** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-19 to REF2 4-20**

**sp\_placeobject** system procedure **REF2 3-418 to REF2 3-420, SAG 17-12, SAG 17-13**

**sp\_poolconfig** system procedure **REF2 3-425 to REF2 3-431**

**sp\_primarykey** system procedure **REF2 3-432 to REF2 3-433, UG 7-58, UG 16-6**

**sp\_foreignkey** and **REF2 3-288**

**sp\_processmail** system procedure **REF2 3-434 to REF2 3-436**

**sp\_procqmode** system procedure **REF2 3-437 to REF2 3-439**

**sp\_procxmode** system procedure **REF2 3-440 to REF2 3-442, UG 18-28**

**SPR files** **SAG 4-25**

**sp\_recompile** system procedure **REF2 3-443 to REF2 3-444, UG 14-5**

**sp\_remap** system procedure **REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447**

**sp\_remotelogin** system procedure **CIS 2-32**

**sp\_remoteoption** system procedure **REF2 3-448 to REF2 3-450, SECAG 8-11 to SECAG 8-12**

**sp\_remotesql** system procedure **CIS 2-12, REF2 3-451 to REF2 3-453**

**sp\_rename** system procedure **REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457, UG 7-52 to UG 7-53, UG 9-17, UG 14-27**

**sp\_renamedb** system procedure **REF2 3-158, REF2 3-458 to REF2 3-461**

**sp\_reportstats** system procedure **REF2 3-462 to REF2 3-463, SECAG 4-24 resource limits and SAG 12-8**

**sp\_revokelogin** system procedure **(Windows NT only) REF2 3-464**

**sp\_role** system procedure **REF2 3-466 to REF2 3-467**

**sp\_server\_info** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-21 to REF2 4-23**

**sp\_tables** and **REF2 4-39**

**sp\_serveroption** system procedure **REF2 3-468 to REF2 3-471, SECAG 8-5 to SECAG 8-6**

**sp\_setlangalias** system procedure **REF2 3-472 to REF2 3-473**

**sp\_setpglockpromote** system procedure **PT 5-50, REF2 3-474 to REF2 3-477**

**sp\_setpsexec** system procedure **REF2 3-478**

**sp\_setsuspect\_granularity** system procedure **REF2 3-481 to REF2 3-484, SAG 20-9 to SAG 20-10**

**sp\_setsuspect\_threshold** system procedure **REF2 3-485 to REF2 3-487, SAG 20-9 to SAG 20-10**

**sp\_showcontrolinfo** system procedure **REF2 3-488**

**sp\_showexeclass** system procedure **REF2 3-490**

**sp\_showplan** system procedure **REF2 3-492, SAG 4-22**

**sp\_showpsexec** system procedure **REF2 3-496**

**sp\_spaceused** system procedure **PT 6-4, REF2 3-498 to REF2 3-500, SAG 15-19, UG 7-60 accuracy and dbcc PT 6-9 checking transaction logs with SAG 20-3 OAM pages and PT 6-3 row total estimate reported PT 6-4**

**sp\_special\_columns** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-25 to REF2 4-27**

**sp\_sproc\_columns** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-28 to REF2 4-29 datatype code numbers REF2 4-4**

**sp\_statistics** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-30 to REF2 4-32**

---

**sp\_stored\_procedures** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-33 to REF2 4-34**

- sp\_server\_info** information **REF2 4-23**
- sp\_syntax** system procedure **REF2 3-501 to REF2 3-503**
- sp\_sysmon** system procedure **PT 24-1 to PT 24-98, REF2 3-504 to REF2 3-507**
- parallel sorting and **PT 15-23**
- sorting and **PT 15-23**
- transaction management and **PT 24-43**
- wash size and **SAG 9-22, SAG 9-23**
- sp\_table\_privileges** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-35, SECAG 6-22, SFUG 5-14**
- sp\_tables** catalog stored procedure **REF2 4-38 to REF2 4-39**
- sp\_server\_info** information **REF2 4-23**
- spt\_committab** table **REF2 3-13, SAG 1-9**
- spt\_datatype\_info** table **REF2 4-3**
- spt\_datatype\_info\_ext** table **REF2 4-3**
- sp\_thresholdaction** system procedure **REF2 3-508 to REF2 3-510, SAG 23-2**
- creating **SAG 23-12 to SAG 23-18**
- dumping transaction log **SAG 23-13**
- error messages and **SAG 23-13**
- parameters passed to **SAG 23-13**
- sample procedure **SAG 23-14 to SAG 23-17**
- threshold procedure **REF2 3-70, REF2 3-401**
- spt\_limit\_types** table **SAG 12-10**
- spt\_monitor** table **REF2 3-13, SAG 1-9**
- spt\_server\_info** table **REF2 4-3**
- spt\_values** table **REF2 3-13, SAG 1-8**
- sp\_unbindcache** system procedure **REF2 3-511 to REF2 3-513**
- sp\_unbindcache\_all** system procedure **REF2 3-514 to REF2 3-515**

**sp\_unbinddefault** system procedure **REF1 1-179, REF2 3-516 to REF2 3-518, UG 12-6 to UG 12-7**

**sp\_unbindindexclass** system procedure **REF2 3-519**

**sp\_unbindmsg** system procedure **REF2 3-522 to REF2 3-523**

**sp\_unbindrule** system procedure **REF2 3-524 to REF2 3-526, UG 12-13**

- create rule and **REF1 1-92**
- drop rule and **REF1 1-187**

**sp\_volchanged** system procedure **REF2 3-527 to REF2 3-534, SAG 21-34**

- messages **REF2 3-530 to REF2 3-534**

**sp\_who** system procedure **REF2 3-535 to REF2 3-537, SECAG 4-20, SECAG 7-7, UG 13-29**

- blocking process **PT 5-38**
- checkpoint process **SAG 20-4**
- deadlocks and **PT 5-42, PT 5-44**
- LOG SUSPEND status **SAG 23-5**

**sql server clock tick length configuration**

- parameter **SAG 11-126**

**sql server code size configuration**

- parameter (now called executable code size) **SAG 11-61**

**SQL standards** **UG 1-24**

- aggregate functions and **REF1 2-7**
- concatenation and **REF3 A-5**
- concurrency problems **PT 5-38**
- cursors and **PT 12-2**
- set options for **REF1 1-372, UG 1-22, UG 1-25**
- set session authorization and **REF1 1-362**
- SQL pattern matching **REF2 4-3**
- transactions **UG 18-22**
- user-defined datatypes and **REF2 3-80**

**SQL.** See **Transact-SQL**

**sql.ini** file **CIS 3-2**

*sql\_server* server class  
connection management CIS 2-20  
datatype mapping using *defgen*  
utility CIS 5-11  
SQLSTATE codes REF3 C-1 to REF3 C-7  
exceptions REF3 C-1 to REF3 C-7  
*@sqlstatus* global variable UG 13-38,  
UG 17-14  
fetch and REF1 1-229  
*sqr* mathematical function **REF1 2-142**,  
UG 10-23  
Square brackets [ ]  
caret wildcard character [^] and REF3  
A-18, REF3 A-20  
in SQL statements REF1 xviii, SAG  
xxxvii, SECAG xxii, SFUG xv  
wildcard specifier REF3 A-18  
Square root mathematical  
function REF1 2-142  
.srt files SAG 13-2  
srvdes option, dbcc CIS 3-18  
*srvname* column, *sysservers*  
table SECAG 8-5  
*srvnetname* column, *sysservers*  
table SECAG 8-5  
SRV\_PROC structure UG 15-7  
ss. See second date part  
Stack (Server) PT 21-6  
stack guard size configuration  
parameter SAG 11-135  
stack size configuration parameter SAG  
11-138  
Standalone utilities and character  
sets SAG 14-5  
start mail session configuration  
parameter SAG 11-45  
Starting days of named time  
ranges REF2 3-75  
Starting Servers  
Backup Server SAG 20-30  
disk mirroring of master device  
and REF1 1-166  
disk remirroring of master device  
and REF1 1-172  
master-recover mode SAG 22-6  
memory required for SAG 8-2  
Starting times of named time  
ranges REF2 3-75  
startserver utility command  
*See also Utility Programs* manual  
Backup Server and SAG 20-30  
disk mirror and REF1 1-166  
disk remirror and REF1 1-172  
master-recover mode SAG 22-6  
Start-up recovery, disabling CIS 3-19  
Statements UG 1-2, UG 1-6  
create trigger REF1 1-119  
in create procedure REF1 1-78  
statement blocks (begin...end) UG 13-19  
timed execution of statement  
blocks UG 13-28  
Static configuration parameters SAG  
11-6  
Statistics  
backup and recovery SAG 20-39  
cache hits PT 24-70, PT 24-77  
dbcc output SAG 18-24  
deadlocks PT 24-62, PT 24-64  
I/O cost SAG 12-14  
I/O usage SECAG 4-23, SECAG 4-24  
index PT 10-24  
index add levels PT 24-56  
index distribution page PT 7-41  
index maintenance PT 24-50  
index maintenance and deletes PT  
24-51  
large I/O PT 24-71  
locks PT 24-59, PT 24-62  
page shrinks PT 24-56  
recovery management PT 24-85  
returned by global variables REF2  
3-405  
*sp\_clearstats* procedure REF2 3-172  
spinlock PT 24-76  
*sp\_monitor* REF2 3-405

---

**sp\_reportstats** REF2 3-462 to REF2 3-463  
**subquery cache usage** PT 8-33  
**transactions** PT 24-40  
**update statistics** CIS 4-70, REF1 1-398  
**statistics io option, set** REF1 1-362  
 resource limits and SAG 12-9, SAG 12-10  
**statistics subquerycache option, set** PT 8-33, REF1 1-362  
**statistics time option, set** REF1 1-362  
 determining processing time SAG 12-15  
 resource limits and SAG 12-9, SAG 12-10  
**Status**  
 database device REF2 3-209  
 information messages (Level 10) SAG 4-7  
 stored procedures execution REF1 1-227  
**status bits in sysdevices** REF3 8-41, SAG 6-6  
**status column of sp\_who output** PT 5-42  
**Steps**  
 administering security SECAG 1-7  
 deferred updates PT 8-39  
 direct updates PT 8-34  
 distribution table PT 7-45  
 index PT 10-24  
 key values in distribution table PT 7-42  
 problem analysis PT 1-7  
 query plans PT 9-3  
 security administration SECAG 3-2  
 trace output for PT 10-24  
 update statistics and PT 10-26  
 values between PT 10-25  
**Stopping**  
 Backup Server SAG 4-24, SAG 20-30  
 Servers REF1 1-376, SAG 4-24  
**Stopping a procedure.** *See return command*

**Storage location for remote tables** CIS 2-4  
**Storage management** SAG 5-1  
*See also* Space; Space allocation  
 changing database ownership SAG 15-12  
 collapsed tables effect on PT 2-12  
 commands summary SAG 5-2  
 creating user databases SAG 15-3 to SAG 15-12  
 database device initialization SAG 6-1 to SAG 6-7  
 default database devices SAG 6-7 to SAG 6-9, SAG 17-8  
 defaults at installation SAG 5-5  
 delete operations and PT 3-14  
 disk mirroring SAG 7-1 to SAG 7-10  
 dropping databases SAG 15-14  
 hints SAG 3-6  
 I/O contention avoidance PT 17-5  
 information about SAG 15-20  
 issues SAG 3-4 to SAG 3-7, SAG 5-4 to SAG 5-5, SAG 17-4  
 page proximity PT 3-6  
 row density and PT 3-4  
 row storage PT 3-3  
 space deallocation and PT 4-11  
 system tables and SAG 5-6 to SAG 5-9  
*text and image data* REF3 7-35  
 using segments SAG 17-3 to SAG 17-25  
**Stored procedure triggers.** *See Triggers*  
**Stored procedures** UG 1-19, UG 14-1 to UG 14-4  
*See also* Database objects; System procedures; Triggers  
 access permissions on SFUG 5-2, UG 7-54  
 alter table and REF1 1-20  
 cache binding and REF2 3-111, REF2 3-512, SAG 9-30  
 catalog REF2 4-1 to REF2 4-39

changing transaction modes with  
  *sp\_procmode* REF2 3-440 to REF2  
  3-442  
checking for roles in SECAG 5-21,  
  SFUG 4-9, UG 14-20  
compiling UG 14-2  
control-of-flow language UG 13-7 to  
  UG 13-30  
creating REF1 1-76 to REF1 1-88, SAG  
  1-9, UG 14-2 to UG 14-18, UG  
  14-26  
cursors within PT 12-8, UG 17-22  
for *dbccdb* database REF2 6-1  
default parameters UG 14-9 to UG  
  14-12  
dependencies UG 14-33 to UG 14-34  
displaying query processing modes  
  with *sp\_procqmode* REF2 3-437 to  
  REF2 3-439  
dropping REF1 1-76, REF1 1-183 to  
  REF1 1-184, UG 14-28  
dropping groups REF1 1-183  
executing REF1 1-223 to REF1 1-227  
executing remote CIS 4-43  
granting execution permission to  
  roles SECAG 5-21  
granting permission to roles on SFUG  
  4-9  
grouping REF1 1-76, REF1 1-224, UG  
  14-13  
hot spots and PT 22-22  
ID numbers REF1 1-360  
information on UG 14-32  
isolation levels UG 18-27  
local variables and UG 13-31  
modes UG 18-27  
naming REF1 1-76, UG 1-9 to UG 1-11  
nesting REF1 1-82, REF1 1-227, UG  
  14-15  
network traffic reduction with PT  
  20-7  
object dependencies and REF2 3-206  
  to REF2 3-208, REF3 8-40

object owner names in UG 14-27  
optimization PT 11-3  
ownership chains SECAG 6-26  
parameters UG 14-6, UG 14-12  
*parseonly* not used with REF1 1-360  
performance and PT 17-2  
permissions granted REF1 1-233,  
  SECAG 6-12  
permissions on SECAG 6-9, SECAG  
  6-12, SECAG 8-11, SFUG 5-3,  
  SFUG 5-18, UG 14-4, UG 14-28  
permissions revoked REF1 1-323  
procedure cache and PT 16-4, SAG  
  11-29  
*procid* option REF1 1-360  
query plans for PT 10-27  
remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447  
remote user access to SECAG 8-11  
renamed database and REF2 3-459  
renaming REF1 1-82, REF2 3-454 to  
  REF2 3-457, UG 14-27  
resource limit scope and SAG 12-11  
results display UG 14-3  
return parameters UG 14-21 to UG  
  14-26  
return status REF1 1-84 to REF1 1-85,  
  REF1 1-223, REF1 1-227, REF1  
  1-318, UG 14-18 to UG 14-20  
roles and SECAG 6-26  
rollback in UG 18-30  
as security mechanisms SECAG 6-26,  
  SFUG 5-18, UG 14-4, UG 14-28  
set commands in REF1 1-354  
size estimation PT 16-6  
source text UG 14-16  
*sp\_checkreswords* and REF2 3-154  
splitting PT 11-4  
*sp\_recompile* and REF2 3-443 to REF2  
  3-444  
*sp\_sproc\_columns* information on REF2  
  4-28 to REF2 4-29  
*sp\_stored\_procedures* information  
  on REF2 4-33 to REF2 4-34

---

**sp\_sysmon** report on PT 24-84  
 storage maximums REF1 1-82  
 storage of UG 14-4  
 system tables changes and SAG 1-9  
 system tables entries for REF3 8-31,  
   REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67  
 temporary tables and PT 19-13, UG  
   7-25, UG 14-27  
 timed execution of UG 13-28  
 transactions and UG 18-22 to UG  
   18-29  
   with recompile UG 14-14  
**store\_employees** table, *pubs3*  
   database UG B-19 to UG B-23  
**stores** table  
   *pubs2* database UG A-18  
   *pubs3* database UG B-18  
**str** string function REF1 2-143, UG  
   10-10, UG 10-12  
 Stress tests, *sp\_sysmon* and PT 24-4  
**String functions** REF1 2-20 to REF1 2-21,  
   **UG 10-7 to UG 10-17**  
   See also *text* datatype  
   concatenating UG 10-15 to UG 10-16  
   examples UG 10-10 to UG 10-14  
   nesting UG 10-7, UG 10-16  
   testing similar UG 10-13  
**string\_truncation** option, set REF1 1-363,  
   UG 1-26  
   insert and REF1 1-264  
   update and REF1 1-390  
**Strings**  
   concatenating REF3 A-5, UG 1-14,  
     UG 10-7, UG 10-15 to UG 10-16  
   empty UG 6-6, UG 10-16  
   matching with like UG 2-25 to UG 2-31  
   print message REF1 1-304  
   truncating REF1 1-263, REF1 1-390,  
     UG 8-4  
**stripe\_on** option SAG 21-17 to SAG 21-20  
   dump database REF1 1-197  
   dump transaction REF1 1-211

**load database** REF1 1-274  
**load transaction** REF1 1-283  
**Striping** *tempdb* PT 19-4  
   sort performance and PT 15-17  
**Structure**  
   See also *Order*  
   clustered and nonclustered index REF1  
     1-65 to REF1 1-66  
   configuration REF3 8-35, SAG 10-5 to  
     SAG 10-9  
   internationalization files  
     directory SAG 13-3  
   localization files directory SAG 13-5  
**Structured Query Language (SQL)** UG  
   1-1  
**Structures, data** PT 21-14  
**stuff** string function REF1 2-145, UG  
   10-10, UG 10-12  
**Style values, date representation** REF1  
   2-47  
**Subgroups, summary values for** REF1  
   1-44  
**Sub-indexes** PT 15-5  
**Subprocesses** PT 21-5  
   switching context PT 21-5  
**Subqueries** UG 5-1  
   See also *Joins*  
   aggregate functions and UG 5-12, UG  
     5-13  
   all keyword and UG 5-11, UG 5-16,  
     UG 5-25  
   any keyword and REF3 A-6, UG 1-17,  
     UG 5-11, UG 5-17, UG 5-25  
   any, optimization of PT 8-28  
   attachment PT 8-34  
   column names in UG 5-4  
   comparison operators in UG 5-11 to  
     UG 5-17, UG 5-25  
   comparison operators in  
     correlated UG 5-30 to UG 5-32  
   correlated or repeating UG 5-28 to  
     UG 5-32  
   correlation names in UG 5-5, UG 5-30

datatypes not allowed in UG 5-3  
delete statements using UG 5-7  
exists keyword in UG 5-24 to UG 5-28  
exists, optimization of PT 8-28  
expression, optimization of PT 8-29  
in expressions REF3 A-6, UG 1-17  
expressions, replacing with UG 5-8  
flattening PT 8-28, PT 14-27  
**group by** clause in UG 5-13 to UG 5-14,  
    UG 5-31 to UG 5-32  
**having** clause in UG 5-13 to UG 5-14,  
    UG 5-32  
in keyword and UG 2-23, UG 5-18, UG  
    5-20 to UG 5-22, UG 5-25  
in, optimization of PT 8-28  
insert statements using UG 5-7  
joins as UG 4-14  
joins compared to UG 5-21 to UG 5-23  
manipulating results in UG 5-3  
materialization and PT 8-29  
modified comparison operators  
    and UG 5-14, UG 5-15, UG 5-25  
nesting UG 5-6  
not exists keyword and UG 5-26 to UG  
    5-28  
not in keyword and UG 5-22 to UG  
    5-23  
not-equal joins and UG 4-15 to UG  
    4-16  
null values and UG 5-2  
optimization PT 8-28, PT 14-27 to PT  
    14-28  
**order by** and REF1 1-298, UG 3-27  
parallel optimization of PT 14-27 to  
    PT 14-28  
quantified predicate, optimization  
    of PT 8-28  
repeating UG 5-28 to UG 5-32  
restrictions on UG 5-2  
results caching PT 8-32, PT 14-28  
select lists for UG 5-24  
short-circuiting PT 8-31  
  
showplan messages for PT 9-45 to PT  
    9-59  
syntax UG 5-2 to UG 5-10  
types UG 5-10  
union prohibited in REF1 1-384  
unmodified comparison operators  
    and UG 5-11 to UG 5-13  
update statements using UG 5-7  
where clause and UG 5-3, UG 5-22, UG  
    5-24  
substring string function REF1 2-147, UG  
    10-10  
Subtraction operator (-) REF3 A-3, UG  
    1-12, UG 2-9 to UG 2-13  
Suffix names, temporary table SAG 2-6,  
    UG 7-24  
**suid** (server user ID) SECAG 4-5  
    aliases and SECAG 4-17  
    sysalternates table listing REF3 8-5  
    syslogins table listing REF3 8-56  
sum aggregate function **REF1 2-150**, UG  
    3-2, UG 10-19  
    *See also* Aggregate functions  
    as row aggregate UG 3-32  
Summary rows UG 3-29 to UG 3-31  
Summary values UG 1-19, UG 3-1, UG  
    3-7  
    aggregate functions and UG 3-29  
    generation with compute REF1 1-44  
    triggers and UG 16-18 to UG 16-21  
Sun character set SAG 11-48  
Sundays, number value REF1 2-63  
Superuser. *See* System Administrator  
suser\_id system function REF1 2-151,  
    **SECAG 4-22 to SECAG 4-23**, UG  
    10-4  
suser\_name system function REF1 2-152,  
    **SECAG 4-22 to SECAG 4-23**, UG  
    10-4  
Suspect databases, listing REF2 3-367  
Suspect escalation threshold SAG 20-9  
Suspect indexes. *See* reindex option, dbcc

- Suspect pages
  - assessing SAG 20-16
  - bringing online REF2 3-283 to REF2 3-284, REF2 3-285 to REF2 3-287
  - isolating on recovery REF2 3-481 to REF2 3-484, REF2 3-485 to REF2 3-487, SAG 20-7 to SAG 20-17
  - listing REF2 3-368, SAG 20-10
  - suspend auditing when full configuration parameter SECAG 10-17
- Sybase Central, using for system administration tasks SAG 1-3
- syb\_identity* keyword UG 7-19, UG 9-11
  - IDENTITY columns and UG 7-19, UG 8-18
  - select and REF1 1-351
- sybsecurity* database **SAG 2-7**, SECAG 10-2
  - audit queue and PT 16-41
  - automatic recovery and SAG 20-6
  - dropping REF1 1-178
  - giving access to System Security Officers SECAG 3-3
  - placement PT 17-7
  - system tables in REF3 8-3
- sybsyntax* database REF2 3-502, SAG 2-9
- sybsystemdb* database **SAG 2-8**
  - automatic recovery and SAG 20-6
- sybsystemprocs* database SAG 1-7, SAG 1-10, **SAG 2-5 to SAG 2-6**, UG 7-4, UG 14-29, UG 15-22
  - See also* Databases
  - automatic recovery and SAG 20-6
  - backing up SAG 20-38
  - permissions and REF2 3-10, SECAG 6-7
  - restoring SAG 22-18 to SAG 22-20
  - thresholds and SAG 23-17
- Symbols**
  - See also* Wildcard characters; *Symbols section of this index*
  - arithmetic operator REF3 A-3, UG 1-12, UG 2-9
- bitwise operator UG 2-9
- comparison operator REF3 A-5, UG 1-15, UG 2-20
- in identifier names REF3 A-11
- matching character strings REF3 A-18, UG 2-26
- money REF3 A-11, UG 8-10
- in SQL statements PT xl ix, REF1 xviii, SAG xxxvi, SECAG xxi to SECAG xxii, SFUG xiv to SFUG xvi, UG xxxv
- wildcards REF3 A-18
- Symmetric multiprocessing systems.** *See SMP (symmetric multiprocessing) systems*
- Symptoms of optimization problems** PT 8-1
  - “sync sleep” lock status PT 5-44
  - “Sync-pt duration request” PT 5-39
- Synonyms**
  - chars and characters, patindex REF1 2-103
  - chars for characters, readtext REF1 1-314
  - datatype REF3 7-1, UG 6-2
  - keywords UG 1-28
  - out for output REF1 1-78, REF1 1-224, UG 14-26
  - tran, transaction, and work, commit command REF1 1-38
  - tran, transaction, and work, rollback command REF1 1-330
- Syntax**
  - catalog stored procedures REF2 4-2 to REF2 4-3
  - check using set parseonly REF1 1-360
  - checking for reserved words REF2 3-153
  - conventions in manual PT xl ix, UG xxxv
  - display procedure (*sp\_syntax*) REF2 3-501 to REF2 3-503
  - errors in SAG 4-8, SAG 4-9

Transact-SQL UG 1-5 to UG 1-11  
Transact-SQL conventions SAG xxxvi  
    to SAG xxxix

Syntax conventions,  
    Transact-SQL REF1 xviii, SECAG  
    xxi to SECAG xxiii, SFUG xiv to  
    SFUG xvii

Syntax, using native database. See  
    Passthrough mode

*sysalternates* table **REF3 8-5**, SECAG  
    4-18  
        *See also sysusers table*  
        aliases REF2 3-16  
        sp\_dropalias and REF2 3-223  
        *sysusers* table and REF2 3-16

*sysattributes* table **REF3 8-6** to **REF3 8-8**

*sysauditionoptions* table **REF3 8-9**

*sysaudits* table  
    *extrainfo* field SAG 11-129  
*sysaudits\_01...sysaudits\_08* tables **REF3 8-10** to **REF3 8-26**

*syscharsets* table **REF3 8-27** to **REF3 8-28**

*syscolumns* table REF1 1-139, REF3 7-31,  
    **REF3 8-29** to **REF3 8-30**, SAG  
    18-18, UG 6-11

*syscomments* table **REF3 8-31**, UG 14-4,  
    UG 16-31  
        default definitions in REF1 1-60  
        procedure definitions in REF1 1-86  
        rule definitions in REF1 1-93  
        source text in REF2 3-357  
        trigger definitions in REF1 1-123,  
            REF1 1-135

*sysconfigures* system table  
    updating values in CIS 3-12

*sysconfigures* table **REF3 8-33**, SAG 11-20  
    database size parameter REF1 1-55

*sysconstraints* table **REF3 8-34**  
    *sp\_bindmsg* and REF2 3-122

*syscurconfigs* table **REF3 8-35**, SAG 11-20

*sysdatabases* table REF2 4-12, **REF3 8-37**  
    to **REF3 8-39**, UG 7-6  
        *create database* and SAG 15-4  
        disk refit and SAG 22-22

*sysdepends* table **REF3 8-40**

*sysdevices* table REF2 3-209, REF2 3-320,  
    **REF3 8-41** to **REF3 8-42**, SAG 5-7  
    to SAG 5-8, **SAG 6-6**, UG 7-7  
        *create database* and SAG 15-6  
        disk init and **REF1 1-162**, SAG 5-8  
        disk mirroring commands and SAG  
        7-6  
        dump devices and SAG 20-32  
        mirror names in **REF1 1-174**  
        *sp\_dropdevice* and SAG 6-7  
        *sp\_helpdevice* and SAG 6-6  
        status bits SAG 6-7, SAG 15-18

*sysengines* table **REF3 8-43**

*sysgams* table PT 3-8, **REF3 8-44**

*sysindexes* table **REF3 8-45** to **REF3 8-47**,  
    SAG 5-9, SAG 13-11, SAG 17-14  
        composite indexes and **REF1 1-73**  
        data access and PT 3-11  
        index information in PT 7-49  
        locking PT 24-29  
        *name* column in **REF3 7-35**  
        *sp\_spaceused* and PT 6-6  
        text objects listed in PT 3-7

*syskeys* table **REF3 8-48** to **REF3 8-49**,  
    UG 4-23, UG 16-6  
        *sp\_dropkey* and REF2 3-240  
        *sp\_foreignkey* and REF2 3-288  
        *sp\_primarykey* and REF2 3-432

*syslanguages* table REF2 3-335, **REF3 8-50** to **REF3 8-51**  
        *sp\_droplanguage* and REF2 3-243

*syslocks* table **REF3 8-53** to **REF3 8-54**

*sysloginroles* table **REF3 8-55**

*syslogins* table **REF3 8-56** to **REF3 8-57**  
    backup and recovery SAG 20-36  
    character set conversion and SAG  
    14-4

- chargeback accounting and SECAG 4-24
- resource limits and SAG 12-9
- sp\_addlogin* effect on SECAG 4-5
- sp\_modifylogin* and REF2 3-391
- visiting users and SECAG 4-9
- syslogs* table REF2 3-377, **REF3 8-58**, SAG 20-2, UG 18-31
  - See also* Recovery; Transaction logs
  - create database and SAG 15-3, SAG 15-7
  - danger of changing the REF3 8-4
  - infinite loop if changes to REF3 8-58
  - modification of SAG 1-7
  - monitoring space used by SAG 15-21
  - put on a separate device REF1 1-166, REF1 1-172, REF2 3-377, SAG 7-2
  - running dbcc checktable on REF1 1-139
- syslogshold* table **REF3 8-59**
- sysmessages* table **REF3 8-61**, SAG 4-2, SAG 4-3
  - error message text REF2 3-293
  - raiserror* and REF1 1-308, UG 13-26
- sysmonitors* table **REF3 8-62**
- sysname* custom datatype UG 6-12
- sysobjects* table **REF3 8-63** to **REF3 8-64**, SAG 13-11, UG 7-57 to UG 7-58
  - trigger IDs and REF1 1-123
- syspartitions* table **REF3 8-66**
- sysprocedures* table **REF3 8-67**, UG 16-31
  - query plans in PT 16-4
  - trigger execution plans in REF1 1-122
- sysprocesses* table **REF3 8-68** to **REF3 8-70**, UG 13-29
  - resource limits and SAG 12-8
- sysprotects* table **REF3 8-71** to **REF3 8-72**
  - grant/revoke statements and REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327
  - querying SECAG 7-7
  - sp\_changegroup* and REF1 1-243
- sysreferences* table **REF3 8-73** to **REF3 8-74**
- sysremotelogins* table REF2 3-51 to REF2 3-54, REF2 3-262, REF2 3-340, **REF3 8-75**, SECAG 8-9
- sp\_droptremotelogin* and REF2 3-252
- sysresourcelimits* table **REF3 8-76**, SAG 12-19
  - applicable limits for a login session REF2 3-58
  - sp\_help\_resource\_limit* and REF2 3-344
- sysroles* table **REF3 8-77**
- syssecmechs* table **REF3 8-78**
- syssegments* table REF2 3-261, **REF3 8-79**, SAG 5-8, SAG 15-17, SAG 17-18
- sysservers* system table
  - remote servers for Component Integration Services CIS 3-2, CIS 4-1
- sysservers* table **REF3 8-80**, SECAG 8-1, SECAG 8-2, SECAG 8-3, SECAG 8-7
  - Backup Server and REF1 1-203, REF1 1-218, SAG 20-28
  - load database and REF1 1-279
  - sp\_addserver* and REF2 3-65
  - sp\_helpremotelogin* and REF2 3-341
  - sp\_helpserver* and REF2 3-353, SECAG 8-7
  - srvname* column SECAG 8-5
  - srvnetname* column SECAG 8-5
- syssrvroles* table **REF3 8-82**
  - role\_id* system function and REF1 2-125
- System activities
  - setting query processing option for CIS 4-61
  - setting query-processing options for REF1 1-354 to REF1 1-373
  - shutdown* REF1 1-376
- System administration tasks, accomplishing with Sybase Central SAG 1-3

**System Administrator** SAG 1-1 to SAG 1-2, SECAG 1-3, **SFUG 4-3**  
adding login for SECAG 3-3  
database ownership UG 7-6  
error responsibilities of SAG 4-7, SAG 4-9 to SAG 4-12  
password and **buildmaster** SAG 22-6  
permissions SECAG 5-5, SECAG 6-1 to SECAG 6-3, SFUG 4-4  
resolving system problems SAG 4-7, SAG 4-9  
role of SECAG 5-4  
single-user mode of Server SAG 22-6  
tasks SFUG 4-3  
tasks for beginners SAG 3-1 to SAG 3-13  
tasks of SECAG 5-4  
user ID UG 10-2

**System audit tables** SECAG 10-2, **SECAG 10-24 to SECAG 10-32**

**System catalogs.** See **System tables**

**System databases** SAG 2-1 to SAG 2-9  
dumping REF1 1-202

**System datatypes.** See **Datatypes**

**System extended stored**  
procedures REF2 5-1 to REF2 5-24, SAG 1-10, UG 15-22  
list of REF2 5-1

**System functions** REF1 2-21 to REF1 2-23  
examples UG 10-1, UG 10-5 to UG 10-7  
OAM pages and PT 6-4  
syntax UG 10-1, UG 10-5

**System log record**, ULC flushes and (in **sp\_sysmon** report) PT 24-45

**System logical name.** See **Logical device name**

**System messages**, language setting for REF1 1-359  
*See also* Error messages; Messages

**System problems**  
*See also* Errors  
Server responses to SAG 4-1 to SAG 4-12  
severity levels 10 to 18 SAG 4-7 to SAG 4-10  
severity levels 19 to 24 SAG 4-10 to SAG 4-12

**System Problem Reports (SPRs)** SAG 4-25

**System procedure tables** REF2 3-13, SAG 1-8  
catalog stored procedures and REF2 4-3

**System procedures** **SAG 1-7 to SAG 1-9**, UG 1-19, UG 14-29 to UG 14-32  
*See also* create procedure command; Stored procedures; *individual procedure names*  
for adding users SECAG 4-1 to SECAG 4-2  
catalog stored REF2 4-1 to REF2 4-39  
changing names of REF2 3-157  
for changing user information SECAG 4-13 to SECAG 4-17  
create procedure and REF1 1-76 to REF1 1-88  
creating SAG 1-9  
data definition UG 14-31  
delimited identifiers not allowed as parameters UG 1-8  
displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
displaying syntax of REF2 3-501 to REF2 3-503  
dropping user-defined REF1 1-183 to REF1 1-184  
extended stored procedures REF2 5-1 to REF2 5-24  
help reports REF2 3-298 to REF2 3-362  
isolation level UG 18-21  
list of REF2 3-1 to REF2 3-10

for login management UG 14-30  
 for managing remote servers SECAG 8-3 to SECAG 8-7  
 not allowed in user-defined transactions UG 18-6  
 permissions REF2 3-10, SECAG 6-6  
 re-optimizing queries with UG 14-5  
 return status REF2 3-10  
 security administration UG 14-30  
 system administration UG 14-31  
 on temporary tables SAG 2-7, UG 7-26  
 updating and REF3 8-4  
 user-defined messages UG 14-31  
 using REF2 3-10, SAG 1-8  
 for using segments SAG 17-3  
 viewing text of UG 14-33  
**System procedures results.** See **Information (Server)**  
**System roles** SECAG 5-2, SFUG 1-2  
 activating SECAG 5-18  
 deactivating SECAG 5-18  
 displaying permissions with `sp_helpprotect` SECAG 5-23  
 displaying with `sp_activeroles` REF2 3-14  
 granting with grant role SECAG 5-17  
 max roles enabled per user configuration parameter SAG 11-130  
`max_roles_enabled` configuration parameter and SECAG 5-10  
 Operator SECAG 5-6  
 revoking REF1 1-324  
`show_role` and REF1 2-133, SECAG 5-20, SFUG 4-8  
 stored procedures and REF1 1-242  
`sysloginroles` table REF3 8-55  
`syssrvroles` table REF3 8-82  
 system tables and SECAG 5-23  
 tasks SECAG 5-3  
**System Security Officer** SECAG 1-4, **SFUG 4-4**  
 adding logins for SECAG 3-3  
 permissions SECAG 5-5, SFUG 4-4  
 role of SECAG 5-5  
 tasks of SECAG 5-5  
**system segment** SAG 5-5, SAG 17-2  
 alter database REF1 1-9  
 cannot entirely drop from a database SAG 17-16  
 dropping REF2 3-260  
 mapping REF2 3-63  
**System tables** **REF3 8-1 to REF3 8-90, SAG 1-4 to SAG 1-6**, UG 7-3, UG 9-5  
*See also* Tables; *individual table names*  
 affected by drop table REF1 1-189  
 affected by drop view REF1 1-194  
 allow updates to system tables parameter and REF3 8-4  
 binding to caches REF2 3-110  
 changes allowed to SECAG 6-6  
 changes dangerous to REF3 8-4, SAG 1-9  
 corruption SAG 4-12  
 create database and SAG 1-5, SAG 5-8, SAG 17-18  
 creation of SAG 1-5  
 data access and PT 3-11  
`dbcc checkcatalog` and REF1 1-139, SAG 18-18  
`dbcc nofix option` SAG 18-16  
`dbcc reindex` and SAG 13-13  
 default definitions in REF1 1-60  
 defaults and REF2 3-115, UG 12-5  
 descriptions of individual REF3 8-5 to REF3 8-90  
 direct updates dangerous to REF2 3-159, SAG 22-7  
 direct updates to REF3 8-4  
 dropping UG 7-53  
 fixing allocation errors found in REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142  
 keys for REF3 8-48 to REF3 8-49, SAG 1-6  
 master database REF3 8-2 to REF3 8-3

performance and PT 17-2  
permissions on REF3 8-3, SECAG 6-6  
querying SAG 1-5, SAG 1-9  
rebuilding of REF1 1-141, REF1 1-142  
reindexing and SAG 13-13  
roles and SECAG 5-23  
rule information in REF1 1-92  
rules and REF2 3-126, UG 12-10  
segment information and SAG 17-18  
    to SAG 17-19  
Server restarts and SAG 13-11  
size of PT 6-2  
space allocation REF2 3-418  
*sp\_adduser* effect on SECAG 4-6  
storage management  
    relationships SAG 5-6 to SAG 5-9  
stored procedures and SAG 1-5, SAG  
    1-9  
*sysname* datatype REF3 7-32  
system procedures and UG 14-29  
triggers and REF1 1-122, REF3 8-4,  
    UG 16-28, UG 16-31 to UG 16-33  
updating REF2 3-1, REF3 8-4, SAG  
    1-6, SAG 1-9, SAG 22-7  
for user databases SAG 2-4  
systemwide password expiration  
    configuration parameter SAG  
    11-139  
*systhresholds* table REF2 3-265, REF3  
    8-83, SAG 23-17  
*sp\_HELPTHRESHOLD* and REF2 3-359  
*systemranges* table REF3 8-84  
    dropping time ranges SAG 12-6  
    ID number storage in REF2 3-76  
    range IDs SAG 12-4  
    range name storage in REF2 3-55  
*sysypes* table REF2 3-268, REF3 8-85 to  
    REF3 8-86, UG 6-13, UG 7-57, UG  
    7-58  
*sysusages* table REF3 8-87, SAG 5-8, SAG  
    17-18, UG 7-6  
    corruption SAG 4-12

create database and SAG 15-4, SAG  
    21-43  
database space allocations and SAG  
    15-16, SAG 21-41  
discrepancies in SAG 22-16  
disk refit and SAG 22-21 to SAG 22-22  
recovery and SAG 22-7  
*sysusermessages* table REF3 8-88, UG  
    13-26, UG 13-27  
error message text REF2 3-293  
*raiserror* and REF1 1-308  
*sp\_dropmessage* and REF2 3-247  
*sysusers* table REF3 8-89 to REF3 8-90,  
    UG 7-3  
permissions and SECAG 6-7  
*sp\_adduser* effect on SECAG 4-6  
*sysalternates* table and REF2 3-16,  
    REF3 8-5, SECAG 4-18

## T

T1204 trace flag (now called *print deadlock*  
    information configuration  
    parameter) SAG 11-122  
T1603 trace flag (now called *allow sql server*  
    *async i/o* configuration  
    parameter) SAG 11-36  
T1610 trace flag (now called *tcp no delay*  
    configuration parameter) SAG  
    11-80  
T1611 trace flag (now called *lock shared*  
    memory configuration  
    parameter) SAG 11-91  
Table columns. See Columns  
table count option, set PT 10-8, REF1 1-363  
table lock spinlock ratio configuration  
    parameter SAG 11-60  
Table locks PT 5-3, PT 24-66  
    controlling PT 5-12  
    page locks vs. PT 5-47  
*sp\_lock* report on PT 5-39  
    types of PT 5-6, REF2 3-281, REF2  
    3-371

Table name mapping, automatic using  
*defgen* utility CIS 5-11

Table Owners. *See Database object owners*

Table pages  
*See also* Pages, data  
 allocation with *dbcc tablealloc* REF1 1-141  
 system functions REF1 2-163, UG 10-3, UG 10-4

Table rows. *See Rows, table*

Table scans  
 asynchronous prefetch and PT 18-4  
 avoiding PT 4-1  
 cache flushing and PT 7-17  
 evaluating costs of PT 7-18  
 forcing PT 10-9  
 large I/O for PT 16-13  
 optimizer choosing PT 10-28  
 performance issues PT 3-1  
 row size effect on PT 3-4  
 showplan messages for PT 9-26

*tablealloc* option, *dbcc* REF1 1-141, SAG 18-16, SAG 18-19  
 object size report PT 6-7

Table-level constraints UG 7-28

Tables UG 1-2, UG 7-10 to UG 7-27  
*See also* Database objects; System tables; Triggers; Views  
 access permissions on SFUG 5-2, UG 7-54  
 adding columns to UG 7-49  
 allowed in a *from* clause REF1 1-340, UG 2-18, UG 4-5  
 assigning to specific segments SAG 17-22  
 binding to data caches REF2 3-109, SAG 9-15  
 changing REF1 1-13 to REF1 1-24, UG 7-48 to UG 7-53  
 changing names of REF2 3-156  
 changing remote CIS 4-6

checking name with  
*sp\_checkreswords* REF2 3-153

collapsing PT 2-12

column information REF2 4-9 to REF2 4-11  
 column permission information from  
*sp\_column\_privileges* REF2 4-6 to REF2 4-7

common key between REF2 3-174 to REF2 3-176

context-sensitive protection  
 of SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-17

correlation names UG 2-18, UG 4-11, UG 5-5

correlation names in subqueries UG 5-30

creating duplicate REF1 1-350

creating new REF1 1-97 to REF1 1-117, REF1 1-340, UG 7-39 to UG 7-48

creating proxy CIS 4-16

creating remote CIS 4-27

creating with *create schema* REF1 1-95 to REF1 1-96

critical data in SAG 18-22

*dbcc checkdb* and REF1 1-139, SAG 18-13, SAG 18-19

*dbcc checktable* and SAG 13-12, SAG 15-9, SAG 15-10, SAG 18-11, SAG 18-19

denormalizing by splitting PT 2-14

dependent UG 16-10

designing PT 2-3, UG 7-39

dividing, with *group by* and *having* clauses REF1 1-245 to REF1 1-257

dropping REF1 1-189 to REF1 1-191, UG 7-53

dropping keys between REF2 3-240

dropping proxy CIS 4-41

duplicating PT 2-13

estimating size of PT 6-11 to PT 6-29

estimating space for REF2 3-273

heap PT 3-11 to PT 3-23

identifying REF3 A-13  
IDENTITY column UG 7-17 to UG 7-18  
index location REF1 1-181, REF1 1-398  
inner UG 4-17  
integrity checking with `dbcc SAG` 18-11  
integrity damage to SAG 4-11  
`isnull` system function and UG 8-16  
joined common key REF2 3-174 to REF2 3-176  
joins of UG 4-1 to UG 4-24  
lock promotion thresholds for REF2 3-475  
locks held on PT 5-12, PT 5-39, REF2 3-281, REF2 3-371  
migration to a clustered index REF1 1-70, REF1 1-107, SAG 17-15, SAG 17-24  
moving between devices SAG 17-12, SAG 17-15, SAG 17-24  
moving with `on segmentname` PT 17-33  
names as qualifiers REF3 A-13  
names, in joins UG 4-5, UG 4-11  
naming UG 1-6 to UG 1-10, UG 2-18, UG 7-11 to UG 7-12  
with no data REF1 1-350  
normal in `tempdb` PT 19-3  
normalization PT 2-3  
number considered in joins REF1 1-363  
Object Allocation Maps of REF1 1-142, SAG 11-28, SAG 18-4  
object dependencies and REF2 3-206 to REF2 3-208, REF3 8-40  
ownership chains for SECAG 6-26  
partitioning PT 17-14, REF1 1-19, REF1 1-22 to REF1 1-23  
permissions information on SECAG 6-22, SFUG 5-14  
permissions on REF1 1-233, SECAG 6-9, SECAG 6-12, SFUG 5-3  
permissions on, compared to views SECAG 6-23, SFUG 5-15  
permissions revoked REF1 1-323  
primary keys on REF2 3-432  
read-only CIS 2-15, SAG 13-11  
remote access CIS 2-1  
remote, joins CIS 3-6 to CIS 3-8  
renaming REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457, UG 7-52 to UG 7-53  
row copying in UG 8-24  
secondary PT 7-50  
single-group REF1 1-249  
size of PT 6-1  
size with a clustered index PT 6-14  
sort order of SAG 18-12  
space used by REF2 3-500, UG 7-60  
splitting across segments SAG 17-12 to SAG 17-13  
splitting across two disks SAG 5-5  
`sp_placeobject` space allocation for REF2 3-418 to REF2 3-420  
`sp_recompile` and REF2 3-443 to REF2 3-444  
`sp_table_privileges` information on REF2 4-35  
`sp_tables` REF2 4-38  
with suspect indexes REF2 3-365  
system procedure REF2 3-13, REF2 4-3, SAG 1-8  
system tables entries for REF3 8-29, REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64  
temporary SAG 2-5 to SAG 2-6  
Transact-SQL extension effects and querying REF1 1-250  
unbinding from data caches REF2 3-511  
underlying SECAG 6-24, SFUG 5-15  
unpartitioning PT 17-23, REF1 1-19  
update statistics on REF1 1-399  
without indexes SAG 13-12  
worktables REF1 2-6

- Tables, proxy
  - defining CIS 2-5, CIS 2-6 to CIS 2-8
  - triggers CIS 2-31
- Tables, temporary. *See* Temporary tables
- Tabular Data Stream (TDS) protocol PT 20-3
  - network packets and PT 24-29
  - packets received PT 24-97
  - packets sent PT 24-97
- tan** mathematical function **REF1 2-153**, UG 10-23
- Tangents, mathematical functions for **REF1 2-153**
- Tape dump devices
  - adding **REF2 3-85** to **REF2 3-87**, SAG 20-33
  - for backups SAG 20-31
  - dismounting SAG 21-21
  - end-of-tape marker SAG 21-13
  - preventing overwrites SAG 20-31, SAG 21-22
  - reinitializing volumes SAG 21-23
  - rewinding SAG 21-21, SAG 21-22
  - sp\_volchanged** messages and **REF2 3-531**
  - sysdevices** table **REF3 8-41**
  - volume name SAG 21-14
- Tape labels
  - information on dump files SAG 20-22
  - listonly** option to load database **REF1 1-275**
  - listonly** option to load transaction **REF1 1-284**
- tape option, **sp\_addumpdevice** **REF2 3-85**
- tape retention configuration parameter (now called **tape retention in days**) SAG 11-25
- tape retention in days** configuration parameter SAG 11-25, SAG 20-31
- Target segment PT 15-7, PT 15-19
- Tasks
  - client PT 21-2
  - context switches PT 24-23
- CPU resources and PT 13-19
- demand locks and PT 5-7
- execution PT 21-16
- queued PT 21-6, PT 21-11
- scheduling PT 21-6, PT 21-11
- sleeping PT 24-27
- SMP task management SAG 10-4
- tcp no delay** configuration parameter SAG 11-80
- TCSEC (Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria) SFUG 1-1
- tempdb** database **SAG 2-6**, UG 7-4, UG 7-24
  - See also* Databases
  - adding objects to **REF1 1-107**
  - auto identity** database option and **REF2 3-194**, SAG 16-3
  - automatic recovery and SAG 20-6
  - creating SAG 5-5
  - data caches PT 19-10, SAG 9-36
  - logging in PT 19-11
  - named caches and PT 16-13
  - performance and PT 19-1 to PT 19-14
  - placement PT 17-6, PT 19-8
  - segments PT 19-8
  - size of PT 19-5, SAG 2-6
  - in SMP environment PT 21-25
  - space allocation PT 19-10
  - striping PT 19-4
  - sysobjects** table and **REF1 1-106**
  - system tables entries and **REF3 8-63** to **REF3 8-64**
  - systypes** table and **REF1 1-107**
  - unique auto\_identity index** database option and **REF2 3-198**, SAG 16-8
  - user-defined datatypes in **REF3 7-39**
- Temporary names. *See* Alias, user
- Temporary tables SAG 2-5 to SAG 2-6, UG 1-6, UG 2-18
  - See also* Tables; **tempdb** database
  - catalog stored procedures and **REF2 4-3**
  - create procedure** and **REF1 1-86**

**create table and** REF1 1-98, REF1 1-106,  
    UG 7-11, UG 7-23 to UG 7-24  
**creating** UG 7-23 to UG 7-24  
**denormalization and** PT 19-5  
**identifier prefix (#)** REF1 1-98  
**indexing** PT 19-13, REF1 1-70  
**naming** REF1 1-106, REF3 A-12, UG  
    1-6, UG 7-11, UG 7-24, UG 7-25  
**nesting procedures and** PT 19-14  
**normalization and** PT 19-5  
**optimizing** PT 19-12  
**performance considerations** PT 17-2,  
    PT 19-2  
**permanent** PT 19-3  
**select into and** UG 7-27, UG 7-42 to UG  
    7-44  
**select into/bulkcopy/pklsort database**  
    option and SAG 16-6  
**SMP systems** PT 21-25  
**sp\_help and** REF2 3-301  
**stored procedures and** UG 14-27  
**system procedure** REF2 3-13  
**triggers and** UG 7-24, UG 16-28  
**views not permitted on** UG 7-24, UG  
    9-6  
**Terminals**  
    **7-bit, sp\_helpsort output example** REF2  
        3-355  
    **8-bit, sp\_helpsort output example** REF2  
        3-355  
    character set conversion for SAG 14-7  
    installing new definitions SAG 13-3  
**Test servers** SAG 3-1 to SAG 3-3  
**Testing**  
    **caching and** PT 7-16  
    **data cache performance** PT 16-10  
    “hot spots” PT 7-32  
    **index forcing** PT 10-9  
    **nonclustered indexes** PT 7-34  
    **performance monitoring and** PT 24-3  
    **statistics io and** PT 7-16

**Text**  
    **copying with defncopy** REF2 3-155  
    **line continuation with backslash**  
        (\) UG 2-32  
    **user-defined message** REF2 3-43  
**text datatype** CIS 2-16, REF3 7-33 to  
    REF3 7-38, UG 6-7  
    *See also* Datatypes  
    **bulk copy to remote servers** CIS 2-18  
    **chain of text pages** PT 6-29, SAG  
        17-13  
    **changing character sets and** SAG  
        13-13  
    **changing with writetext** UG 8-30  
**Component Integration Services** UG  
    6-7  
    **convert command** REF3 7-37  
    **converting** CIS 2-17, REF1 2-12, UG  
        10-34  
    **entering values** CIS 2-18  
    **entry rules** UG 8-4  
    **error logging** CIS 2-18  
    **initializing with null values** REF3  
        7-34, UG 7-16  
    **initializing with update** REF1 1-390  
    **inserting** UG 8-13  
    **large I/O for** PT 16-14  
    **length of data returned** REF1 1-349,  
        REF1 1-363, UG 1-22  
    **like and** UG 2-25, UG 2-26  
    **multibyte character sets and** SAG  
        13-13  
    **null values** REF3 7-35  
    **operations on** UG 10-7, UG 10-17 to  
        UG 10-19  
    **order by not allowed** REF1 1-298  
    **padding** CIS 2-17  
    **page number estimation** PT 6-28 to  
        PT 6-29  
    **page size for storage** PT 3-7  
    **pattern matching** CIS 2-17  
    **performance effects of** SAG 17-6

---

prohibited actions on REF3 7-36, UG  
     3-27  
 restrictions CIS 2-16  
 selecting UG 2-13 to UG 2-15  
 selecting in views UG 9-15  
 size of storage REF2 3-499, SAG 15-21  
 storage on separate device PT 3-6, PT  
     17-13, REF1 1-314, SAG 17-13  
 subqueries using UG 5-3  
*sysindexes* table and PT 3-7, REF3  
     8-45, SAG 17-13, SAG 17-19  
 textsize setting REF1 1-363  
 triggers and REF1 1-122, UG 16-28  
 union not allowed on REF1 1-384, UG  
     3-41  
 updating UG 8-26  
 updating in views UG 9-18  
 where clause and UG 2-19, UG 2-26  
 with server class *db2* CIS 2-20  
 with server class *direct\_connect* or  
     *access\_server* CIS 2-19  
 with server class *sql\_server* CIS 2-18  
 Text functions REF1 2-23, UG 10-17 to  
     UG 10-19  
 Text page pointer REF1 2-43  
 Text pointer values REF1 2-154, UG 8-30  
     readtext and REF1 1-314  
 text values, dbcc fix\_text upgrade of SAG  
     13-13, SAG 13-13 to SAG 13-14  
*@@textcolid* global variable REF3 7-37,  
     UG 13-44  
*@@textdbid* global variable REF3 7-37,  
     UG 13-44  
*@@textobjid* global variable REF3 7-37,  
     UG 13-44  
 textptr function REF1 1-314, REF1 1-315,  
     REF1 2-154, UG 2-14, UG 10-18  
*@@textptr* global variable REF3 7-37,  
     UG 13-44

*@@textsize* global variable CIS 2-17,  
     REF1 1-373, UG 2-13, UG 13-40,  
     UG 13-44  
 readtext and REF1 1-315  
     set textsize and REF1 1-363, REF3 7-37  
 textsize option, set CIS 2-17, REF1 1-363,  
     UG 10-18  
*@@textts* global variable REF3 7-37, UG  
     13-44  
 textvalid function REF1 2-156, UG 10-18  
 then keyword. See when...then conditions  
 Theta joins UG 4-6  
     See also Joins  
 Third normal form. See Normalization  
*@@thresh\_hysteresis* global variable SAG  
     23-3, UG 13-43  
 threshold placement and REF2 3-70,  
     SAG 23-11  
 Threshold procedures REF2 3-70  
     audit trail SECAG 10-11  
     creating REF2 3-508, SAG 23-12 to  
         SAG 23-18  
     creating, logical names and SAG  
         20-32  
     dumping transaction log and SAG  
         23-13  
     error messages and SAG 23-13  
     executing REF2 3-72, REF2 3-403  
     location of SAG 23-6, SAG 23-17  
     parameters passed to REF2 3-71,  
         REF2 3-402, SAG 23-13  
     permissions for SAG 23-6, SAG 23-7  
 Thresholds SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18  
     adding REF2 3-69 to REF2 3-74, SAG  
         23-6 to SAG 23-11  
     adding for log segment SAG 23-8 to  
         SAG 23-11  
     bulk copy and PT 23-8  
     changing REF2 3-400 to REF2 3-404,  
         SAG 23-6  
     creating SAG 23-5 to SAG 23-11  
     crossing REF2 3-70

database dumps and PT 23-6, REF1 1-202  
disabling REF2 3-72, REF2 3-264, REF2 3-403, SAG 23-18  
finding associated procedure SAG 23-17  
hysteresis value REF2 3-70, REF2 3-401, SAG 23-3  
information about REF2 3-359, SAG 23-5  
last-chance REF1 2-88, REF2 3-70, REF2 3-73, REF2 3-264, REF2 3-401, REF2 3-403, SAG 23-1 to SAG 23-18, UG 10-4  
maximum number REF2 3-71, REF2 3-402, SAG 23-5  
midpoint between two SAG 23-11  
removing REF2 3-264 to REF2 3-265, SAG 23-7  
segments and SAG 23-11  
space between REF2 3-71, SAG 23-11 to SAG 23-12  
*systhresholds* table REF3 8-83, SAG 23-17  
transaction log dumps and PT 17-7, REF1 1-217  
Throughput PT 1-1  
adding engines and PT 24-14  
CPU utilization and PT 24-13  
group commit sleeps and PT 24-27  
log I/O size and PT 24-27  
measuring for devices PT 17-19  
monitoring PT 24-10  
pool turnover and PT 24-78  
TDS messages and PT 24-98  
Ties, regulations for sort order REF1 1-299 to REF1 1-300  
Time interval  
    *See also* Timing  
    automatic checkpoint REF1 1-35  
    database backups SAG 20-34  
    deadlock checking PT 5-31  
elapsed execution (statistics time) REF1 1-362  
estimating index creation REF2 3-273  
limiting REF2 3-56, SAG 12-10  
recovery PT 16-40  
for running a trigger REF1 1-123  
since *sp\_monitor* last run PT 21-19, REF2 3-405  
*sp\_sysmon* PT 24-5  
*waitfor* REF1 1-401  
Time interval, execution UG 13-28  
time option, *waitfor* REF1 1-401, UG 13-28  
Time ranges SAG 12-3  
    adding REF2 3-75, SAG 12-4 to SAG 12-5  
    “at all times” REF2 3-76, REF2 3-266, SAG 12-3  
    changing active time ranges REF2 3-77, SAG 12-7  
    creating REF2 3-75, SAG 12-4 to SAG 12-5  
    dropping REF2 3-266, SAG 12-6  
    dropping resource limits using SAG 12-23  
    entire day REF2 3-75  
    IDs for REF2 3-76  
    modifying REF2 3-396, SAG 12-6  
    overlapping REF2 3-77, SAG 12-3  
    precedence SAG 12-25  
    *systimeranges* system table REF3 8-84  
    using SAG 12-3 to SAG 12-7  
Time slice PT 22-3  
time slice configuration parameter PT 21-7, SAG 11-127  
CPU yields and PT 21-9  
Time values  
    *See also* Dates; *datetime* datatype;  
        *smalldatetime* datatype  
    datatypes REF3 7-19 to REF3 7-23  
    display format SAG 13-4, UG 10-25  
    entry format UG 8-5 to UG 8-6  
    functions on UG 10-24 to UG 10-26  
    like and UG 8-8

- searching for UG 8-8
- storage UG 10-24
- Timeout, connect CIS 3-14
- timeouts* option, *sp\_serveroption* REF2 3-468, SECAG 8-5
- timestamp* datatype REF3 7-17 to REF3 7-18, UG **6-11**
  - See also* *datetime* datatype; *smalldatetime* datatype
  - automatic update of REF3 7-17
  - browse mode and REF1 2-158, REF3 7-17, UG 17-27
  - comparison using *tsequal* function REF1 2-158, UG 10-4
  - inserting data and UG 8-12
  - skipping UG 8-13
- Timestamps, order of transaction log dumps REF1 1-278, SAG 21-44
- @@timeticks* global variable UG 13-43
- Timing
  - See also* Time interval
  - automatic checkpoint REF1 1-35, SAG 20-3
  - @@error* status check UG 13-37
- tinyint* datatype **REF3 7-9**, UG **6-4**, UG 8-11
  - See also* *int* datatype; *smallint* datatype
- titleauthor* table
  - pubs2* database UG A-10 to UG A-12
  - pubs3* database UG B-10
- titles* table
  - pubs2* database UG A-4 to UG A-10
  - pubs3* database UG B-4 to UG B-10
- to* option
  - dump database* REF1 1-196
  - dump transaction* REF1 1-210
  - revoke* REF1 1-327
- Tools
  - index information* PT 7-7
  - packet monitoring with sp\_monitor* PT 20-6
  - query analysis* PT 7-6
- Total cache hits in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-70
- Total cache misses in *sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-70
- Total cache searches in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-70
- total data cache size* configuration parameter SAG 11-30
- Total disk I/O checks in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-16
- Total lock requests in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-62
- total memory configuration* parameter PT 16-2, SAG **8-2**, SAG 10-8, SAG 11-92
- Total network I/O checks in *sp\_sysmon* report PT 24-15
- Total work compared to response time optimization PT 14-2
- @@total\_errors* global variable UG 13-42
  - sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-407
- @@total\_read* global variable UG 13-43
  - sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-406
- Totals
  - See also* Aggregate functions
  - compute* command REF1 1-298
  - grand* (*compute without by*) UG 3-36
  - with *compute clause* UG 3-29
- @@total\_write* global variable UG 13-43
  - sp\_monitor* and REF2 3-406
- Trace flag 302 PT 10-17 to PT 10-29
- Trace flags CIS 3-18
- traceon/traceoff* option, *dbcc* CIS 3-18
- Trailing blanks. *See* Blanks
- @@tranchained* global variable REF1 1-373, UG 13-40
- @@trancount* global variable UG 13-37, UG 18-11
- Transaction canceling. *See* *rollback* command
- transaction isolation level* option, *set* PT 5-20, REF1 1-363

Transaction logs UG 18-31  
*See also* Dump, transaction log; dump transaction command; *syslogs* table  
alter database and SAG 5-8  
average writes PT 24-48  
backing up REF1 1-195, SAG 20-18  
cache replacement policy for PT 16-34  
caches and SAG 9-10  
checking space used by SAG 15-8  
clearing after checkpoints SAG 20-4 to SAG 20-5  
Component Integration Services and CIS 3-23  
contention PT 24-26  
copying SAG 20-3  
create database and SAG 5-8, SAG 15-7  
data caches and REF2 3-428, SAG 9-10  
of deleted rows REF1 1-157  
device placement SAG 5-4, SAG 5-8, SAG 15-7, SAG 15-10, SAG 15-11  
dump database and REF1 1-195  
dumping REF1 1-208  
dumping after media failure SAG 21-28  
function of SAG 20-2  
I/O batch size PT 24-25  
inactive space REF1 1-209  
insufficient space REF1 1-216  
last page writes PT 24-27  
loading REF1 1-282 to REF1 1-291  
log I/O size and PT 16-29, REF2 3-428  
master database REF1 1-202, REF1 1-215, SAG 20-37  
*model* database SAG 20-37  
modifying between loads SAG 21-44  
moving to release space SAG 15-10  
named cache binding PT 16-13  
page allocations PT 24-48  
placing on separate segment PT 17-7, REF1 1-216  
primary and secondary database SAG 16-5

purging REF1 1-202, SAG 13-14, SAG 21-31  
room for growth SAG 20-3  
running out of space SAG 20-22  
on same device PT 17-8, SAG 20-22, SAG 21-30  
select into/bulkcopy/pllsort database option SAG 16-6  
semaphore contention PT 24-26  
on a separate device REF1 1-162, REF1 1-166, REF1 1-172, REF1 1-214, REF2 3-377 to REF2 3-380, SAG 7-2, SAG 20-18, UG 7-8  
size SAG 15-8, SAG 16-7, SAG 20-3, UG 7-8  
space extension REF1 1-9  
space, monitoring REF1 1-217  
storage as heap PT 3-22  
synchronizing with database SAG 20-3 to SAG 20-6  
*syslogs* table trunc log on chkpt REF1 1-214  
system tables entries for REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64  
task switching and PT 24-27  
thresholds and REF2 3-264, SAG 23-14  
trunc log on chkpt option and SAG 11-23, SAG 16-7  
truncating SAG 21-30 to SAG 21-32  
unlogged commands SAG 20-35  
update operation and PT 8-34  
writes PT 24-48  
writetext and UG 8-30  
writetext with log and REF1 1-414  
Transaction management CIS 2-12 to CIS 2-14  
Transactional remote procedure calls CIS 2-13  
transactional\_rpc option, set CIS 2-13, REF1 1-364

**Transactions** UG 8-3, **UG 18-1 to UG 18-32**  
*See also* Batch processing; rollback command; User-defined transactions  
active time ranges and SAG 12-7  
**begin** REF1 1-27  
canceling UG 18-30  
chained REF1 1-39  
**close on endtran option** PT 5-27  
committed PT 24-38  
Component Integration Services UG 18-4  
cursors and UG 18-29  
deadlock resolution PT 5-30  
default isolation level PT 5-20  
definition SAG 20-2  
**dump transaction** command REF1 1-208 to REF1 1-222  
ending with **commit** CIS 4-14, REF1 1-38  
error within SAG 4-8  
**fetch** and REF1 1-229  
isolation levels REF1 1-363, UG 1-26, UG 18-13  
limiting elapsed time SAG 12-15  
limiting with **sp\_add\_resource\_limit** SAG 12-1  
locking PT 5-3, UG 18-3  
log records PT 24-44, PT 24-46  
logging and PT 19-11  
long-running SAG 11-23, SAG 20-4  
management PT 24-43  
modes REF2 3-440 to REF2 3-442, UG 1-25, UG 18-13  
monitoring PT 24-10  
multidatabase PT 24-40, PT 24-45  
names not used in nested UG 18-9  
naming UG 18-7  
nesting levels UG 18-10, UG 18-22  
number of databases allowed UG 18-30  
parameters not part of REF1 1-227

performance and PT 24-10, UG 18-4  
preparing CIS 4-51, REF1 1-303  
profile (**sp\_sysmon** report) PT 24-37  
recovery and SAG 11-23, SAG 20-4, UG 18-4, UG 18-31  
resource limit scope and SAG 12-12  
**save transaction** and REF1 1-335 to REF1 1-337  
SMP systems PT 21-24  
SQL standards compliance UG 18-22  
states UG 18-9  
statistics PT 24-40  
stored procedures and UG 18-8  
stored procedures and triggers UG 18-22  
timed execution UG 13-28  
**@@transtate** global variable UG 18-9  
triggers and UG 16-22, UG 18-8  
two-phase commit SAG 2-8  
**update** iteration within given REF1 1-390  
**Transact-SQL**  
aggregate functions in REF1 2-7  
commands summary table REF1 1-1 to REF1 1-5  
enhancements to UG 1-18 to UG 1-24  
extensions REF1 1-250, UG 1-23 to UG 1-24  
reserved words REF2 3-153, REF3 B-1 to REF3 B-2  
**Transferring ownership.** *See Database objects, ownership*  
**Transitive closure for SARGs** PT 8-12  
**Translation**  
of arguments REF1 1-304  
of integer arguments into binary numbers REF3 A-4, UG 1-14  
of user-defined messages REF2 3-44  
**Translation.** *See Character sets*  
**Transmitting remote procedure calls** CIS 3-16  
**@@transtate** global variable UG 13-38

Trigger tables REF1 1-124, UG 16-4, UG 16-7  
dropping UG 16-31

Triggers CIS 2-31, UG 1-20, **UG 16-1** to **UG 16-33**

*See also* Database objects; Stored procedures  
changing names of REF2 3-157  
checking name with  
    sp\_checkreswords REF2 3-153  
Component Integration Services UG 16-28  
creating REF1 1-118 to REF1 1-128, REF1 1-240, REF1 1-327, SECAG 6-14, UG 16-3 to UG 16-5  
delete and REF1 1-157  
displaying source text of REF2 3-357  
dropping REF1 1-192, UG 16-31  
enabling self-recursion REF1 1-127  
help on UG 16-31  
on *image* columns REF1 1-122, UG 16-28  
insert and REF1 1-264  
managing denormalized data  
    with PT 2-17  
naming UG 16-4  
nested REF1 1-126 to REF1 1-127, SAG 11-97, UG 16-24 to UG 16-27  
nested, and rollback trigger REF1 1-333, UG 16-23  
    *@@nestlevel* and REF1 1-126  
null values and UG 16-28 to UG 16-29  
object dependencies and REF2 3-206  
    to REF2 3-208, REF3 8-40  
object renaming and UG 16-30  
parseonly not used with REF1 1-360  
performance and UG 16-30  
permissions and SECAG 6-31, UG 16-27 to UG 16-28, UG 16-31  
procedure cache and PT 16-4  
query plans for PT 10-27  
recursion REF1 1-127, UG 16-25  
remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447

renamed database and REF2 3-459  
renaming REF1 1-123, REF2 3-454 to  
    REF2 3-457  
restrictions on UG 16-5, UG 16-28  
rollback in REF1 1-124, REF1 1-331, UG 18-30  
rolling back REF1 1-333, UG 16-22  
    *@@rowcount* and REF1 1-125  
rules and UG 16-2  
self-recursion REF1 1-127, UG 16-25  
set commands in REF1 1-354, UG 16-30  
showplan messages for PT 9-37  
size estimation PT 16-6  
source text UG 16-6  
sp\_recompile and REF2 3-443 to REF2 3-444  
storage UG 16-31  
stored procedures and REF1 1-127  
summary values and UG 16-18 to UG 16-21  
system tables and REF1 1-122, REF3 8-4, UG 16-28, UG 16-31 to UG 16-33  
system tables entries for REF3 8-31, REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67  
temporary tables and UG 16-28  
test tables UG 16-7 to UG 16-9  
on *text* columns REF1 1-122, UG 16-28  
time interval REF1 1-123  
transactions and UG 16-22, UG 18-22  
    to UG 18-29  
truncate table command and REF1 1-379, UG 16-28  
update and REF1 1-387  
update operations and PT 8-35  
views and UG 9-6, UG 9-7, UG 16-28

Trigonometric functions REF1 2-18, REF1 2-18 to REF1 2-153, UG 10-22

true | false clauses  
    sp\_dboption REF2 3-191  
    sp\_remoteoption REF2 3-448

true option, sp\_changedbowner REF2 3-143

- TRUE, return value of PT 8-28, UG 5-24  
 True/false data, *bit* columns for REF3 7-31  
**trunc log on chkpt** database option REF2 3-197, SAG 16-7  
 proxy tables and CIS 3-23  
 recovery interval in minutes and SAG 11-23  
**truncate table** command **REF1 1-379** to **REF1 1-380**, UG 8-34  
 delete triggers and REF1 1-124  
 distribution pages and PT 10-27  
 faster than delete command REF1 1-156  
 not allowed on partitioned tables PT 17-17  
 query plan for remote tables CIS 2-31  
 referential integrity and UG 7-36  
 remote tables CIS 4-64  
 triggers and UG 16-28  
 update statistics after REF1 1-399  
**truncate\_only** option, dump transaction REF1 1-209, REF1 1-215, SAG 21-30  
**Truncation**  
 arithabort numeric\_truncation REF3 7-7  
 binary datatypes REF3 7-28, UG 8-9  
 character string REF3 7-24, UG 1-26  
 datatypes with no length specified REF1 1-77  
 datediff results REF1 2-62  
 default values REF1 1-60  
 insert and REF1 1-263  
 log, prohibited on mixed device REF1 1-54  
 set string\_rtruncation and REF1 1-363  
 spaces to a single space REF1 1-390  
 str conversion and REF1 2-144, UG 10-12  
 temporary table names REF3 A-12, UG 7-24, UG 7-25  
 transaction log REF1 1-208  
 Trusted mode CIS 2-32  
 remote logins and REF2 3-53, SECAG 8-11  
**trusted** option, sp\_remoteoption REF2 3-448  
**Truth tables**  
 bitwise operations UG 1-13  
 logical expressions REF3 A-9 to REF3 A-10, UG 1-18  
**tsequential** system function REF1 2-158, UG 10-4, UG 17-28  
 compared to holdlock PT 5-38  
**Tuning**  
 advanced techniques for PT 10-1 to PT 10-29  
 asynchronous prefetch PT 18-10  
 Component Integration Services CIS 3-10  
 definition of PT 1-2  
 levels PT 1-3 to PT 1-7  
 monitoring performance PT 24-3, SAG 11-18  
 parallel query PT 13-22  
 parallel query processing PT 13-18 to PT 13-25  
 parallel sorts PT 15-10 to PT 15-18  
 range queries PT 10-9  
 recovery interval PT 16-40  
 trace flag 302 for PT 10-18 to PT 10-29  
**Turnover, pools (sp\_sysmon report on)** PT 24-78  
**Turnover, total (sp\_sysmon report on)** PT 24-80  
 Tutorial for creating segments SAG 17-19 to SAG 17-24  
 Twenty-first century numbers REF3 7-19  
 Two-digit year numbers REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66  
 Two-phase commit  
 network activity from PT 20-8  
 probe process REF2 3-463, REF3 8-56  
 transactions SAG 2-8

**U**

ULC. *See User log cache (ULC)*  
Unbinding  
  data caches REF2 3-511 to REF2 3-513  
  defaults REF1 1-60, REF1 1-179, REF2  
    3-516 to REF2 3-518, UG 12-6 to  
    UG 12-7  
  objects from caches REF2 3-511 to  
    REF2 3-513  
  rules REF1 1-187, UG 12-13  
Unchained transaction mode UG 18-13  
Unconditional branching to a  
  user-defined label REF1 1-231  
Underlying tables of views (base  
  tables) SECAG 6-24, SFUG 5-15  
Underscore (\_)  
  character string wildcard REF3 A-18,  
    REF3 A-19  
  object identifier prefix REF1 2-169,  
    REF3 A-11  
  in temporary table names REF3 A-12,  
    UG 7-25  
Undoing changes. *See rollback command*  
union operator **REF1 1-381** to **REF1 1-384**, UG 3-37 to UG 3-41, UG  
  17-10  
  cursors and PT 12-15  
  maximum number of tables REF1  
    1-382  
  optimization of joins using PT 11-5  
  parallel optimization of PT 14-28, PT  
    15-1  
  restrictions on use REF1 1-384  
  subquery cache numbering and PT  
    8-33  
Uniprocessor system PT 21-4  
unique auto\_identity index database  
  option REF2 3-197, SAG 16-7  
Unique constraints REF1 1-110, UG  
  7-28, UG 7-31  
  index created by PT 7-6

Unique indexes PT 4-1, UG 11-6, UG  
  11-11  
  optimizer choosing PT 10-23  
  optimizing PT 7-33  
  update modes and PT 8-43  
unique keyword UG 11-6  
  alter table REF1 1-15  
  create index REF1 1-65  
  create table REF1 1-100  
  duplicate data from UG 11-11  
Unique names as identifiers REF3 A-12  
Units, allocation. *See Allocation units*  
UNIX platforms, raw disk  
  partition SAG 6-3  
Unknown values, optimizing PT 10-26  
Unknown values. *See Null values*  
unload option SAG 21-20 to SAG 21-22  
  dump database REF1 1-197  
  dump transaction REF1 1-211  
  load database REF1 1-274  
  load transaction REF1 1-283  
Unlocking login accounts REF2 3-374,  
  SECAG 4-11  
Unlogged commands SAG 20-35  
Unmapping a segment from a  
  database REF2 3-259 to REF2  
    3-261  
Unmirroring devices. *See Disk mirroring*  
unpartition clause, alter table PT 17-23,  
  REF1 1-19  
Unpartitioning tables PT 17-23  
Untrusted mode, remote logins  
  and SECAG 8-11  
Unused space  
  allocations and PT 3-5  
  sp\_spaceused reporting of REF2 3-500  
Updatable cursors REF1 1-151, UG  
  17-10  
update all statistics command **REF1 1-394**  
update command **REF1 1-385** to **REF1 1-393**, UG 8-25 to UG 8-30, UG  
  9-19  
  cursors and UG 17-17

duplicate data from UG 11-11, UG 11-12  
*ignore\_dup\_key* and REF1 1-68  
*ignore\_dup\_row* and REF1 1-72  
*image* data and PT 6-29, UG 6-9  
 insert and REF1 1-262  
 locks created by PT 5-11  
 multitable views UG 9-18  
 null values and UG 7-15, UG 7-16, UG 8-17  
 permissions and SFUG 5-2  
 remote tables CIS 4-65  
 rules and UG 12-2  
 subqueries using UG 5-7  
*text* data and PT 6-29, UG 6-7  
 transaction isolation levels and PT 5-16  
 transaction log and SAG 15-8, SAG 20-3  
 triggers and REF1 1-122, UG 16-7 to UG 16-8, UG 16-13 to UG 16-18, UG 16-28  
 triggers and *if update* REF1 1-125  
 views and REF1 1-133, REF1 1-392, UG 4-22, UG 9-17  
 Update cursors PT 12-6  
 Update locks PT 5-5  
   cursors and PT 12-6  
   deadlocks and PT 5-30  
   *sp\_lock* report on PT 5-39  
 Update modes  
   cheap direct PT 8-36  
   deferred PT 8-39  
   deferred index PT 8-39  
   expensive direct PT 8-37, PT 8-38  
   indexing and PT 8-43  
   in-place PT 8-35  
   optimizing for PT 8-42  
 Update operations PT 8-34  
   checking types PT 24-42  
   heap tables and PT 3-14  
   “hot spots” PT 5-34  
   index maintenance and PT 24-50  
   index updates and PT 7-34  
   scan counts and PT 7-14  
   statistics PT 24-42  
 Update page deadlocks, *sp\_sysmon*  
   report on PT 24-64  
 update partition statistics command PT 17-30, PT 17-31, REF1 1-396 to REF1 1-397, UG 11-16  
 update statistics command REF1 1-398 to REF1 1-399, UG 11-15  
   create index and REF1 1-69  
   defining existing tables and CIS 2-6  
   distribution pages and PT 7-41  
   generated by *defgen* utility CIS 5-10  
   large I/O for PT 16-14  
   obtaining complete distribution  
     statistics CIS 3-19  
   remote tables CIS 2-25, CIS 3-19, CIS 4-70  
   steps and PT 10-26  
   with Component Integration Services UG 11-15  
 Updating  
   *See also* Changing; Data modification  
   allow updates to system tables  
     configuration parameter  
       and SAG 1-9  
   in browse mode REF1 2-158, UG 10-4, UG 17-26  
   current transaction log page SAG 15-10  
   cursor rows UG 17-16  
   cursors UG 17-4  
   data in views REF1 1-133  
   direct to system tables REF3 8-4  
   “dirty” pages REF1 1-35 to REF1 1-36  
   foreign keys UG 16-17 to UG 16-18  
   *ignore\_dup\_key* and REF1 1-68  
   *image* datatype CIS 2-19, UG 8-26  
   index statistics UG 11-15  
   indexes CIS 3-19  
   partition statistics UG 11-16

prevention during browse  
mode REF1 2-158, UG 10-4  
primary keys REF1 1-121, UG 16-13 to  
UG 16-17  
stored procedures and SFUG 5-18  
system procedures and REF3 8-4,  
SECAG 6-26  
system tables REF3 8-4, SAG 22-7  
text after character set change SAG  
13-13  
*text* datatype CIS 2-19, UG 8-26  
trigger firing by REF1 1-127  
using join operations UG 8-29  
*writetext* CIS 4-72, REF1 1-414  
Upgrade, recovery after SAG 22-9  
upgrade version configuration  
parameter SAG 11-128  
upper string function REF1 2-161, UG  
10-10, UG 10-14  
Uppercase letter preference REF1 1-299  
*See also* Case sensitivity; *order by* clause  
Usage statistics REF2 3-462, SECAG  
4-24  
use command REF1 1-400, UG 7-5  
batches using UG 13-2  
create procedure with UG 14-26  
use security services configuration  
parameter SAG 11-132  
used\_pgs system function REF1 2-163,  
UG 10-4  
us\_english language REF2 3-36, REF3  
8-50, SAG 11-48, SAG 14-5, SAG  
14-7  
weekdays setting REF1 1-367, REF1  
2-67  
User connections  
application design and PT 24-23  
memory allocated per SAG 11-132 to  
SAG 11-134  
network packets and PT 20-4  
*sp\_sysmon* report on PT 24-23

user connections configuration parameter  
(now called *number of user  
connections*) SAG 11-132  
User context for operating system  
commands (*xp\_cmdshell*) REF2 5-3  
User databases UG 7-4  
*See also* Databases; Permissions  
automatic recovery and SAG 20-6  
creation process SAG 15-4  
*master* database control of SAG 2-2  
system tables for SAG 2-4  
user-defined characters (Gaiji) SAG  
14-3  
user-defined messages SAG 4-6  
User errors SAG 4-7, SAG 4-7 to SAG  
4-10  
*See also* Errors; Severity levels  
User groups. *See Groups*; "public" group  
User IDs SECAG 6-2, UG 10-2  
comparing after backup and  
recovery SAG 20-36, SAG 22-15  
displaying REF2 3-219, SECAG 4-21  
dropping with *sp\_droplogin* and REF2  
3-245  
finding SECAG 4-22  
number 1, Database Owner SAG 1-9  
*user\_id* function for REF1 2-165, UG  
10-5  
*valid\_user* function REF1 2-171, UG  
10-5  
user keyword  
*alter table* REF1 1-14  
*create table* REF1 1-99, UG 7-30  
*system* function REF1 2-164, UG 10-4  
User log cache (ULC)  
log records PT 24-44, PT 24-46  
log semaphore contention and PT  
24-26  
log size and PT 16-29  
maximum size PT 24-46  
semaphore requests PT 24-46

**user log cache size configuration**  
 parameter PT 24-46, SAG 11-140  
 increasing PT 24-45

**user log cache spinlock ratio configuration**  
 parameter SAG 11-141

**User mistakes.** See Errors; Severity levels, error

**User names** REF1 2-167, SECAG 4-22, SECAG 6-10  
*See also* Database object owners; Logins  
 changing REF2 3-158, SECAG 4-15  
 character set conversions and SAG 14-5  
 checking with `sp_checkreswords` REF2 3-154  
 defined UG 10-5  
 finding REF1 2-152, SECAG 4-22, UG 10-4  
 preferences SECAG 4-6

**User objects.** See Database objects

**User permissions.** See Database Owners; Permissions

**User segments,** creating SAG 17-19 to SAG 17-24  
*See also* Segments

**user system function** REF1 2-164, UG 10-4

**User-created objects.** See Database objects

**User-defined datatypes** **UG 6-15 to UG 6-16**  
*See also* Datatypes  
 adding to `tempdb` UG 7-24  
 binding defaults to REF2 3-114 to REF2 3-117  
 binding rules to REF2 3-125  
 changing names of REF2 3-157  
 checking name with `sp_checkreswords` REF2 3-153  
 creating REF2 3-79 to REF2 3-84, REF3 7-39

**defaults and** UG 7-15, UG 12-4 to UG 12-6  
**dropping** REF2 3-268 to REF2 3-269, REF3 7-39

**hierarchy** REF2 3-81

**IDENTITY columns and** UG 6-17, UG 7-17

**naming** REF2 3-81

**rules and** UG 6-15 to UG 6-17, UG 12-10 to UG 12-12

***sysname* as** REF3 7-32, UG 6-12

**temporary tables and** UG 7-27

***timestamp* as** REF3 7-17, UG 6-11

**unbinding defaults from** REF2 3-516 to REF2 3-518

**unbinding rules with** `sp_unbindrule` REF2 3-524 to REF2 3-526

**User-defined event logging**  
`(xp_logevent)` REF2 5-11

**User-defined execution class** PT 22-3

**User-defined messages** REF2 3-43 to REF2 3-45  
 unbinding with `sp_unbindmsg` REF2 3-522 to REF2 3-523

**User-defined procedures** **UG 14-1 to UG 14-34**  
 creating REF1 1-76 to REF1 1-88  
 creating ESPs with `sp_addextendedproc` REF2 3-28  
 executing REF1 1-223 to REF1 1-227

**User-defined roles** SFUG 1-2, SFUG 4-6, UG 7-55  
 activating SECAG 5-18  
 adding passwords to REF1 1-10  
 configuring SECAG 5-10  
 conflicting REF1 1-11  
 creating REF1 1-89, SECAG 5-10  
 deactivating SECAG 5-18  
 displaying permissions with `sp_helprotect` SECAG 5-23  
 displaying with `sp_activeroles` REF2 3-14

dropping SECAG 5-10  
granting with *grant role* SECAG 5-17  
mutual exclusivity and REF1 2-97  
number allowed SAG 11-130  
number of SECAG 5-10  
planning SECAG 5-9  
revoking REF1 1-324  
*syssrvroles* table REF3 8-82  
system procedures and REF1 1-242  
system tables and SECAG 5-23  
turning on and off REF1 1-361  
with *grant option* and SFUG 4-6

User-defined stored procedures,  
executing  
RPCs CIS 4-43

User-defined transactions  
*See also* Transactions  
begin transaction CIS 4-11, REF1 1-27  
ending with commit CIS 4-14, REF1  
1-38

*user\_id* system function REF1 2-165,  
SECAG 4-23, UG 10-5

*user\_name* system function REF1 2-167,  
SECAG 4-23, UG 10-2, UG 10-5,  
UG 10-6

Users  
*See also* Aliases; Groups; Logins;  
Remote logins  
accounting statistics REF2 3-172,  
REF2 3-462  
added, and recovery of *master* SAG  
22-15  
adding REF2 3-40 to REF2 3-42, REF2  
3-88 to REF2 3-90, SECAG 4-1 to  
SECAG 4-6, SECAG 4-6 to SECAG  
4-10, UG 7-4  
adding to databases SAG 15-5  
aliases SECAG 4-17  
assigning execution priority PT 22-22  
change group for REF2 3-146 to REF2  
3-147  
changing names of REF2 3-161, REF2  
3-389 to REF2 3-391

currently on database SECAG 4-20  
currently on Server SECAG 4-20  
dropped, and recovery of *master* SAG  
22-15  
dropping aliased REF2 3-223 to REF2  
3-224  
dropping from databases REF2 3-270  
to REF2 3-272, SAG 15-5, SECAG  
4-10 to SECAG 4-11  
dropping from groups SECAG 4-16  
dropping from Servers REF2 3-245 to  
REF2 3-246, SECAG 4-13  
dropping remote REF2 3-262  
dropping resource limits on SAG  
12-23  
errors by SAG 4-7, SAG 4-7 to SAG  
4-10  
getting resource limit information  
about SAG 12-19  
guest REF2 3-271, SECAG 4-7,  
SECAG 6-7  
guest permissions REF1 1-243  
identifying usage-heavy SAG 12-8  
IDs SECAG 4-22, SECAG 6-2  
impersonating (*setuser*) REF1 1-236  
information on REF2 3-218, REF2  
3-361, SECAG 4-20 to SECAG 4-25  
logins information PT 21-12  
management UG 14-30  
modifying resource limits on SAG  
12-21  
multiple, and performance SAG  
17-12  
names of SAG 14-5  
number of user connections and SAG  
11-133  
other object owner REF3 A-14  
password change for accounts REF2  
3-415 to REF2 3-417  
permissions of REF2 3-346  
permissions to all or specific SECAG  
6-18, SECAG 6-25

remote REF2 3-340, SECAG 8-7 to  
     SECAG 8-11  
 single-user mode SAG 11-99, SAG  
     16-7  
 sp\_who report on REF2 3-535 to REF2  
     3-537  
*syslogins* table REF3 8-56 to REF3 8-57  
 system procedure permissions  
     and REF1 1-239, REF2 3-10  
 system tables entries for REF3 8-56 to  
     REF3 8-57, REF3 8-89  
*sysusers* table REF2 3-16, REF3 8-89  
 views for specific SECAG 6-24, SFUG  
     5-16  
     visiting SECAG 4-9  
 Users, object. *See Database object*  
     owners  
 Users of Component Integration  
     Services CIS 1-2  
 using bytes option, patindex string  
     function REF1 2-103, REF1 2-104  
 using option, readtext REF1 1-314, REF1  
     1-316, UG 2-15  
     errors from CIS 2-18  
 Utility commands  
     *See also Utility Programs* manual  
     bcp SFUG 2-6  
     buildmaster SAG 22-6  
     character sets and SAG 14-5  
     display syntax REF2 3-501 to REF2  
         3-503  
     isql SFUG 2-6  
     showserver SAG 22-13  
     startserver SAG 22-6  
 Utilization  
     cache PT 24-76  
     engines PT 24-12  
     kernel PT 24-11

**V**

**valid\_name** system function REF1 2-169,  
     UG 10-5  
 checking strings with UG 1-7  
     using after changing character  
     sets REF3 A-15  
**valid\_user** system function REF1 2-171,  
     UG 10-5  
**Values**  
     displaying with **sp\_server\_info** REF2  
         4-21 to REF2 4-23  
     IDENTITY columns REF1 1-265, UG  
         7-16  
     null UG 7-13  
     procedure parameter or  
         argument REF1 1-224  
     unknown, optimizing PT 10-26, PT  
         11-3  
**values** option, insert REF1 1-261, UG 8-12  
     to UG 8-13  
**varbinary** datatype **REF3 7-28 to REF3**  
     7-29, UG 6-8 to UG 6-9  
     *See also* Binary data; Datatypes  
     “0x” prefix UG 8-9  
     like and UG 2-25  
     operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
     in *timestamp* columns REF3 7-17  
**varchar** datatype **REF3 7-24, UG 6-7**  
     *See also* Character data; Datatypes  
     datetime values conversion to REF3  
         7-23  
     entry rules UG 8-4  
     in expressions REF3 A-10, UG 1-16  
     like and UG 2-25  
     operations on UG 10-7 to UG 10-17  
     spaces in REF3 7-24  
     spaces in and insert REF1 1-263  
**Variable-length character.** *See varchar*  
     datatype  
**Variable-length columns**  
     compared to fixed-length UG 6-6  
     empty strings in REF1 1-263  
     index overhead and PT 7-50

null values in UG 7-15  
row density and PT 3-4  
stored order of REF1 1-300

**Variables**

- assigning as part of a select list REF1 1-340
- comparing UG 13-35 to UG 13-36
- declaring UG 13-31 to UG 13-36
- in error messages SAG 4-3
- global UG 13-36 to UG 13-44, UG 14-27
- in update statements REF1 1-388, UG 8-28
- last row assignment UG 13-33
- local REF1 1-146 to REF1 1-147, UG 13-22 to UG 13-36, UG 14-27
- optimizer and PT 10-27, PT 11-3
- in print messages REF1 1-305
- printing values UG 13-32
- return values and REF1 1-226

**Variables, configuration.** See Configuration parameters

**vdevno option**

- disk init REF1 1-160, SAG 6-3
- disk reinit REF1 1-169

**Vector aggregates** REF1 2-7, UG 3-7

- group by and REF1 1-248
- nesting UG 3-14
- nesting inside scalar aggregates REF1 2-7

**Verification, user-access** SECAG 8-6

**Verifying connectivity** CIS 3-3

**@@version** global variable REF1 1-305, UG 13-43

**Version identifiers, automatic upgrade** and SAG 21-49

**Vertical table splitting** PT 2-15

**Views** UG 9-1, UG 9-5

- See also* Database objects; Multitable views
- access permissions on SFUG 5-2, UG 7-54
- advantages UG 9-2

aggregate functions and UG 9-18  
allowed in a *from* clause REF1 1-340, UG 2-18, UG 4-5

changes to underlying tables of REF1 1-133

check option and REF1 1-391 to REF1 1-392

checking name with sp\_checkreswords REF2 3-153

collapsing tables and PT 2-13

column names UG 9-7

columns REF2 4-9 to REF2 4-11

common key between REF2 3-174 to REF2 3-176

computed columns and UG 9-19

creating REF1 1-129 to REF1 1-137, UG 9-5

creating with create schema REF1 1-95 to REF1 1-96

data modification and UG 9-17

datatypes and UG 9-7

defaults and UG 9-6, UG 9-7

dependent SECAG 6-27, UG 9-15

displaying source text of REF2 3-357

distinct and UG 9-7

dropping REF1 1-194, UG 9-22

dropping keys between REF2 3-240

functions and UG 9-9

help on UG 9-23

IDENTITY columns and UG 9-22

indexes and UG 9-6, UG 9-7

insert and UG 9-12 to UG 9-14

inserting data through REF1 1-267

joins and SFUG 5-16, UG 4-1, UG 9-9

keys and UG 9-6

names as qualifiers REF3 A-13

naming UG 1-9 to UG 1-10

object dependencies and REF2 3-206 to REF2 3-208, REF3 8-40

ownership chains SECAG 6-26

permissions on REF1 1-233, REF1 1-237, SECAG 6-12, SECAG 6-23 to SECAG 6-25, SFUG 5-3, SFUG

- 5-15 to SFUG 5-18, UG 9-8, UG 9-23
  - permissions revoked REF1 1-323
  - primary keys on REF2 3-432
  - projection of distinct UG 9-10
  - projections UG 9-8
  - querying UG 9-14
  - readtext and REF1 1-316, UG 9-15
  - redefining UG 9-15
  - references UG 9-25
  - remapping REF2 3-445 to REF2 3-447
  - renamed database and REF2 3-459
  - renaming REF1 1-132, REF2 3-156, REF2 3-454 to REF2 3-457, UG 9-17
  - renaming columns UG 9-7
  - resolution UG 9-14, UG 9-15
  - restrictions UG 9-17 to UG 9-22
  - retrieving data through UG 9-14
  - rules and UG 9-6, UG 9-7
  - security and SECAG 6-23, SFUG 5-15, UG 9-3
  - size estimation PT 16-6
  - source text UG 9-12
  - system tables entries for REF3 8-29, REF3 8-31, REF3 8-63 to REF3 8-64, REF3 8-67
  - temporary tables and UG 7-24, UG 9-6, UG 9-7
  - triggers and UG 7-24, UG 9-6, UG 9-7, UG 16-28
  - union and UG 3-41
  - update and REF1 1-133, REF1 1-391 to REF1 1-393, UG 9-12 to UG 9-14
  - updates not allowed UG 9-19
  - updating restrictions REF1 1-392
  - with check option REF1 1-133, REF1 1-267 to REF1 1-268, UG 4-22, UG 9-12 to UG 9-14, UG 9-18, UG 9-21
  - and writetext UG 9-15
  - Violation of domain or integrity rules REF1 1-263
  - Virtual address REF1 1-169, SAG 6-5
  - Virtual device number REF1 1-160, REF1 1-163, REF1 1-169, SAG 15-18
  - Virtual page numbers REF2 3-321, SAG 6-5
  - Virtual Server Architecture SAG 10-1
  - Virtual tables REF3 8-3
  - Visitor accounts SECAG 4-9
  - Volume handling REF2 3-527, SAG 21-14
  - Volume names, database dumps REF1 1-204
  - vstart column SAG 15-18
  - vstart option
    - disk init REF1 1-161, SAG 6-5
    - disk reinit REF1 1-169
- W**
- wait option, shutdown REF1 1-376
  - waitfor command **REF1 1-401 to REF1 1-403, UG 13-28 to UG 13-29**
  - waitfor mirrorexit command SAG 7-10
  - Waiting for shutdown REF1 1-377
  - Wash area PT 16-8
    - configuring PT 16-33, REF2 3-428, **SAG 9-20 to SAG 9-23**
    - defaults REF2 3-428, SAG 9-21
    - parallel sorting and PT 15-16
  - wash keyword, sp\_poolconfig REF2 3-425
  - Wash marker PT 3-16
  - week date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26
  - weekday date part REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26
  - Weekday date value
    - first REF2 3-35
    - names and numbers REF1 1-358, REF1 2-67, REF2 3-35
  - when...then conditions REF1 1-31
    - in case expressions UG 13-10, UG 13-13

where clause **REF1 1-404** to **REF1 1-410**  
aggregate functions not permitted  
    in REF1 1-409, UG 3-3  
compared to having UG 3-20  
creating indexes for PT 7-32  
delete REF1 1-154, UG 8-32  
evaluating PT 10-21  
group by clause and REF1 1-250, UG  
    3-16 to UG 3-17  
having and REF1 1-409  
join and UG 4-9  
joins and UG 4-5 to UG 4-6  
like and UG 2-26  
null values in a REF3 A-8, UG 2-34  
optimizing PT 10-18  
repeating a REF1 1-253  
search arguments and PT 8-10  
search conditions in UG 2-19  
skeleton table creation with UG 7-44  
subqueries using UG 5-3, UG 5-22,  
    UG 5-24  
table scans and PT 3-12  
text data and UG 2-19, UG 2-26  
update UG 8-28  
where current of clause UG 17-17  
    delete REF1 1-155  
    update REF1 1-386  
while keyword **REF1 1-411** to **REF1 1-413**, UG 13-20 to UG 13-22  
    continue and REF1 1-52  
    exiting loop with break REF1 1-29  
    loops REF1 1-411  
Wildcard characters CIS 2-17, **REF3 A-16** to **REF3 A-22**  
    See also patindex string function  
default parameters using UG 14-11  
in a like match string UG 2-26 to UG  
    2-31, REF3 A-18  
literal characters and REF3 A-20  
searching for UG 2-28  
SQL standards pattern matching (\$  
    and \_) REF2 4-3  
used as literal characters REF3 A-20

Window of vulnerability SAG 11-98  
Windowing systems SAG 8-2  
with check option option  
    create view REF1 1-130  
    views and REF1 1-135, UG 9-12 to UG  
        9-14  
with consumers clause, create index PT 15-9,  
    REF1 1-68  
with grant option option, grant REF1 1-234,  
    SECAG 6-13, SFUG 4-6, SFUG 5-4  
with keyword  
    rollback trigger REF1 1-333  
    set role command REF1 1-361  
with log option, writetext REF1 1-414, UG  
    8-3  
with no\_error option, set char\_convert REF1  
    1-357, SAG 14-6  
with no\_log option, dump transaction REF1  
    1-209, SAG 21-31  
with no\_truncate option, dump  
    transaction REF1 1-212, SAG 21-28  
    to SAG 21-30  
with nowait option, shutdown REF1 1-376,  
    SAG 4-24, SAG 4-25  
with override option REF1 1-185  
    alter database REF1 1-7  
    create database SAG 15-11  
    drop role SECAG 5-11  
    for load and REF1 1-54  
with recompile option  
    create procedure REF1 1-78, UG 14-14  
    execute REF1 1-224, UG 14-14  
with truncate\_only option, dump  
    transaction REF1 1-209, REF1 1-215,  
    SAG 21-30  
with wait option, shutdown REF1 1-376  
wk. See week date part  
Words, finding similar-sounding REF1  
    2-139  
work keyword (transactions) UG 18-7  
Work session, set options for CIS 4-61,  
    REF1 1-354 to REF1 1-373

- 
- Worker processes PT 13-3, PT 21-2
    - clustered indexes and PT 15-8
    - configuring PT 13-14
    - consumer process PT 15-5
    - coordinating process PT 15-6
    - deadlock detection and PT 5-42
    - joins and PT 14-18
    - locking and PT 5-9
    - nonclustered indexes and PT 15-8
    - overhead of PT 14-3
    - parallel sort requirements PT 15-6
    - parallel sorting and PT 15-9
    - pool PT 13-3
    - pool size and PT 13-16
    - producer process PT 15-5
    - resource limits with PT 14-39
    - run-time adjustment of PT 14-16, PT 14-30 to PT 14-36
    - worktable sorts and PT 15-10
  - Worktables
    - distinct and PT 9-19
    - locking and PT 19-11
    - number of REF1 2-6
    - or clauses and PT 8-24
    - order by and PT 9-21
    - parallel queries and PT 14-11, PT 14-28
    - parallel sorting and PT 15-10, PT 15-12
    - parallel sorts on PT 14-28
    - partitioning of PT 14-11
    - reads and writes on PT 7-16
    - reformatting and PT 8-17
    - showplan messages for PT 9-13
    - space requirements PT 15-17
    - statistics for I/O PT 7-15
    - tempdb* and PT 19-3
  - Write operations
    - contention PT 24-25
    - disk PT 24-93
    - disk mirroring and PT 17-9, SAG 7-1
    - free PT 21-17
    - housekeeper process and PT 21-18
  - image* values PT 3-7
  - logging *text* or *image* CIS 4-72, REF1 1-414
    - physical SAG 5-5
    - serial mode of disk mirroring PT 17-10
    - statistics for PT 7-15
    - text* values PT 3-7
    - transaction log PT 24-48
  - Write-ahead log UG 18-31
    - See also* Transaction logs
  - writes option, disk mirror REF1 1-164, SAG 7-7
  - writetext command REF1 1-414 to REF1 1-416, UG 8-30
    - database dumping and SAG 20-35
    - remote tables CIS 4-72
    - select into/bulkcopy/pllsort database option SAG 16-6
    - text* data initialization requirement REF3 7-36
    - triggers and REF1 1-124
    - and views UG 9-15, UG 9-18
    - with log option UG 8-3

**X**

- .xlt files SAG 13-2
- XP Server REF2 5-2, UG 1-20, UG 15-2 to UG 15-3
  - freeing memory from REF2 3-291 to REF2 3-292, SAG 11-44
  - priority SAG 11-43
- xp\_cmdshell context configuration parameter REF2 5-3, SAG 11-46, UG 15-5
- xp\_cmdshell system extended stored procedure REF2 5-3 to REF2 5-4, SAG 1-10, UG 15-22
- xp\_cmdshell context configuration parameter and UG 15-6

**xp\_deletemail** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-5 to REF2 5-6**  
**sp\_processmail** and **REF2 3-435**

**xp\_enumgroups** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-7**

**xp\_findnextmsg** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-9**  
        **sp\_processmail** and **REF2 3-435**

**xp\_logevent** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-11**

**xp\_readmail** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-13**  
        **sp\_processmail** and **REF2 3-435**

**xp\_sendmail** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-17**  
        **sp\_processmail** and **REF2 3-435**

**xp\_startmail** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-21**

**xp\_stopmail** system extended stored  
    procedure **REF2 5-23**

## Z

**Zero x (0x)** **REF1 2-16, REF3 7-28, REF3 7-29**  
**Zero-length string output** **REF1 1-306**  
**Zeros**  
    trailing, in binary datatypes **REF3 7-28 to REF3 7-29**  
    using NULL or **UG 8-16**

## Y

**year date part** **REF1 2-18, REF1 2-66, UG 10-26**  
**Year values, date style** **REF1 2-48**  
**Yen sign (¥)**  
    in identifiers **REF3 A-11, UG 1-7**  
    in money datatypes **REF3 7-15, UG 8-10**

**Yes/no data, bit columns for** **REF3 7-31**

**Yields, CPU**

**cpu grace time configuration**  
        **parameter PT 21-9**  
    **sp\_sysmon report on** **PT 24-14**  
    **time slice configuration parameter PT 21-9**  
    **yield points PT 21-8**

**yy.** *See year date part*

